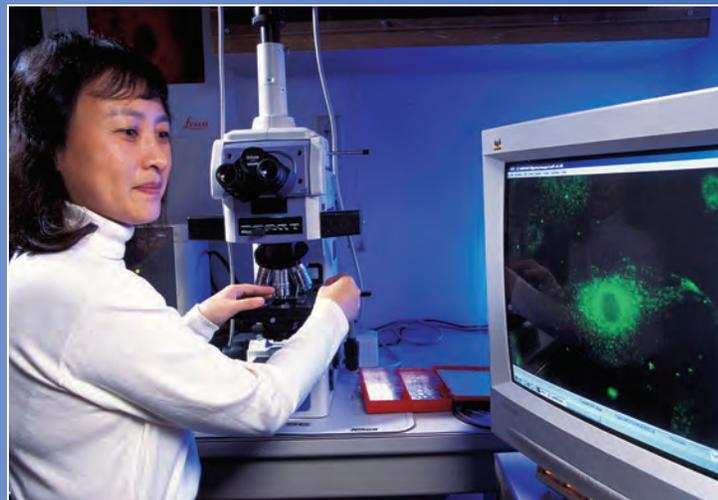
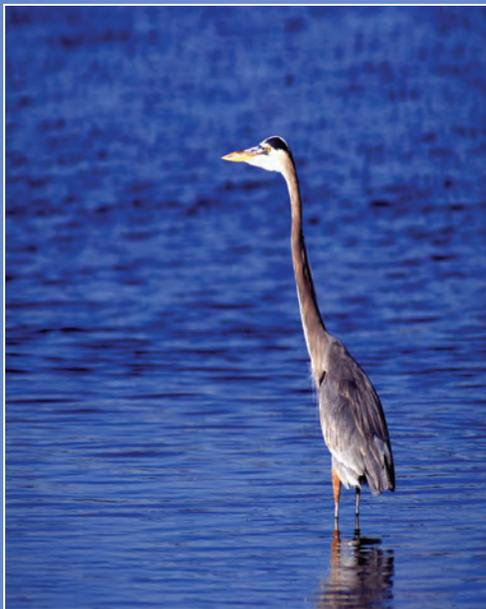




# U.S. Department of Agriculture Annual Report on Technology Transfer FY2013



## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>Introduction</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Combined Metric Tables</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Combined Response to the Presidential Memorandum</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>1. Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)</b>	<b>25</b>
1.1 Mission Statement	25
1.2. Nature and Structure of Program	25
1.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)	25
1.4. Strengthening Current Activities	25
1.5. Activities in FY 2013	26
<b>2. Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>2.0 APHIS Metric Tables</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>2.1. Wildlife Services (WS)</b>	<b>29</b>
2.1.1. Mission Statement	29
2.1.2. Nature and Structure of Program	29
2.1.3. Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success	29
2.1.4. Response to Presidential Memorandum	31
2.1.5. Downstream Outcomes	33
<b>2.2. Biotechnology Regulatory Services (BRS)</b>	<b>35</b>
2.2.1. Mission Statement	35
2.2.2. Nature and Structure of Program	35
<b>2.3. International Services (IS)</b>	<b>36</b>
2.3.1. Mission Statement	36
2.3.2. Nature and Structure of Program	36
<b>2.4. Plant Protection and Quarantine</b>	<b>37</b>
2.4.1. Mission Statement	37
2.4.2. Nature and Structure of Program	37
2.4.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success	37
2.4.4. Response to Presidential Memorandum	38
<b>2.5. Veterinary Services (VS)</b>	<b>43</b>
2.5.1. Mission Statement	43
2.5.2. Nature and Structure of Program	43
2.5.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success	44
<b>3. Agricultural Research Service (ARS)</b>	<b>46</b>
3.1. Mission Statement	46
3.2. Nature and Structure of Program	46

3.3. ARS Approach and Plans for Conducting Technology Transfer	47
3.4. Agricultural Technology Innovation Partnership program (ATIP)	48
3.5. Technology Transfer Highlights	54
3.6. Response to Presidential Memorandum	55
3.7. Metric Tables	61
3.8. Downstream Outcomes	65
3.9. Outreach Activities: Workshops, Field Days & Forums	117
3.10. Technology Transfer Award Winners	137
3.11. Selected Metric Charts	140
<b>4. Economic Research Service (ERS)</b>	<b>149</b>
4.1. Mission Statement	149
4.2. Nature and Structure of Program	149
4.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)	149
4.4. Strengthening Current Activities	149
4.5. Response to Presidential Memorandum	150
4.6. Downstream Outcomes	150
4.7. Publications	151
<b>5. Foreign Agricultural Service (FAS)</b>	<b>152</b>
5.1. Mission Statement	152
5.2. Nature and Structure of Program	152
5.3. Response to Presidential Memorandum	152
5.4. Downstream Outcomes	153
<b>6. Forest Service (FS)</b>	<b>156</b>
6.1. Mission Statement	156
6.2. Nature and Structure of Program	156
6.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)	157
6.4. Response to Presidential Memorandum	159
6.5. Metric Tables	164
6.6. Downstream Outcomes	167
<b>7. Food Safety Inspection Service (FSIS)</b>	<b>184</b>
7.1. Mission Statement	184
7.2. Nature and Structure of Program	184
7.3. Activities in FY 2013	185
<b>8. Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (GIPSA)</b>	<b>187</b>
8.1. Mission Statement	187
8.2. Strategic Plan	187
8.3. Nature and Structure of Program	187
8.4. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)	187
8.5. Downstream Outcomes	189

8.6. Outreach Activities	190
8.7. Publications	191
<b>9. National Agriculture Statistics Service (NASS)</b>	<b>192</b>
9.1. Mission Statement	192
9.2. Nature and Structure of Program	192
9.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)	192
9.4. Downstream Outcomes	193
9.5. Outreach Activities	193
9.6. Publications	194
<b>10. National Institute of Food and Agriculture (NIFA)</b>	<b>195</b>
10.1. Mission Statement	195
10.2. Nature and Structure of Program	195
10.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)	196
10.4. Strengthening Current Activities	196
10.5. Response to Presidential Memorandum	196
10.6. Downstream Outcomes	200
10.7. Outreach Activities	201
<b>11. Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)</b>	<b>202</b>
11.1. Mission Statement	202
11.2. Nature and Structure of Program	202
11.3. Downstream Outcomes	202
11.4. Outreach Activities	204
11.5. Publications	208

## INTRODUCTION

Last year marked the 150<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Department of Agriculture. Established on May 15, 1862, President Abraham Lincoln later coined the phrase “the People’s Department” in acknowledging the role of the Department in solving problems for the agriculture sector that benefits all people every day. Thus, well before the coining of the modern day phrase of “technology transfer,” it was the culture of USDA to deliver these solutions to the people of the United States. Today, USDA broadly defines technology transfer as the adoption of research outcomes (i.e., solutions) for public benefit. Seemingly a simple statement, that process of adoption is complicated, requiring integration of many assets from disparate sources in the successful delivery of solutions. “Public benefit” is achieved through many mechanisms including public release of information, tools, and solutions (e.g., germplasm, plants and other materials), adoption by partners through collaborative research, formal cooperative research and development agreements (CRADA) authorized by the Federal Technology Transfer Act (1986), direct federal, state, or local technical assistance, or through licensing of biological materials or protected intellectual property directly to not-for-profit entities and for-profit private sector firms. Additionally, successful adoption of USDA knowledge and research outcomes typically requires complementary assets and services provided by multiple agencies in USDA, including agencies that are not primarily engaged in direct research in the physical and life science arenas.

Agencies themselves seldom can transfer technologies to the end user and knowledge alone; except where benefit is provided directly by federal, state, or municipal entities, the private sector serves as the essential delivery mechanism and intermediary between public research and realization of public benefit. Additionally, private sector involvement also adds the benefits of creating new or expanded businesses, jobs, and economic prosperity.

Science-based innovations from USDA intramural research --- often developed through public/private partnerships--- create new or improved technologies, processes, products and services that benefit the nation by increasing productivity, increasing efficiency (keeping costs low) and enhancing global competitiveness for the U.S. agriculture sector. Thus, technology transfer functions are critical to accelerating utility of public R & D investments, creating economic activity, and in job creation and sustainable economic development.

The Agricultural Research Service (ARS) has been delegated authority by the Secretary of Agriculture to administer the patent program for ARS, and the review of CRADAs and the technology licensing program for all intramural research conducted by USDA. These activities are housed in the Office of Technology Transfer.

On October 28, 2011, following a series of reports identifying the status of technology transfer from federal funds and federal laboratories, the White House issued the Presidential Memorandum – Accelerating Technology Transfer and Commercialization of Federal Research in Support of High-Growth Businesses.” Issuance of this Memorandum provided an unprecedented opportunity for unifying technology transfer across USDA S&T agencies as the mechanism to deliver these outcomes for public good. In the USDA’s response to the Presidential Memorandum (<http://www.nist.gov/tpo/publications/upload/USDA-Tech-Transfer-Plan.pdf>), several initiatives were identified to promote technology transfer and commercialization. These initiatives will usher in a new era of unprecedented collaboration among agencies of USDA to enhance services and opportunities to the customers and stakeholders of the Department. This Report describes progress in implementing these initiatives.

This report covers technology transfer activities and metrics for the Agricultural Research Service (ARS), Forest Service (FS), Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service’s Wildlife Services (APHIS-WS), Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service’s Veterinary Services (APHIS-VS), Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service’s Plant Protection and Quarantine (APHIS-PPQ), Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service’s Biotechnology Regulatory Services (APHIS-BRS), Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service’s International Services (APHIS-IS), National Institute of Food and Agriculture (NIFA), Economic Research Service (ERS), National Agricultural Statistics Service (NASS), Foreign Agricultural Service (FAS), Rural Development (RD), Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS), Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (GIPSA), Food Safety and Inspection service (FSIS) and Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS).

## COMBINED METRIC TABLES FOR ALL USDA AGENCIES

**Table 1: Invention Disclosures and Patents from APHIS, FS and ARS.**

		FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
	<b>Invention Disclosures</b>					
1	Number of new inventions disclosed	178	149	158	160	180
	<b>Patents</b>					
2	Number of patent applications filed	123	113	124	122	147
3	Number of patents received	24	45	49	69	51

**Table 2: Income Bearing Licenses from APHIS, FS and ARS.**

		FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
	<b>Income Bearing Licenses</b>					
4	Number of income bearing licenses	327	340	354	379	397
5	Exclusive licenses	234	248	257	277	291
6	Partially exclusive licenses	20	16	16	14	13
7	Non-exclusive licenses	73	76	81	88	93
	<b>Elapsed Amount of Time for Granting Licenses</b>					
8	Average (months)	6.7	6.6	5.9	5.8	3.5
9	Minimum (months)	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.3	0.4
10	Maximum (months)	18.4	18.5	18.2	19.7	12.5

**Table 3: Licensing Income from ARS.**

		FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
	<b>Earned Royalty Income</b>					
11	Earned Royalty Income from top 1% of licenses	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R
12	Earned Royalty Income from top 5% of licenses	\$2,756,813	\$1,493,458	\$1,932,199	\$1,752,369	\$1,969,157
13	Earned Royalty Income from top 20% of licenses	\$3,874,294	\$2,540,103	\$2,672,416	\$2,604,010	\$2,892,798
14	Minimum Earned Royalty Income	\$12	\$2	\$6	\$44	\$5
15	Maximum Earned Royalty Income	\$1,715,890	\$331,674	\$630,847	\$757,219	\$856,987
16	Median Earned Royalty Income	\$4,485	\$4,911	\$4,748	\$5,000	\$3,609
	<b>Disposition of Earned Royalty Income</b>					
17	Total amount of Earned Royalty	\$4,422,023	\$3,075,199	\$3,136,813	\$3,059,989	\$3,353,876

	Income received					
18	Percent of Earned Royalty Income distributed to inventors	25%	25%	25%	25%	25%
19	Percent of Earned Royalty Income distributed to the agency or laboratory	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
20	Licenses terminated for cause	0	0		0	0
N/R, data is not reported due to its proprietary nature.						

**Table 4: CRADAs from APHIS, FS and ARS.**

		FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
	<b>CRADAs</b>					
21	Number of active CRADAs	243	273	292	274	259
22	Number of newly executed CRADAs	81	92	102	65	86
23	Active CRADAs with small business involvement	N/A	N/A	N/A	130	117
24	Number of small businesses involved in active CRADAs	N/A	N/A	N/A	130	117
	<b>Traditional CRADAs</b>					
25	Active traditional CRADAs	201	219	207	211	211
26	Newly executed traditional CRADAs	58	66	68	45	54
	<b>Non-traditional CRADAs</b>					
27	Active non-traditional CRADAs	42	54	85	63	48
28	Newly executed non-traditional CRADAs	18	22	21	14	21
N/A, data is not available at time of report..						

## **Response to Presidential Memorandum on Accelerating Technology Transfer and Commercialization of Federal Research in Support of High-Growth Business**

### **USDA 1: New metrics proposed for standard annual reporting in addition to those required by Circular A-11 instructions on annual reporting of technology transfer (ARS)**

Over the past few years, ARS has added tabular metrics beyond those required by OMB Circular A-11 instructions for annual reporting to Congress as part of the President's budget submission. In response to the Presidential Memorandum, ARS initiated several new performance metrics in FY 2012 (Table 2 and 3) in addition to those already reported in the Annual Report on Technology Transfer. These metrics will enhance our ability to better monitor partnerships with small businesses, and to quantify some technology transfer activities specific to USDA. This initiative is now completed and the new data will now be reported as standard metrics in future years.

**Table 2. New metrics included in the standard annual reporting in addition to those required by Circular A-11 instructions on annual reporting of technology transfer.**

R & D	Agreement-related	Patent-related	License-related
Number of plant varieties & germplasm distributed	Number of CRADAs modified with an expanded research plan	Number of university co-owned inventions/patents	Number of inventions licensed to university co-owners
Examples of significant technology transfer outcomes that did not involve a patent/license	Development of new agreements to advance ARS's mission, such as the Material Transfer Research Agreement	Breakdown of patenting activities based upon scientific discipline	Breakdown of the distribution of licensing income
Number of trade journal articles & meeting abstracts			

### **USDA 2: Update Policy and Procedure (P&P) 141.2 "Technology Transfer in ARS" (ARS)**

An update is necessary to reflect statutory changes since 2000, and to reflect changes in structure and operation of the National Patent Committees, and to include licensing of biological materials and use of the ATIP network. In FY 2013, ARS's Program Leadership Team (PLT) held a workshop to develop a plan for coordinating all technology transfer activities within ARS to create a more robust and broad technology transfer program. ARS is currently redefining the technology transfer roles of the Office of Technology Transfer, ARS research line management, and the Office of National Programs. A new P&P will be written as soon as these roles are defined.

### **USDA 3: Expand Agricultural Technology Innovation Partnership (ATIP) efforts to enhance access to complementary assets by USDA partners (ARS)**

ATIP members provide the current or prospective private sector partners of ARS with access to business mentors, entrepreneur schools, and seed and venture funds. ATIP members identify businesses within their region with technology needs which are matched to ARS scientists' research outcomes (see ATIP FY 2013 accomplishments described above).

**USDA 4: Expand outreach efforts of Office of Technology Transfer (OTT) to scientists in ARS**

***New Title: Expand outreach efforts in technology transfer to scientists in ARS (ARS)***

In FY 2011, a new position (Coordinator for Partnerships and Grants) was created to help ARS researchers find funding opportunities, form partnerships and collaborations, and prepare and submit grant proposals. The Coordinator created a monthly newsletter (Grantsmanship Times) and a Partnerships and Grants SharePoint site. This position, originally within OTT, was transferred to the Office of National Programs in FY 2013. In FY 2013, the Coordinator worked to connect ARS' research capabilities and technologies with a number of different companies in areas ranging from crop production to tires. This was done through independent scouting, responding to public solicitations, responding to industry scouting, and through webinars conducted by Federal Laboratory Consortium. This outreach has resulted in several agreements as well as ongoing discussions between ARS and commercial partners in a number of areas

OTT continued a series of webinar training events organized by research topic rather than by geographic area. This approach results in more robust technology transfer training program tailored to a specific field of science. By including researchers across the country with common research programs, this training method also resulted in greater research collaboration among ARS scientists across the country.

OTT developed an online training module that compares and contrasts partnership agreements to help scientists determine what type of agreement matches the partnership they would like to establish.

In order to better serve its stakeholders, OTT redesigned its website (<http://www.ars.usda.gov/business/Docs.htm?docid=763>) to include a technology transfer training section and to provide ready access to OTT brochures, documents, and templates.

**USDA 5: Encourage other S&T agencies to adopt OTT's approach to technology transfer (ARS)**

Both Rural Development (RD) and National Institute of Food and Agriculture (NIFA) have utilized the ARS Regional Forums (see USDA 7 initiative) as an outreach activity. RD has programs to assist rural businesses and cooperatives in both the adoption of innovative technologies and the manufacture of products that derived from innovative technologies. NIFA's Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) grant program provides funds to engage in Research and Development that has the potential for commercialization. During the Forums, ARS provides technology-based solutions, while RD and NIFA provide funding opportunities. Through this cooperative effort, RD and NIFA programs can provide businesses funds to implement ARS technology-based solutions.

OTT also worked with the ARS Office of International Research Programs (OIRP) and Foreign Agriculture Service (FAS) on one of the initiatives of the Energy and Climate Partnership of the Americas (ECPA), Advancing Renewable Biomass Energy and provided input for the Initiative's FY 2013 Policy & Technology Forum in Panama. The forum include a discussion on how to create a technology transfer program to efficiently and effectively provide farmers and businesses technology-based solutions to their agricultural problems.

Through an interagency funded agreement, OTT has provided technology transfer services (policy advice, agreement review, patenting / licensing services, etc.) to the USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service's (APHIS) Wildlife Services, USDA Forest Service, and Department of Interior's (DoI) Bureau of Reclamation. OTT has also provided policy advice and limited agreement and patent review for APHIS Veterinary Services, APHIS Plant Protection and Quarantine, and DoI U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. See USDA 8 initiative on how ARS is working with SBIR to advance ARS's technology transfer effort.

**USDA 6: Explore expanded use of Enhanced Use Lease (EUL) authority as technology transfer tool to promote longer term relationships with key customer groups (ARS)**

Under the 2008 Farm Bill, the Secretary was given the authority to establish a pilot project at the Beltsville Agricultural Research Center (BARC) to lease non-excess property to any private or public entities. The EUL Project was used as a technology transfer tool designed to provide longer term public-private partnerships than can be done through existing technology transfer partnership instruments. The pilot authority was used to develop a process to identify underutilized laboratory resources that could be used by the private sector to commercialize ARS research outcomes. Prospective lessees needed to establish either a licensing partnership or research collaboration with ARS. In exchange, EUL terms provide the lessee 20-30 years of use of the facility to develop its business.

Although this authority has now expired, it proved to be a very successful strategy to leverage resources for entrepreneurial activities. USDA's first lessee (Plant Sensory Systems) was a small business that in FY 2013 was awarded a \$1.8 million ARPA-E grant (Better Biofuel Feedstock from Beets) based on the success of the research project conducted using BARC laboratory facilities. Access to these facilities was essential, because this small business did not have sufficient capital to build the facilities needed for this research project.

**USDA 7: Beginning in FY 2012 / 2013, roll out a nationwide series of regional forums to identify issues and deliver solutions (ARS)**

An ATIP Partner, Maryland Technology Development Corporation (TEDCO) established the Rural Business Innovation Initiative (RBI<sup>2</sup>) program to enhance commercialization activities and to provide technical and business assistance to small early-stage, technology-based companies in the rural areas of Maryland as defined by the Rural Maryland Council. Through this program, TEDCO and ARS partnered to hold a number of regional events, called "Maryland Rural Agriculture and Business Innovation Forums." The goal of these forums was to provide to rural farmers and businesses innovations and technology-based solutions to their regional agricultural problems. The forum approach entailed several steps: (1) A series of regional listening sessions comprised of businessmen, farmers, economic development organizations, regulatory and extension personnel were held to identify a broad list of regional issues. (2) From the list of rural issues, TEDCO and ARS selected those issues that were related to agriculture and had an existing research-based solution, or represented researchable issues that could be addressed by ARS. (3) ARS & TEDCO selected a smaller group from those that attended the first listening session for an in-depth discussion of the vetted list of rural issues. (4) Based upon the in-depth discussion, the forum was convened as a roundtable discussion to address the selected topic issues with farmers, agri-business professionals, university and ARS researchers, extension service personnel, rural development personnel, NIST Manufacturing Extension Partnership (MEP), and funding and regulatory agency personnel.

The goal of this initiative is to roll out the forums nationwide. These forums are described in the ATIP FY 2013 accomplishments described above.

**USDA 8: Provide opportunities for applicants to the USDA Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) program to partner with ARS scientists to further develop science necessary for business success (ARS)**

This initiative is in collaboration with NIFA, who manages the SBIR program for USDA. This initiative includes both funded and unfunded SBIR applications. SBIR applicants are provided with information on partnering with ARS, and receive information from the ATIP Foundation and the ATIP member proximal to the applicant to help facilitate partnering with ARS after award announcements are made.

In FY 2013, OTT and SBIR sent letters to both ARS CRADA partners and SBIR applicants. In the letters to ARS CRADA partners, ARS encouraged these partners to submit SBIR grant proposals. In the letter to SBIR applicants, SBIR encouraged their FY 2013 applicants that needed research expertise to contact ARS for help.

OTT requested the ATIP network members to encourage their portfolio companies to submit SBIR grant proposals, if appropriate. Several of the ATIP network members provide mentors to their companies to help develop grant proposals.

This initiative is now completed and the procedures described above will routinely occur every year.

**USDA 9: Provide Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) partners opportunities to link to local Manufacturing Extension Partnership (MEP) resources to assist in commercialization efforts (ARS)**

In FY 2013, OTT worked with the MEP contractor Eureka! Ranch International to find commercialization partners for four ARS non-patented technologies. These technologies were marketed through the USA National Innovation Marketplace web portal. Recently, one of the technologies was selected for commercialization. This approach is an innovative way to find commercialization partners for non-patented technologies. Because many ARS research technologies are not protected, there is need to find new and innovative approaches for commercialization.

When appropriate, ARS CRADA partners are provided a contact in their regional National Institute of Standards and Technology's Hollings Manufacturing Extension Partnership (MEP) office to provide manufacturing assistance. OTT works with MEP headquarters to identify those contacts.

When a particular ARS Regional Forums (see USDA 7 initiative) has a manufacturing component, the regional MEP field staff is invited to provide an overview of the resources they have available to assist in manufacturing.

OTT requested the ATIP network members to encourage their portfolio companies to contact their local MEP for help in manufacturing.

This initiative is now completed and the procedures described above will routinely occur.

**USDA 10: Partner with the University of Mississippi's "Insight Park" for extraction, chemical analysis, and scale up of natural products for production agriculture and pest / pathogen / disease vector management (ARS)**

This initiative directly addresses Section 4 of the Presidential Memorandum in establishing joint partnerships with university research parks, incubators, and other state / community economic development organizations. DoD's Armed Forces Pest Management Board, and the Office of National Programs, USDA ARS, have identified development of next generation insect repellents as the priority project.

A three way CRADA was signed to combine the research expertise of ARS in entomology and the University of Mississippi in chemistry with a small business to develop a commercial production protocol for a patented biopesticide.

**USDA 11: Partner with the National Cancer Institute (NCI) on “Enhancing translation of nutrition science from bench to food supply” (ARS)**

***New Title: Establishment of the “Branded Food Products Database for Public Health” Public-Private Partnership***

This initiative has evolved from the initial discussions with NCI. Since NCI as an agency is no longer a partner in this project, the title has been changed to more accurately reflect the initiative. Individuals within NCI still participate in the discussions.

In FY 2013, ARS, the ATIP Foundation, and the International Life Science Institute North America (ILSI North America) established a public-private partnership to enhance the public’s health through increased knowledge of the nutritional content of the nation’s food supply. This will be accomplished by obtaining comprehensive food composition data from the food industry and making it available to government, industry, the scientific community and the general public through an enhanced National Nutrient Database, developed and maintained by the ARS Nutrient Data Laboratory in Beltsville, MD. A Steering Committee composed of ATIP, ILSI North America, ILSI North America member scientists, and USDA-ARS was established. In October and November, 2013, two “listening sessions” were held to gather input regarding current and potential usage, and opinions on the addition of products and nutrients to the proposed enhanced USDA National Nutrient Database, specifically from existing and potential user groups, and providers of the data.

**USDA 12: Evaluate various options for reducing license negotiation transaction costs (ARS)**

The Licensing Section is currently reviewing several proposals for establishing standard pre-commercialization license terms for all CRADA Subject Inventions. The possible benefits include: creating business certainty for CRADA partners; providing an additional incentive to enter into a CRADA with ARS; and reducing transaction costs for both the CRADA partner and ARS.

There are, however, some serious considerations to this proposal. For example, some inventions have much greater market potential than others and would therefore ordinarily command larger license fees. If standard terms are applied to all inventions regardless of the size of the potential market, then the standard payment amounts must necessarily be sufficiently low to be reasonable for smaller market opportunities. This may result in a reduction in license revenues over time. Because technology transfer is an unfunded mandate, ARS uses license revenues to help support technology transfer activities, including the payment of patent filing and maintenance costs, negotiation of CRADAs and other collaborative research instruments, and training of scientists and engineers. Consequently, a reduction in license revenues would negatively impact ARS technology transfer efforts broadly. Therefore, proposals for the establishment of standard pre-commercialization license terms for all CRADA Subject Inventions will be evaluated based on both effectiveness in reducing transaction costs and impact on projected future license revenues. Several different models were developed for further evaluation.

**USDA 13: Develop Material Transfer Research Agreement (MTRA) as a new instrument to promote development and commercialization of materials from USDA**

USDA scientists create new materials that may have value in further research and development with the private sector. Current Material Transfer Agreements (MTA), widely used by USDA, only allow for the transfer of materials, but not engagement in joint research between the provider and the recipient of the materials. This new agreement will serve as the authorization to conduct some joint research on the materials transferred. Because this instrument would not convey rights to negotiate exclusive licenses to any intellectual property arising from the research, it is intended as an early stage opportunity for proof of concept that may lead to more extensive research that would be conducted under a CRADA. The MTRA was created in FY 2012 by combining the Material Transfer Agreement and the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreements authorities. MTRA templates were

created and integrated into the agreement process. This initiative is now completed and appears to be a success. In the first year (FY 2012), 12 MTRAs were signed. In FY 2013, the number has increased seven fold to 86. MTRAs will now be reported as metric in the Collaborative Relationships for Research and Development Table.

#### **USDA 14: Accountability of Scientists and Engineers in Technology Transfer Accomplishments (FS)**

Starting in FY 2012, scientists' annual performance standards for evaluation were revised to include science delivery and technology transfer. Scientists now need to document in their performance reviews additional work beyond publishing to accomplish effective technology transfer and science applications. To be "Fully Successful" under the "Mission Results" element, both careful planning and actual delivery of technology transfer and science application activities must be demonstrated. Going forward this effort continues to be high priority.

#### **USDA 15: New uniform metrics for Forest Service Outcomes (FS)**

During FY 2013 new performance metrics for Science Delivery products and Science Delivery Activities were developed. Changes were proposed in the Research Information Tracking System (RITS) to better record and uniformly track metrics data and the changes are to be implemented in FY 2014. The data entered into RITS during FY 2013 will be used to evaluate how standardized are the accomplishments reported among the Research Stations. During FY 2014 the structure of RITS will be adjusted where needed to further refine the way accomplishments are reported to maximize standardization in the way Stations report accomplishments.

During FY 2013, all Forest Service R&D performance metrics were reviewed to ensure that each existing metric was appropriate for adequately presenting R&D accomplishments. Where needed, the definitions of metrics were revised:

- Formally refereed publications
- Informally refereed publications
- Number of patents issued
- Number of US states for which FIA data is less than 2 years old and accessible to external customers
- Number of US States covered by the FIA Program

Metrics were retired:

- Non-refereed publications
- Percentage of total R&D publications that are refereed
- Total Publications

New metrics were developed:

- Patent licenses executed
- New patent applications filed
- New invention disclosures received
- Science delivery products
- Science delivery services
- Funding to 1862 land grant colleges and universities
- Funding to 1890 land grant colleges and universities
- Funding to 1994 land grant colleges and universities
- Funding to non-academic institutions
- Leveraged funds from Grants and Agreements

Or were not changed:

- Fire Science Output efficiency index
- Fires science quality index
- Five-year running average of the number of R&D tools developed, delivered, and used for management of Invasive Species
- Customer satisfaction index score for R&D products and services
- Dollars of federal research funding provided to institutions of higher learning
- Dollars of research funding awarded to Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs)
- Dollars of research funding awarded to Hispanic Serving Institutions (HSIs)
- Dollars of research funding awarded to minority serving institutions
- Percent of federal research funding awarded to HBCUs, Tribal Colleges and Universities (TCUs), and HSIs
- Dollars of research funding awarded to TCUs

A new “Science Delivery Award” under the Deputy Chief for R&D awards system was created, with the first recipient awarded in January 2012. The first recipient was selected for playing a critical role in developing fire behavior prediction and fire danger rating systems models now available for fire management applications.

The second Chief’s Science Delivery Award was presented in January, 2013 for a FS employee’s work in the area of agroforestry for the development and delivery of user-friendly tools for planning, designing, implementing, and managing conservation buffers for producing multiple services. This award will continue to be presented annually.

The Patent Program website has recently been updated and includes a current listing of patented FS technologies available for licensing. Patent Program staff are currently working with FS Office of Communication to showcase key patents on the National R&D website, with further revisions underway. Also, an RSS feed of available technologies has been posted on the Federal Laboratory Consortium website, which is another way for FS patented technologies to gain national exposure.

### **USDA 16: New metrics on research outcomes related to intellectual property (patents) (FS)**

FS R&D developed and implemented the Research Information Tracking System (RITS), which became the official FS reporting vehicle for all science publications in FY 2010. RITS improves the quality and consistency of data, provides transparency to the public, and reduces the need for burdensome data calls. The newest version of RITS incorporates patent data which is connected to related publications on specific technology focus areas. Patent data in RITS has now been entered from FY 2010 through FY 2013. Work is underway to add one more year of patent data for a total of five years. Going forward, patent data will be entered in RITS annually. Additional updates to improve the patent portion of RITS are planned for future releases.

During 2013 a number of advances in metrics reporting were accomplished. FY 2013 was the first year that RITS was used to report Invasive Species tools, as the tools had been submitted manually in previous years. Reporting the tools through RITS was an improvement because it standardized reporting so there was less need for the program lead to winnow mis-categorized accomplishments. There proved to be a greater diversity and number in the types of Invasive Species tools reported indicating a more complete response from the field compared to past years.

Currently, Forest Service R&D is reporting citations of Station scientists’ publications as indices of the impact of Forest Service science. These indices are the average number of times FS scientists’ papers are cited in the Science Citation Index during the previous 10-year period beginning two years after publication. These include the average annual number of high impact papers (papers cited more than 20 times) and the average annual

number of very high impact papers (papers cited more than 50 times). As reported in Web of Science, over the period from 2004 through October 2013, publications authored by FS R&D scientists were cited in peer reviewed scientific journals an average of 11,898 times per year for a total of 118,984 citations over the ten year period. There were 1,676 high impact papers during that period and 452 very high impact papers.

FY 2013 marked the third year of operation for the Forest Service Research Data Archive (<http://www.fs.usda.gov/rds/archive>). It added 37 research data sets to its catalog in FY 2013 (56 percent increase relative to FY 2012), and now offers 103 research data sets to the public and global science community. Four of these new data sets resulted from the archive's service agreement with the Joint Fire Science Program (<http://www.fire-science.gov>). Another four of the new data sets were second editions of previously published data; copies of each of these have already been acquired by customers. Over 950 people downloaded a published data set in FY 2013 (> 400 percent increase relative to FY 2012); 70 percent of the data sets have been downloaded by a customer at least once. The archive expects to begin tracking citations of its published data sets in FY 2014 using the digital object identifiers (DOIs) it assigns to each data set. To help Experimental Forests & Ranges (EFRs) prepare for improved management of research data and for meeting the requirements of the OSTP memo of February 2013, the archive presented a well-attended webinar on data sharing and publication to the EFR science community

### **USDA 17: Explore additional ways FS and ARS can work together on intellectual property and related matters (FS)**

Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs) are widely used within the FS to enable researchers to work with university partners and industry leaders and are drafted by the FS Grants and Agreements Specialists. Recognizing efficiencies that could be gained by having standardized agreement language and procedures, FS has used ARS as a CRADA resource in FY 2013 to assist with CRADA questions. The ARS Partnership Liaison and Deputy Assistant Administrator, Office of Tech Transfer, held a teleconference training session on CRADAs for FS Grants & Agreements Specialists in FY 2013.

Further collaboration on various technology transfer agreements, such as Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs) and CRADAs is planned for the next FY, as are collaborations involving jointly owned inventions and patent prosecution matters.

### **USDA 18: Enhance education and extension outreach efforts (FS)**

FS R&D has a focused effort to educate children about conservation of natural resources and ecology. For example, FS R&D, in cooperation with University of Georgia, created a web-based conservation education program tool called EUGENE (Ecological Understanding as a Guideline for Evaluation of Non-formal Education) based on ecological principles. Educators can use this on-line tool to measure students' gain in knowledge of ecological principles after exposure to the program. Metrics related to this effort that are currently tracked, or will be tracked, include number of downloads of course materials, number of Natural Inquirers downloaded and mailed in printed form, number of teachers using FS-developed educational materials, and cooperative agreements and other efforts with related groups, such as the Cradle of Forestry.

Similar to state Extension services provided by many universities, the Forest Products Laboratory's (FPL) Technology Marketing Unit (TMU) provides a broad scope of expertise in wood products utilization, marketing, technology transfer, and technical assistance. The TMU is part of the FS S&PF and collaborates with many different partners, particularly the FS R&D staff and state forestry agencies. In promoting the efficient, sustainable use of wood, the TMU assists private businesses, local governments, and rural communities by transferring wood-based technologies developed by the FPL, other FS research stations, universities, and other Federal research laboratories. The TMU supports the national and international mission of

the FS in forest products utilization by ensuring ready adoption of forest-based material technologies to many small, rural forest product businesses. The breadth of TMU's work includes forest products conservation, processing, manufacturing efficiency, marketing, recycling, and bioenergy. Technical assistance efforts include publications, technical assistance visits, conferences, workshops, meetings, and individual consultations. The TMU manages and awards approximately \$5 million annually each year in grants dedicated to helping improve the utilization of woody biomass removed from forest restoration projects.

**USDA 19: Enhance FS interactions with entrepreneurship activities at educational institutions (FS)**

FS Patent Program has been working with University of Wisconsin-Whitewater through their Small Business Development Center for five semesters in which upper class undergraduate business and entrepreneurship students enrolled in "Consulting for Entrepreneurial Companies" develop marketing plans and ideas for patented FS technologies. Each semester a single technology is investigated in depth and a marketing report is produced. This report is shared with the FS inventors and, if applicable, joint owners for possible further action. In addition, students are encouraged to consider starting businesses based on the technologies.

FS has also been working with University of Wisconsin-Madison MBA students in the "Strategic Management of Innovation" class each spring semester for two years. For this class, a variety of patented FS technologies along with patented technologies from Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation, the patenting and licensing arm of the University of Wisconsin, are presented to the class at the beginning of the semester. Students are divided into groups of 4-6 students. Each group picks one of the technologies to research and prepare a marketing report. These students are also encouraged to consider starting businesses based on the technologies.

A new effort in fall, 2013 is working with Gonzaga University's Hogan Entrepreneurial Leadership Program on a jointly owned patent pending technology for a cheat grass biocontrol. The students are preparing a marketing strategy report as well as discussing the technology with Gonzaga alumni and others to locate potential licensees to manufacture and market the product so it is available for use throughout the western United States where cheat grass is a major invasive plant problem.

**USDA 20: Increase awareness in WS of technology transfer mechanisms, leading to increased pace of effective technology transfer and commercialization (APHIS)**

Wildlife Services/ National Wildlife Research Center has traditionally been active in transferring technology and scientific information through use of outreach to collaborators, including Wildlife Services operational personnel, and through publications. Successful outcomes may include improved wildlife damage management practices, scientific information that enhances U.S. competitiveness by protecting crops and structures, or increased awareness about wildlife diseases that threaten health of livestock or humans. Most of these outcomes do not require a patent and license for implementation. This initiative is designed to increase awareness among WS personnel about the importance of both formal and informal technology transfer.

In FY 2013 WS provided training on technology transfer to its scientists increasing the general knowledge and raising the awareness of scientists as to the power of partnerships, importance of developing intellectual property and the array of technology transfer agreement available to facilitate their research. WS will continue to track and encourage scientist participation in technology transfer agreements.

WS continues to emphasize the importance of collaborative agreements with stakeholders to offset diminishing discretionary funding, while increasing relevance of research to stakeholders such as the private sector. WS, as part of the annual report table, will continue to track the number of agreements it maintains each year, including cooperative agreements, cooperative service agreements, MOUs, and interagency agreements. In addition WS

will track numbers of specific technology transfer agreements, including confidentiality agreements, material transfer agreements, and CRADAs. In FY 2013, WS/NWRC maintained 9 active CRADAs. One new CRADA was signed in 2013. This CRADA is with the Australian Invasive Animals Cooperative Research Centre and provides WS \$695,000 for the development of vertebrate pest control tools. Two additional CRADAs were drafted in 2014 that will be signed in 2014. WS is currently partners in 48 Confidentiality Agreements, 9 of which were new in 2013, and 41 Material Transfer Agreements, 11 of which were new in 2013. WS will also provide examples of outcomes adopted by end users.

**USDA 21: Increase knowledge of WS and NWRC and their impact in preventing wildlife conflicts, leading to increased development of collaborative research and more effective use of public resources (APHIS)**

WS NWRC has committed to increasing the amount of information disseminated to the general public and stakeholders on research, collaborations and products provided by the Program. The WS NWRC works closely with APHIS public affairs staff in the preparation and dissemination of information on NWRC research and collaborations, as well as WS' role as the premier organization for managing human-wildlife conflicts.

As part of continued efforts to increase local and regional community awareness of the WS NWRC, in FY 2013 the Center hosted tours to more than 300 students, visiting scientists, business and agency partners, and USDA employees. It also partnered with representatives at Colorado State University and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention to coordinate and host 9 seminars as part of the Foothills Infectious Diseases Seminar Series. Center representatives hosted booths at university career fairs to inform students of potential job opportunities with the WS NWRC. Through the USDA blog site, twitter site, and GovDelivery system, the WS NWRC notified various stakeholders of research activities, accomplishments, and upcoming events. WS NWRC published 28 brochures, factsheets, press releases and reports for the general public.

The Center highlighted its research accomplishments in various outlets including preparing and submitting nominations for the CO-LABS Colorado Governor's Award for High-Impact Research and the Federal Laboratory Consortium's Technology Transfer Award. Submissions were also prepared for the Federal Laboratory Consortium's 2014 Calendar and 2013 edition of Federal Laboratories & State and Local Governments: Partners for Technology Transfer Success. These outlets highlighted WS NWRC at the Federal level and encourage collaborations with other Federal and private research laboratories.

**USDA 22: Increase the pace of WS technology transfer and commercialization activities (APHIS)**

To accomplish this objective, WS/NWRC will increase its efforts to obtain partners for technologies ready to be commercialized by working with ARS and by utilizing the ATIP Program.

Wildlife Services will continue maintaining existing products and registering new products with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Food and Drug Administration for use by Wildlife Services personnel and the public. In FY 2013, APHIS/WS maintained 15 Section 3 EPA Registrations and made 1 new registration application submission. A total of 26 Section 24c (Special Local Need) Registrations were maintained and three new labels were obtained; 1 Experimental Use Permit was in place. In addition, APHIS/WS maintained 2 FDA Investigational New Animal Drug permits.

**USDA 23: Enhance Collaboration Efforts in Pest Detection and Management (APHIS)**

PPQ's scientific support focuses on improving and developing pest detection and management tools to discover new invasive species early and respond quickly, better identify and target offshore pest threats, develop diagnostic tools and techniques, and transfer technology to cooperators and impacted industries.

Objective - Enhance the Understanding of Potential Threats: Collaboration, cooperation and participation between PPQ and domestic and foreign plant health communities that result in information transfer and project cooperation and participation.

- In 2013, PPQ's Center for Plant Health Science and technology (CPHST) processed nearly \$17 million in 198 agreements. A total of 22 percent are represented by interagency agreements while 78 percent are cooperative agreements. The financial resources for CPHST agreements are from appropriated and special funds and from the Farm Bill (Sections 10201 and 10202). Acquisition of Farm Bill funding has become critical to the ability of PPQ to conduct cooperative research. Farm Bill resources fund 67 percent of the agreements established by CPHST. In 2013, colleges and universities represented 65 percent of the agreements followed by USDA ARS at 17 percent and non-ARS government agencies at 11 percent. The remaining 7 percent of agreements are represented by USDA Foreign Agriculture Service (FAS), and non-profit and for-profit organizations. In 2013, 71 cooperative agreements were new and 83 were continuing, and 28 interagency agreements were new and 16 were continuing. PPQ S&T funded agreements in nearly every state.
- Increased support of imports, exports and preparedness by directing the completion of 22 commodity import pest risk analyses (PRAs, 17 for Q-56 and 5 for Q-37, representing potential new market access for 39 country-commodity combinations), 23 weed risk assessments used to support policy decisions, and technical justification (export pest lists, export PRAs, other analytical support) to open, expand or retain 43 export markets for the United States (31 analyses completed, 12 in progress).
- The New Pest Advisory Group (NPAG) analyzed 50 pests, completing 33 full NPAG reports and 36 pre-assessments. Of the 33 full NPAG reports, 19 pests received port policies of reportable/actionable, three pests were kept regulated at the genus level, and 11 pests were deregulated (for continental US and/or Hawaii and territories) after consultation with the National Plant Board.
- The Deregulation Evaluation of Established Pests (DEEP) Team evaluated 35 pests in FY 2013, and submitted 30 to the Federally Recognized State Managed Phytosanitary program and National Plant Board for consideration. The New Pest Response Guidelines team completed reports for 12 organisms, including five pathogens and seven insects.

Objective - Make Technically Accurate Diagnostic Tools Widely Available on a Timely Basis: PPQ leverages partnerships with academic institutions, state and federal agencies, industry, and international partners to share data, transfer technology, and ensure PPQ and cooperators are provided with the most current and robust diagnostic tools. Strategies include

:

- Develop infrastructure to provide technical advice and support to facilitate the technology transfer of methods involving standardized surveys and operational diagnostics standard operating procedures (SOPs); work instructions; and on-site hands-on training for PPQ and collaborating labs in the use of survey, detection and identification protocols for high consequence plant pests and pathogens.
  - CPHST increased APHIS preparedness for plant pathogen detection by providing hands-on training for 37 diagnosticians from the National Plant Diagnostic Network, state departments of agriculture, PPQ and universities. Six workshops were offered in 2013, providing training on bioinformatics and molecular diagnostics for *Phytophthora ramorum*, *Phytophthora kernoviae*, potato wart, sweet orange scab, citrus black spot, citrus leprosis, and citrus greening.
- CPHST provided pest survey guidelines and other survey resources for state cooperators on the Cooperative Agricultural Pest Survey Resource and Collaboration website.
- The CPHST Identification Technology Program provided several new digital pest identification tools that are made available online, including an online guide to pest identification websites and an image reference collection. In addition, the program produced several identification tools for specific pest groups through web-based resources and mobile apps.
- Work with the Plant Germplasm Quarantine Program and its cooperators to identify and develop methods to be utilized and validated to screen germplasm for targeted pests; work cooperatively with programs to

transfer these methods into operations. Select program examples include:

- Continued coordination and resourcing of the National Clean Plant Network (NCPN), a consortium laboratories throughout the nation established to diagnose for plant pathogens, apply therapies, and establish clean plants into foundations

Objective - Make Appropriate and Technically Sound Survey Methods Widely Available on a Timely

Basis: PPQ science support provides survey methods and techniques that are practical and feasible for the end-user.

- Enhance the technology transfer process to ensure transparency and effective use of the provided tools.
  - Consulted with ARS to obtain assistance in establishing technology transfer agreements. Hired a National Scientific Technologies coordinator to help identify new technology for potential evaluation and determine technology transfer needs and opportunities.
  - CPHST provided pest survey guidelines and other survey resources for state cooperators on the Cooperative Agricultural Pest Survey Resource and Collaboration website.
  - The CPHST Identification Technology Program provided several new digital pest identification tools that are made available online, including an online guide to pest identification websites and an image reference collection. In addition, the program produced several identification tools for specific pest groups through web-based resources and mobile apps.
- CPHST also completed molecular analysis of ~160 Oriental fruit flies (*Bactrocera dorsalis* complex) representing all captures reported by California for 2008-2012. DNA markers clearly showed that most *Bactrocera* detections occurring in California LA Basin during 2012 did not originate from Hawaii, and must have another origin.
- CPHST also developed DNA data sets to estimate the source of Mediterranean fruit fly captures and has transferred these methods to state labs in California and Florida.
- CPHST provided new information host tree susceptibility to Asian longhorned beetle. Improved information on host species will have major impacts on the effective use of resources for survey and treatment.

Objective - Provide and Support New Technologies for Existing and New Programs: PPQ stays abreast of cutting-edge technology developments by maintaining partnerships with industry, academia, state and federal agencies, international entities, and PPQ program personnel and transfers these technologies to cooperators and industry impacted by plant pests.

**USDA 24: Provide Timely Scientific and Technical Support for Emergency Response and Management (APHIS)**

PPQ must develop and maintain a high level of expertise to support preparedness in the areas of science, technical support, and technology transfer for rapid response efforts.

Objective - Ensure CPHST Resources and Tools Meet PPQ's Emergency Response Needs: Resources and tools must be accessible to collect information, analyze and respond to plant health and all-hazard emergencies. CPHST must be able to effectively communicate and deploy the appropriate tools to support PPQ in emergencies. CPHST must establish partnerships with external collaborators to coordinate Technical Working Groups that analyze scientific information and data in support of emergency response. Strategies include:

- In order to enhance exotic fruit fly control efforts, CPHST delivered a tool for monitoring the effectiveness of sterile Mexican fruit fly releases. The tool is used to determine optimum sterile release rates for quality assurance, and aids in decision making for initiation of quarantines when mated female Mexican fruit flies are captured. The tool was successfully used to avoid the initiation of 2 separate quarantines during the 2012/13 citrus season.

- Diagnostic tools are developed and deployed within established timeframes to accurately identify targeted plant diseases and pests in support of PPQ pest management responses that will minimize economic losses in agriculture and natural resources and to ensure international and interstate commerce.
  - In 2013, development or validation of improved diagnostic methods for pathogens causing citrus black spot, maize late wilt, sudden oak death, citrus variegated chlorosis, sweet orange scab, and *Plum pox virus* as well as methods for *Phytophthora kernoviae*, *Peronosclerospora* species of concern including the Select Agent *P. philippinensis*, *P. australiensis*, and *P. maydis*, and rapid diagnostic methods for CAPS for screening of Phytoplasmas. In addition, new methods were developed for 21 insects and 7 mollusks. Citrus leprosis virus diagnostics were refined to allow detection of the virus in single mite. Citrus greening detection methods were improved to increase the composite number of Asian citrus psyllids that can be tested and reduce psyllid testing costs by 80 percent, and permit simultaneous testing of *Ca. Liberibacter asiaticus* and *L. americanus*.
- Continue the NPPLAP accreditation of federal, state and academic diagnostic labs and certification of diagnosticians.
  - The National Plant Protection Laboratory Accreditation Program provided proficiency test panels for citrus greening, *Phytophthora ramorum* and *Plum pox virus* (PPV), resulting in the certification of 35 diagnosticians in 12 labs in 9 states. The *P. ramorum* panel resulted in the certification of 30 diagnosticians in 16 labs within 11 states and the PPV panel resulted in the certification of 12 diagnosticians in 6 labs within 6 states.

Objective – Pest management treatments are developed and applied within established deadlines to eradicate or manage regulatory pest of concern to facilitate safe international trade or interstate movement of agricultural commodities.

- In 2013, direct development of biological control methods to control Asian citrus psyllid (ACP) and citrus greening. CPHST released 370,000 parasitoids of the biological control agent *Tamarixia radiata* in the Rio Grande Valley of Texas, with 176,000 agents released within 5 miles of the site where citrus greening was detected in January 2012.
- CPHST has also partnered with local Master Gardeners, Texas A&M Agrilife Extension and Texas Citrus Mutual to install 19 field insectary cages in RV parks to help augment parasitoid release numbers and protect trees in urban areas. Average production per cage is over 11,000 parasitoids.
- In 2013, CPHST has also increased production of *T. radiata* and has provided Mexico (APHIS-IS) with 50,000 parasitoids per month to release in the state of Tamaulipas across the border from the Rio Grande Valley. CPHST scientists collaborated with California to initiate mass rearing of *T. radiata* to protect the state's citrus industry, and the first collection of 19,000 wasps was provided for release in August in southern California.
- For emerald ash borer (EAB) bio-control, CPHST discovered two additional parasite species in the Russian Far East, and is currently in the process of transferring colonies to the Otis quarantine facility for non-target testing.

### **USDA 25: Improve Communications between CPHST and its Customers to assure Market Relevance (APHIS)**

CPHST aims to establish and maintain an effective dialogue with its customers to ensure development activities are useful and applicable to customer needs.

Objective - Improve CPHST Knowledge and Understanding of Customers: Scientists must understand the customer and circumstance to provide appropriate deliverables. Strategies include:

- Place scientists responsible for tool development in the field to ensure effective tech transfer and learn more about implementation under field conditions and environment.

- Hold periodic reviews with customers to discuss ongoing projects and identify new needs and requirements. Select program examples include:
  - Long-term program Strategic Planning focus groups with a wide range of stakeholders including industries representing crops or entities such citrus, cotton, seeds, growers and nurseries.
  - Continue participation in annual planning reviews of methods development activities with operational programs (e.g. forest pest program review, treatment program review).
  - The CPHST Executive Director worked closely with APHIS Policy and Program Develop (PPD) and the ST Management Team to develop a management review requirements document which outlines a plan to review the six major CPHST laboratories in FY 2014, to ensure the structure and function are effectively organized to meet current and future PPQ methods development needs.

### **USDA 26: Improve the CPHST Work Plan Development and Project Prioritization Process to Assure High Quality Outcomes for Customers / Stakeholders (APHIS)**

CPHST will continue to develop a process with PPQ operations to produce mutually acceptable work plans that ensure appropriate product quality.

Objective - Deliver Quality Products that Are Acceptable to the Customer and CPHST Scientist: CPHST strives to deliver quality products that are acceptable and utilized by the customer. CPHST will accomplish this objective by the customer and scientist agreeing on the product quality-level and building quality-control mechanisms into the projects. CPHST scientists will work closely with their customers to ensure the end-user is prepared to use the product appropriately and effectively, and will routinely review and evaluate products after they are delivered and used by the customers. Strategies include:

- Establish a work group of PPQ operations staff and CPHST personnel to develop a process that details work plans for priority projects. The work group is charged with considering all elements of the process starting with the request-for-work through identifying and selecting priority projects.
  - CPHST holds annual meetings with PPQ stakeholders for major project areas (e.g. forest pests, agricultural quarantine and inspection, etc.) to review current progress and prioritize projects for the coming year.
- Within the Plant Health Quadrilaterals Group (Quads), a strategic coalition composed of the National Plant Protection Organizations (NPPOs) of Australia, Canada, New Zealand, and the United States, develop a diagnostic methods validation guidance document for use within Quads trading partner labs to facilitate exchange of validated diagnostic methods reducing development/validation time and costs within each country.
- Continue the work of the PPQ Molecular Diagnostics Coordination and Policy cross functional task force to develop criteria, select targets and coordinate pilot studies and implementation of molecular diagnostics at Plant Inspection Station with front-line personnel.

### **USDA 27: New Metrics (beginning FY 2014) on NIFA outcomes (NIFA)**

Efforts to develop procedures for requesting information from NIFA awardees are still underway. Information will be collected on: 1) number of new jobs created by a small business as the result of receiving SBIR grant funds; 2) increase in sales of technology or services developed by a small business as the result of receiving SBIR grant funds; and 3) sale to other businesses of licenses to technology developed by a small business as the result of receiving SBIR grant funds.

The data on the patents issued based upon Competitive NIFA Funding has been collected for FY 2013 and is now

being reported (see Table 1).

**Table 1.** Patents Issued in FY 2013 based upon Competitive NIFA Funding.

Institution Name	Award Number	Patent Number	Issue Date	Invention Description
Oklahoma State University	2001-34447-10302, 2002-34447-11908, 2003-34447-13162, 2004-34447-14487, 2005-34447-15711 and 2006-34447-16939	8,278,500*	10/2/2012	This invention provides a new cultivar of switchgrass `Cimarron` (SL93 2001-1) with increased biomass yield. The invention also provides seeds, progeny, parts and methods of use of Cimarron, such as for the production of biofuels.
University of Missouri	2004-34450-14578	8,319,008	11/27/2012	The invention provides methods for categorically ranking animals for feed efficiency.
Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation	2005-35503-16303	8,329,218*	12/11/2012	This invention provides vapor deposition methods that overcome the kinetic restrictions imposed by more conventional vapor deposition processes and liquid-cooling techniques to form amorphous molecular solids with greatly enhanced stabilities.
Texas A&M University	2004-35300-14686	8,362,329	1/29/2013	This invention provides intergeneric hybrid plants and methods for production.
Forest Concepts, LLC., WA	2005-33610-15483 and 2006-33610-17595	8,359,974	1/29/2013	Method of baling switchgrass at optimum highway transport densities. (SBIR Grant)
University of Arkansas - Jonesboro	2007-33610-17978 and 2008-33610-19482	8,431,774	4/30/2013	A method for Avian interleukin-12 production from a plant-based expression system and demonstrated its use as an adjuvant with a vaccine to control bird flu. (SBIR Grant)
Agrigenomics, Inc., IL	2004-34480-1441	8,431,346	4/30/2013	This invention provides methods, materials and kits for analyzing DNA samples from bovine to determine whether the animal is a recessive carrier of a genetic

				mutation that is associated with arthrogryposis multiplex.
Forest Concepts, LLC., WA	2005-33610-15483 and 2006-33610-17595	8,430,025	4/30/2013	This invention provides an engineered tall grass biomass baling system. (SBIR Grant)
Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation	2006-35503-16998	8,431,174	4/30/2013	A method to separate lipids from cheese whey.
Colorado State University and University of Wyoming	2004-35204-14916, 2004-35204-17005 and 2008-35204-04652	8,435,731	5/7/2013	Compositions and methods for the detection, diagnosis and treatment of bovine viral diarrhea virus (BVDV) are provided in this invention.
University of Florida	2007-35607-17777 and 2009-05245	8,445,24*	5/21/2013	Termite enzymes and uses for in vitro conversion of lignin-containing materials to fermentable products.
University of California, Oakland, CA	95-37300-1585	PP23,631	5/28/2013	This invention provides Peach rootstock `HBOK 27` which is useful as a commercial under-stock for peach and nectarine cultivars.
Brigham Young University; Colorado State University and Children's Hospital Medical Center of Cincinnati, Ohio	2002-35200-12228	8,450,364*	5/28/2013	Use of equol for treating androgen mediated diseases.
University of Maryland	2005-35605-15388 and 2006-35204-17437	8,475,807*	7/2/2013	This invention provides Avian influenza virus live attenuated vaccine for epidemic and pandemic influenza.
Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation	2005-35503-16328 and 97-36200-5189	8,481,28	7/9/2013	This invention provides a process of preparing conjugates of allium organosulfur compounds with amino acids, peptides, and proteins.
University of Illinois	2003-35304-13482 and 2006-34263-16926	8,492,614	7/23/2013	This invention provides compositions and methods for protecting plants from environmental stressors such as UV radiation, arthropods and nematodes. The compositions and methods described in this invention can be applied to any plant

				(e.g., rice, cotton, soybean, wheat, alfalfa, corn, garden pea, barley, rye).
Texas A&M University	2004-35300-14686	8,513,499	8/20/2013	The invention provides Plants and seeds of Sorghum line TX3361.
Central Signal, LLC., WI	2006-33610-16783 and 2006-33610-18611	8,517,316	8/27/2013	This invention provides an improved and cost effective vehicle detecting system and methods for tracking, detecting and monitoring locomotives and on-track vehicles. (SBIR Grant)
Montana State University and Montana Bio Agriculture, Inc., MT	2001-35316-11109 and 2005-33610-16085	8,524,222	9/3/2013	Bacillus isolates and methods for their use to protect against plant pathogens and virus transmission.
University of Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation	2001-35204-10184	8,535,685	9/17/2013	This invention provides an isolated H3 equine influenza A virus and methods for preparing and using the virus, and genes or proteins.

\*In addition to NIFA funding, other federal agencies funding contributed to this patent.

**USDA 28: Partner with ARS and the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) at USDA on the National Plant Diagnostic Network, and the National Animal Health Laboratory Network (NIFA)**

There are two goals for NIFA in this area.

- 1) Develop competitive funding opportunities to include ARS scientists in the development of diagnostic assays and validation protocols that are needed to support APHIS regulatory surveillance efforts for foreign and emerging plant and animal diseases. Nothing was accomplished in this area in FY 2013 due to lack of funding but in FY 2014 the Food Security RFA will promote this objective.
- 2) Coordinate APHIS regulatory and ARS research efforts with relevant components of the Cooperative Extension Service in order to better identify producer needs and the transfer of relevant technology. In FY 2013 the Extension Disaster Education Network (EDEN) hosted a symposium that was supported by NIFA that brought together Extension, APHIS, DHS and other producer group representatives to explore possible collaboration in, among other things, on-farm disaster preparedness. Plans for FY 2014 are still being developed.

**USDA 29: ERS is making wider use of social media and new technologies (such as mobile phone applications) to widen and expand the reach of our information services to the general public (ERS)**

ERS is implementing wider use of social media and new technologies (such as mobile phone applications and open data methodologies) to widen and expand the reach of our information services to the general public. ERS has been a leading innovator in support of the Administration's Digital Strategy and Open Data initiatives, providing a wealth of products—including data and resources—designed to enhance delivery of information and services. In FY 2013, ERS released several new tools designed to help consumers more easily access critical programs and stimulate further innovation:

- **Mobile-optimized *Amber Waves* magazine**, including a digital “eZine” (built with Responsive Design principles to automatically render on multiple devices/screen sizes, providing efficiencies in design/production) and a magazine app for tablets (enabling offline reading)
- **Widgets**. ERS build programming tools (“widgets”) that let bloggers and media outlets easily embed charts from the ERS webpage (such as the popular daily Charts of Note product) onto their own blogs or web pages, providing embeddable code that websites/bloggers can use to feature ERS's popular daily Charts of Note directly on their sites
- **Web content APIs** (Application Programming Interface), offering digital professionals a machine-readable option for accessing publications, charts, and other website content. This allows external customers to integrate ERS information into their own website content.
- **APIs for select data and geospatial/mapping applications**, enabling researchers and developers to build applications using ERS data and process for additional insights.

The new products and tools extend and expand access to ERS research findings, market outlook, and data—making the Agency's information more readily available to the general public. These items were a first among USDA (and many government agencies), enabling USDA to meet its 12-month Digital Government Strategy goals to ensure high-value services and systems are available anywhere, any time, and on any device. The work also supports the President's Management Agenda to improve efficiency, share data with entrepreneurs and businesses, and stimulate job growth.

**USDA 31: Engage in consultation with the Agricultural Technology Innovation Partnership program (ATIP) to assist in establishing U.S. commercial partners with foreign entities (FAS)**

In collaboration with the ARS/Office of Technology Transfer, FAS joined the March 2013 teleconference of the ATIP to help raise members' awareness of FAS's infrastructure and programs to help U.S. commercial entities find foreign partners and, more specifically, mutual interests for transfer of USDA technologies. In addition, FAS encouraged the ATIP members to consider further exploring collaboration between FAS and the newly established ATIP Foundation. The Texas-based Center for Innovation, which is the coordinating member of the ATIP Foundation, and FAS followed-up to review options for future collaboration.

**USDA 32: Provide assistance to ATIP members and their U.S. business clients in finding export opportunities for goods and services arising from USDA innovations (FAS)**

FAS invited ATIP members to attend a FAS regional policy and technology forum in support of the renewable energy pillar of the Energy and Climate Partnership of the Americas (ECPA). ARS and two U.S. land-grant universities participated in the forum to showcase collaborative projects in Colombia, Ecuador and Honduras for agricultural production and usage of biomass for clean energy. In a separate initiative for food security in East Africa, FAS and the Center for Innovation began exploring opportunities to showcase and potentially transfer USDA innovations to East African partners to mutually benefit local food and agriculture systems in the region.

## **1.0. Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)**

<http://www.ams.usda.gov/AMSV1.0/>

### **1.1. Mission Statement**

The mission of AMS is to facilitate the strategic marketing of agricultural products in domestic and international markets, while ensuring fair-trading practices, and promoting a competitive and efficient marketplace to the benefit of consumers of U.S. food and fiber products. This includes distributing market information, developing grade standards—many of which are used in the voluntary grading programs funded by user fees—protecting producers from unfair marketing practices, random testing of commodities for pesticide residues, granting intellectual property rights protection to new plant varieties, and oversight of industry funded programs to promote agricultural products and research.

### **1.2. Nature and Structure of Program**

The Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS) is a service-oriented organization that provides a vast array of marketing services to the agricultural industry. Its mission is derived from over 50 statutes aimed at facilitating the marketing of food and fiber commodities in domestic and international commerce, commodity grade standards, and voluntary certification and inspection programs and laboratory testing. The challenge for AMS is to adapt these programs to changing marketing practices and technological advances and be responsive to the grading, quality and health issues facing domestic agriculture. AMS does not have a research and development program in place to address these needs. However, AMS works with other Federal, State and local agencies, academia and food and fiber industry stakeholders in developing and testing innovative technologies that improve upon current marketing tools and services in a cost effective way. Both AMS commodity and support programs and our stakeholders have benefited from this association.

### **1.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)**

Although AMS does not have a formal technology program in place, the agency does oversee the Plant Variety Protection Act (of 1970, and amended in 1994), which provides legal protection in the form of intellectual property rights to developers of new varieties of plants. The intent of the Act was to “encourage the development of novel varieties of sexually reproduced plants and tuber propagated plants and to make them available to the public, providing protection to those who discover, develop and/or breed new varieties, and thereby promoting progress in agriculture in the public interest.” In order to gain protection over their intellectual property, plant breeders must demonstrate that their new varieties are distinct from previously existing varieties, uniform within each generation of reproduction, and stable across generations of reproduction. Once these standards have been met, plant breeders gain control over the marketing of their new variety (i.e., advertising, exportation, importation, and sales). The term of protection is 20 years for most crops and 25 years for trees, shrubs, and vines. This creates an incentive for investment in the development for new plant varieties. Thus, the PVP Act facilitates technology transfer by protecting the intellectual property rights of those individuals who discover, develop and/or breed new plant varieties.

The AMS’ Plant Variety Protection (PVP) Office has the responsibility for administering the program and is user-fee funded. Since 1970, PVP Office has issued more than 9,000 certificates of protection. The Office maintains crop databases for over 180 species including 70,000 commercial seed-reproduced varieties.

### **1.4. Strengthening Current Activities**

The PVP Office interacts with several Federal agencies and international organizations. These relationships help

to coordinate the application of Federal regulations related to the marketing of plant varieties. For example, applicants for PVP certificates are required to submit seed samples or tissue cultures to support and enable their applications. These samples are stored at the National Center for Germplasm Resources Preservation (NCGRP) in Ft. Collins, Colorado. The PVP Office regularly discusses issues of common concern with NCGRP staff. A Memorandum of Understanding between the two programs is updated on a regular basis. The samples deposited in support of applications are released to others after the term of protection ends. The deposit form and SOPs are currently being updated to ensure that the eventual distribution of the samples is unencumbered by other intellectual property rights or regulations related to genetically modified crops.

Seeds from outside the United States must be accompanied by a phytosanitary certificate. When they are shipped into the U.S., they must be shipped to USDA's Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Plant Protection and Quarantine (PPQ) office. Once the seeds or tissues pass quarantine, PPQ sends them directly to NCGRP. Plant varieties also need to have a variety name that is unique for marketing purposes. The Federal Seed Act, administered by the AMS' Livestock, Poultry and Seed (LPS) Program, Seed Regulatory and Testing Division oversees truth-in-labeling laws to protect consumers. Such laws cover variety naming and trueness-to-variety testing. The PVP Office uses the services of the LPS Program to determine if the variety names provided in PVP applications are acceptable. PVP Office also cooperates with the LPS Program to provide descriptive information to compare to field observations for trueness-to-variety tests.

The U.S. is a member of The International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants, known by its French acronym UPOV. The UPOV treaty sets forth the principles of how intellectual property rights are granted to plants. These principles are then used to enact legislation in each member country, such as the PVP Act and the Plant Patent Act. Regular meetings with UPOV working groups and the governing council help to update treaty language and processes. As a member of this treaty organization, the PVP Office provides information about what plant varieties are seeking PVP protection. Recently, UPOV released an online version of this information so it is more quickly available to member countries. (Previously, this information was released on CD-ROMs bi-monthly.) UPOV is also leading the discussion about harmonization of forms, processes, and the sharing of varietal descriptive information. The PVP Office is actively involved in these discussions.

The office prepares annual reports for the World Intellectual Property Organization to track the effectiveness of this form of intellectual property protection. These reports detail the number and sources of new applications filed, and the numbers and sources of grants of protection. The most recent report was filed in March 2013.

### **1.5. Activities in FY 2013**

The PVP Office received a total of 488 applications, ranging from agronomic crops to flowers and vegetables, requesting PVP. The Office conducted searches on 963 applications to determine whether the plant constituted a new variety. On the basis of those searches, the program issued 831 certificates of protection. At the end of the fiscal year, 5,522 certificates were in force while protection expired for 112 different varieties. During the same period, the Seed Regulatory and Testing Division cleared 1528 different variety names and tested 649 trueness-to-variety samples for 4 different kinds of seeds.

## 2. Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)

### 2.0. Combined Metric Tables

**TABLE 1. Collaborative Relationships for Research and Development (R&D)**

APHIS-Wildlife Services (WS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
• <b>CRADAs, total active</b>	4	4	8	9	9
- New, executed	2	1	5	3	3
▪ <b>Amendments<sup>1</sup>, total active</b>	2	1	2	2	7
- New, executed	1	0	2	0	5
▪ <b>Traditional CRADAs, total active</b>	4	4	8	9	9
- New, executed	2	1	5	3	3
▪ <b>Small Business Cooperators, total active</b>	1	1	4	5	7
- New, executed	1	0	3	1	2
▪ <b>Foreign Cooperators, total active</b>	1	2	4	6	7
- New, executed	1	1	3	2	1
• <b>Other Collaborative R&amp;D Relationships</b>					
▪ <b>Confidentiality Agreements</b>	6	11	33	38	48
- New, executed	2	17	16	10	9
▪ <b>Material Transfer Agreements</b>	5	7	14	30	41
- New, executed	3	1	7	9	11
▪ <b>Other Agreements<sup>2</sup>, total active</b>	89	99	109	149	81
- New, executed	47	54	69	76	72
• <b>Publications</b>					
-Peer-Reviewed (Indexed) Scientific Publications	77	113	123	87	98
-Non-Indexed Publications	3	31	11	17	32
<b>APHIS-Veterinary Services (VS)</b>	<b>FY 2009</b>	<b>FY 2010</b>	<b>FY 2011</b>	<b>FY 2012</b>	<b>FY 2013</b>
• <b>CRADAs, total active</b>	ND	ND	ND	0	0
• <b>Other Collaborative R&amp;D Relationships</b>					
▪ <b>Confidentiality Agreements</b>	ND	ND	ND	0	134
- New, executed	ND	ND	ND	0	134
▪ <b>Material Transfer Agreements</b>	ND	ND	ND	11	21
- New, executed	ND	ND	ND	11	21
▪ <b>Other Agreements<sup>2</sup>, total active</b>	ND	ND	ND	26	24
- New, executed	ND	ND	ND	7	3
• <b>Publications</b>					
-Peer-Reviewed Scientific Publications	ND	ND	ND	61	24
-Trade Journal Publications	ND	ND	ND	2	2

<sup>1</sup> Amendments extend existing CRADAs for additional years to a maximum of 5 years, and/or change Statements of Work, and/or change funding levels.

<sup>2</sup> Includes Trust Fund Agreements, Cooperative Service (Reimbursable) Agreements, Non-Funded Cooperative Agreements, and MOUs.

**TABLE 2. Invention Disclosures and Patenting**

APHIS-Wildlife Services (WS)	FY 2008	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
• <b>New invention disclosures in FY</b>	0	1	0	1	0	2
• <b>Patent applications filed in FY, total</b>	0	0	1	1	1	0
▪ Non-Provisional	0	0	1	0	1	0
▪ Provisional	0	0	0	0	0	0
• <b>Patents issued in FY</b>						
▪ Life Sciences	0	0	1	0	0	0
▪ Chemical	0	0	0	0	0	0
▪ Mechanical & Measurement	0	0	0	0	1	1

**TABLE 3. Licensing: Profile of Active<sup>1</sup> Licenses**

APHIS-Wildlife Services (WS)	FY 2008	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
• <b>All licenses, total active in the FY<sup>2</sup></b>		1	1	1	1	1
▪ <b>Patent licenses, total active in FY</b>		1	1	1	1	1

<sup>1</sup> Active means legally in force at any time during the FY, whether or not the license is income bearing. USDA licenses are patent invention and material transfer (invention) licenses. There are no other invention licenses or other IP licenses.

<sup>2</sup>WS/NWRC has only one license

**TABLE 4. Income Bearing Licenses<sup>1</sup>**

APHIS-Wildlife Services (WS)	FY 2008	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
• <b>All royalty bearing licenses<sup>1,2</sup></b>	1	1	1	1	1	1
▪ Patent licenses	1	1	1	1	1	1

<sup>1</sup> Totals include only those licenses that actually *received* royalty income.

<sup>2</sup>WS/NWRC has only one license

Since there is only a single license, License Income and Disposition of License Income is not reported.

## **2.1. WILDLIFE SERVICES (WS)**

[http://www.aphis.usda.gov/wildlife\\_damage/nwrc/](http://www.aphis.usda.gov/wildlife_damage/nwrc/)

### **2.1.1. Mission Statement**

The mission of USDA APHIS Wildlife Services (WS) is to provide Federal leadership and expertise to resolve wildlife conflicts to allow people and wildlife to coexist. Wildlife is an important public resource greatly valued by the American people. However, wildlife is a dynamic and mobile resource that can damage agricultural and industrial resources, pose risks to human health and safety, and affect other natural resources. The WS program carries out the Federal responsibility for helping to solve problems that occur when human activity and wildlife are in conflict with one another. The WS program strives to develop and use wildlife damage management strategies that are biologically sound, environmentally safe, and socially acceptable.

### **2.1.2. Nature and Structure of Research Program**

WS conducts program delivery through its Regional and State Offices and National Programs, providing high-quality wildlife damage management services for its customers that result in the protection of agriculture, wildlife and other natural resources, property, and human health and safety. The National Wildlife Research Center is the research arm of Wildlife Services and is the federal institution devoted to resolving problems caused by the interaction of wild animals and society. The Center applies scientific expertise to the development of practical methods to resolve these problems and to maintain the quality of the environments shared with wildlife.

NWRC is headquartered on the Foothills Research Campus of Colorado State University (CSU) in Fort Collins, CO. Approximately two-thirds of NWRC's 150-person staff is located in Fort Collins; the remainder of the highly specialized staff are located throughout the United States, and address regional wildlife damage management issues. Further, NWRC routinely conducts international consultancies in this specialized area.

WS also continuously improves and modifies wildlife damage management strategies through research at its National Wildlife Research Center (NWRC) and Field Stations, developing methods that are biologically, environmentally, and socially sound. Emerging technologies and improved knowledge of wildlife behavior and human values lead to new strategies for resolving wildlife damage problems. NWRC develops effective wildlife damage management methods through contributions in the following areas: Damage assessment; Investigation of the biology and behavior of problem animals; Evaluation of the impact of management practices on wildlife and the environment; Development and improvement of present management technologies; Investigation of potential applications of new management technologies; Support of registration of chemicals and drugs used to manage wildlife; Transfer of scientific and technical information; Provision of scientific guidelines on wildlife damage for use by regulatory agencies; Development of cooperative research and training with other organizations; and Responsiveness to needs of user groups and the public;

The Center employs more than 150 scientists, technicians, and support personnel at its Fort Collins, CO, headquarters and at field stations in several other states. Scientific staff specializes in several disciplines including animal behavior/psychology, chemistry, biology / ecology / zoology, economics, genetics, immunology, pharmacology/toxicology, physiology, wildlife biology, and wildlife disease. The Center relies on the services of people with additional specialties through cooperative ties with universities, not-for-profit research facilities, and other public and private research entities.

### **2.1.3. Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success**

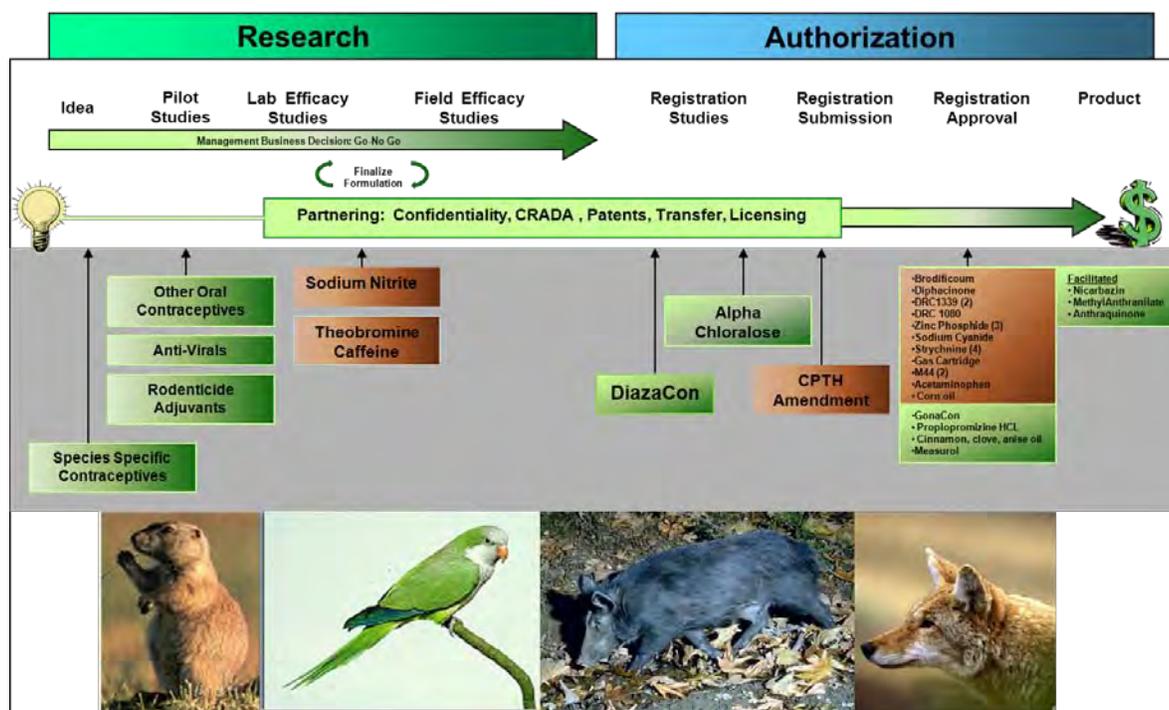
NWRC scientists produce methods, technology, and materials for reducing animal damage. Through the

publication of results and the exchange of technical information, the Center provides valuable data and expertise to the public and the scientific community, as well as to APHIS's Wildlife Services (WS) program.

Wildlife Services follows the general USDA definition of technology transfer as the adoption of research outcomes (i.e., solutions) for public benefit. These innovations from WS research, through public / private partnerships, create new or improved technologies, processes, products and services that benefit the nation by increasing productivity, increasing efficiency (keeping costs low) and enhancing global competitiveness for the U.S. agricultural sector. WS uses formal instruments of technology transfer, including material transfer agreements and Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs). In addition, WS transfers technology through patents and invention licenses for commercialization by the private sector. Wildlife Services has an ongoing formal agreement with ARS Office of Technology Transfer to administer WS patents and licensing; ARS' annual report therefore includes technology transfer activities and metrics for the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service's Wildlife Services (APHIS-WS), including tabular metrics of inventions, licenses, and Cooperative Research and Development Agreements, as well as a section on notable "downstream outcomes." For APHIS-WS, invention disclosures are evaluated within ARS patent review committees that are expanded to include three APHIS-WS members. ARS committee recommendations for APHIS-WS inventions are made to the Director of the APHIS National Wildlife Research Center in Ft. Collins. ARS Patent Advisors prepare, file, and prosecute WS inventions on behalf of APHIS, and coordinate patent application filings in other countries through a contractor.

In addition to patents and licenses, WS/NWRC transfers knowledge and technology through many other formal and informal mechanisms. Primary among these methods is publication in peer-reviewed scientific journals. Other important mechanisms for transferring technology and knowledge include presentations at technical or professional conferences and publications in proceedings, technical assistance to the public or stakeholders, informal and formal exchange of information and products among colleagues, and laboratory open houses. Formal agreements, including cooperative agreements, cooperative service agreements, interagency agreements, material transfer agreements, and confidentiality agreements are used to formalize collaborations with other government scientists, universities, private companies and other stakeholders.

The schematic below depicts one additional method by which Wildlife Services supports the Agency mission through its technology transfer activities. APHIS/Wildlife Services has a dedicated staff devoted to registration / authorization of products with regulatory agencies, including the Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pesticide Programs, the Food and Drug Administration, Center for Veterinary Medicine, and the USDA Center for Veterinary Biologics. When products are developed, they proceed through the research and development pipeline shown in the schematic, are registered with the appropriate regulatory agencies, and are typically produced for sale by a private company. In the past, the majority of methods and products have not been licensed, but efforts are currently being made by WS to increase the number of patents and licenses for WS products (e.g., co-hosting regional technology transfer fairs, enhancing training for NWRC scientists in technology transfer, and developing a technology transfer brochure for the NWRC, and beginning engagement with the ATIP network).



Wildlife Services currently measures success of its technology transfer using several metrics. To measure the success with which its scientists are partnering with collaborators, the NWRC looks at the number of agreements established with collaborators. These include confidentiality agreements, material transfer agreements and CRADAs established with partners. However, because many of our partnerships do not necessarily involve the transfer of intellectual property, NWRC also follows the number of other agreements established, including cooperative agreements, cooperative service agreements, and interagency agreements, all of which measure the degree of collaboration that NWRC has with universities, businesses, other federal government agencies, state and local governments, non-governmental organizations, and foreign governments and universities. Cooperator funding is very important to Wildlife Services and the Cooperator funding is very important to Wildlife Services and the NWRC in accomplishing its mission, with an effort being made to increase the amount of cooperator funding generated. For example, cooperator funding at NWRC averages about 10 percent of the annual budget, generating \$1.6 million in 2010, \$1.4 million in 2011 and \$2.49 million in 2012. Other federal agencies make up ~75 percent of cooperator funding, while 25 percent is derived through research agreements with other collaborators.

The NWRC tracks its outreach and communication efforts through numbers of technical publications. NWRC has a full-time legislative and public affairs staff person and is increasing its outreach efforts through press releases, stakeholder announcements, fact sheets, website postings, facility tours, and workshops. One area we have begun to emphasize is outreach to the business community and communication to Wildlife Services operations and stakeholders regarding the economic value received for their research investment. The NWRC also tracks the number of registrations (existing and new) that have been obtained with regulatory agencies. This is an indicator of new product development that has been provided for use by the public or by Wildlife Services operational staff.

#### 2.1.4. Response to Presidential Memorandum on Accelerating Technology Transfer and Commercialization of Federal Research in Support of High-Growth Business

In the USDA's implementation plan for the Presidential Memorandum, WS described 3 initiatives to promote

technology transfer response and commercialization.

**USDA 20: Increase awareness in WS of technology transfer mechanisms, leading to increased pace of effective technology transfer and commercialization.**

Wildlife Services/ National Wildlife Research Center has traditionally been active in transferring technology and scientific information through use of outreach to collaborators, including Wildlife Services operational personnel, and through publications. Successful outcomes may include improved wildlife damage management practices, scientific information that enhances U.S. competitiveness by protecting crops and structures, or increased awareness about wildlife diseases that threaten health of livestock or humans. Most of these outcomes do not require a patent and license for implementation. This initiative is designed to increase awareness among WS personnel about the importance of both formal and informal technology transfer.

In FY 2013 WS provided training on technology transfer to its scientists increasing the general knowledge and raising the awareness of scientists as to the power of partnerships, importance of developing intellectual property and the array of technology transfer agreement available to facilitate their research. WS will continue to track and encourage scientist participation in technology transfer agreements.

WS continues to emphasize the importance of collaborative agreements with stakeholders to offset diminishing discretionary funding, while increasing relevance of research to stakeholders such as the private sector. WS, as part of the annual report table, will continue to track the number of agreements it maintains each year, including cooperative agreements, cooperative service agreements, MOUs, and interagency agreements. In addition WS will track numbers of specific technology transfer agreements, including confidentiality agreements, material transfer agreements, and CRADAs. In FY 2013, WS/NWRC maintained 9 active CRADAs. One new CRADA was signed in 2013. This CRADA is with the Australian Invasive Animals Cooperative Research Centre and provides WS \$695,000 for the development of vertebrate pest control tools. Two additional CRADAs were drafted in 2014 that will be signed in 2014. WS is currently partners in 48 confidentiality agreements, 9 of which were new in 2013, and 41 material transfer agreements, 11 of which were new in 2013. WS will also provide examples of outcomes adopted by end users.

**USDA 21: Increase knowledge of WS and NWRC and their impact in preventing wildlife conflicts, leading to increased development of collaborative research and more effective use of public resources.**

WS NWRC has committed to increasing the amount of information disseminated to the general public and stakeholders on research, collaborations and products provided by the Program. The WS NWRC works closely with APHIS public affairs staff in the preparation and dissemination of information on NWRC research and collaborations, as well as WS' role as the premier organization for managing human-wildlife conflicts.

As part of continued efforts to increase local and regional community awareness of the WS NWRC, in FY 2013 the Center hosted tours to more than 300 students, visiting scientists, business and agency partners, and USDA employees. It also partnered with representatives at Colorado State University and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention to coordinate and host 9 seminars as part of the Foothills Infectious Diseases Seminar Series. Center representatives hosted booths at university career fairs to inform students of potential job opportunities with the WS NWRC. Through the USDA blog site, twitter site, and GovDelivery system, the WS NWRC notified various stakeholders of research activities, accomplishments, and upcoming events. WS NWRC published 28 brochures, factsheets, press releases and reports for the general public.

The Center highlighted its research accomplishments in various outlets including preparing and submitting nominations for the CO-LABS Colorado Governor's Award for High-Impact Research and the Federal

Laboratory Consortium's Technology Transfer Award. Submissions were also prepared for the Federal Laboratory Consortium's 2014 Calendar and 2013 edition of Federal Laboratories & State and Local Governments: Partners for Technology Transfer Success. These outlets highlighted WS NWRC at the Federal level and encourage collaborations with other Federal and private research laboratories.

**USDA 22: Increase the pace of WS technology transfer and commercialization activities.**

To accomplish this objective, WS/NWRC will increase its efforts to obtain partners for technologies ready to be commercialized by working with ARS and by utilizing the ATIP Program.

Wildlife Services will continue to maintain existing products and registering new products with the Environmental Protection Agency and the Food and Drug Administration for use by Wildlife Services personnel and the public. In FY 2013, APHIS/WS maintained 15 national pesticide registrations with EPA and made 1 new registration application submission. A total of 26 Special Local Need registrations were maintained and 3 new labels were obtained; and 1 Experimental Use Permit was in place. In addition, APHIS/WS maintained 2 FDA Investigational New Animal Drug permits.

**2.1.5. DOWNSTREAM OUTCOMES**



**Contraceptive for Overabundant Wild and Feral Horses**

Overpopulation of wild horses and burros is a significant concern in the United States, as these animals can overgraze native plant species and compete with livestock and local wildlife for food and habitat. APHIS-National Wildlife Research Center scientists have developed and registered with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency a single-shot, multiyear wildlife contraceptive called GonaCon™ - Equine immunocontraceptive vaccine (GonaCon) for use in adult female wild or feral horses and burros. The GonaCon-Equine vaccine stimulates the production of antibodies that bind to the gonadotropin-releasing hormone (GnRH) in an animal's body. GnRH signals the production of sex hormones (e.g., estrogen, progesterone and testosterone). By binding to GnRH, the antibodies reduce GnRH's ability to stimulate the release of these sex hormones. All sexual activity is decreased, and animals remain in a nonreproductive state as long as a sufficient level of antibody activity is present. The product can be delivered by hand injection, jab stick, or darting. This nonlethal tool will provide another option to wildlife managers working to reduce overabundant wild horse and burro populations in the United States.

**Exploiting Avian Vision with Aircraft Lighting to Reduce Bird Strikes**

Collisions between wildlife and aircraft result in more than \$625 million in losses annually to U.S. civil aviation, more than \$1.2 billion annually to civil aviation worldwide, and have been responsible for the loss of more than 200 lives since 1988. Approximately 97.5 percent of these collisions involve birds. Vision is a primary sensory

pathway in birds and recent research indicates that aircraft lighting can play a potential role to increase a bird's ability to detect approaching aircraft and, subsequently, reduce bird-aircraft collisions. APHIS-National Wildlife Research Center scientists and several collaborators have successfully transferred technology consisting of new information on the visual and behavioral mechanisms involved in the response of wild birds to approaching objects. By combining information on the visual capabilities of birds with their observed responses to the approach of vehicles under different lighting scenarios, scientists aided the aviation industry in the development of external lighting systems for aircraft that could serve to enhance detection and avoidance by birds.

### **Live Trap for Capturing Invasive Reptiles**

Invasive species are one of the leading causes of worldwide biodiversity loss. The APHIS-National Wildlife Research Center (NWRC) works with public and private sector partners to develop new tools and techniques for reducing damage caused by invasive wildlife species. In 2013, NWRC scientists worked with Tomahawk Live Trap LLC to develop a live snake trap that utilizes two trip pans for the capture of larger, heavier snakes, such as the invasive Burmese python. Each pressure trip pan has an independent release mechanism so that both must be depressed simultaneously in order to spring the trap. The trap design has been patented and efforts now focus on evaluating the trap for use in monitoring and control efforts of invasive Burmese pythons and other non-native reptiles in Florida. Nearly 1,000 Burmese pythons have been removed from the Florida Everglades National Park and surrounding areas since 2002—likely representing only a fraction of the total population of pythons in the State. If the python population continues to grow, it will likely have substantial impacts on native wildlife populations, with impacts potentially most pronounced on endangered and threatened species.

## **2.2. BIOTECHNOLOGY REGULATORY SERVICES (BRS)**

<http://www.aphis.usda.gov/biotechnology/index.shtml>

### **2.2.1. Mission Statement**

The mission of BRS is to protect and enhance U.S. agricultural and natural resources using a dynamic, science-based regulatory framework to ensure the safe importation, interstate movement, and environmental release of genetically engineered (GE) organisms.

### **2.2.2. Nature and Structure of Program**

BRS does not perform research. BRS regulates the introduction (importation, interstate movement, and release into the environment) of GE organisms that may pose a risk to plant health. Researchers and product developers, Federal or private, should understand and work with the appropriate regulatory agencies that may have oversight of an organism at different stages in the development of a product. This can facilitate efficient development of the appropriate information necessary for regulatory review.

Since 2009, BRS has provided compliance assistance to the regulated community for the voluntary adoption of a Biotechnology Quality Management System (BQMS) Program. A BQMS serves as an important tool to help organizations involved in biotechnology research and development analyze the critical control points within their management system to better maintain compliance with USDA APHIS regulations for the import, interstate movement, and environmental release of regulated GE organisms (7 CFR part 340).

The BQMS Program integrates a dynamic, science-based approach of risk assessment and mitigation, allowing for sound decision making and effective management of the research and development of regulated GE organisms. The program integrates principles from other quality management systems, such as the Codex Alimentarius Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point System and ISO 9001:2008. The BQMS program offers to organizations a flexible approach to implementing a quality management system, where the BQMS is tailored to the organization's individual size and research scope. The BRS Office of Compliance Assistance provides participants with the tools and guidance needed to develop a BQMS through training, documented guidelines and one-on-one assistance. BRS provides an initial assessment of an organization's regulatory compliance processes and assists with periodic reviews and audits of the organization's BQMS. Twenty organizations, including public sector research institutions and multi-national corporations, have voluntarily established a BQMS within their organization through the services provided by BRS. These organizations share common goals of responsible research and facilitating regulatory compliance. Information on the APHIS BRS BQMS Program can be found at [http://www.aphis.usda.gov/biotechnology/compliance\\_assistance\\_main.shtml](http://www.aphis.usda.gov/biotechnology/compliance_assistance_main.shtml)

## **2.3. INTERNATIONAL SERVICES**

[http://www.aphis.usda.gov/international\\_safeguarding/index.shtml](http://www.aphis.usda.gov/international_safeguarding/index.shtml)

### **2.3.1. Mission Statement**

The International Services (IS) Mission is to advance the Agency's mission of protecting the health and value of U.S. plant and animal resources through its overseas programs and workforce.

### **2.3.2. Nature and Structure of Program**

IS' presence abroad enables the Agency to monitor and respond to pest and disease threats, develop international strategies and partnerships to prevent their spread to the United States, and support U.S. agricultural trade through the resolution of technical barriers. Through its services, IS contributes directly to global food security by promoting safe global trade and facilitating the development of science-based regulatory systems around the world. IS works closely on an ongoing basis with its sister units, including VS, PPQ, BRS, WS and other headquarters staff to ensure that its day-to-day work overseas reflects the priorities of these domestic programs. This collaboration is key to IS' success and is achieved through joint planning, enhanced communications, clear direction to the field, and implementing coordinated strategies.

Consistent with the APHIS mission, IS' overall strategic goals are the following:

- IS Goal 1: Protect U.S. agricultural and natural resources by working with foreign governments to prevent the spread of high-risk plant pests and animal diseases.
- IS Goal 2: Facilitate the safe international movement of agricultural commodities, including those derived from modern biotechnology, through science-based regulations and internationally accepted standards.
- IS Goal 3: Enhance global health and U.S. biosecurity through the development of science-based regulatory systems and policies around the world.

IS supports APHIS Program Unit work overseas related to technology transfer through creating linkages and supporting partnerships, collaborations and cooperative programs.

While IS did not have any specific goals related to technology transfer, IS supports APHIS Program Unit work overseas related to technology transfer through creating linkages and supporting partnerships, collaborations and cooperative programs. For example, in the island of Hispanola, IS assisted in the continued study of swine field samples, which APHIS collected with the governments of Haiti and the Dominican Republic. This allowed IS to help set a multi-pronged strategy for the ongoing classical swine fever (CSF) eradication efforts and for controlling Teschen's Disease, a new swine disease to the island. In an experimental field trial, a commercial swine vaccine was used to improve the population's immune status, and an experimental autogenous Teschen's vaccine was produced in the US by APHIS for a field trial in Haiti and possibly in the Dominican Republic. IS also continued to assist with the efforts to install modern CSF laboratory diagnostics in both national veterinary laboratories.

## **2.4. PLANT PROTECTION AND QUARANTINE**

[http://www.aphis.usda.gov/plant\\_health/index.shtml](http://www.aphis.usda.gov/plant_health/index.shtml)

### **2.4.1. Mission Statement**

PPQ safeguards agriculture and natural resources from the entry, establishment, and spread of animal and plant pests and noxious weeds into the United States of America; and supports trade and exports of U.S. agricultural products.

### **2.4.2. Nature and Structure of PPQ's Methods and Technology Development Program**

PPQ's technology development is facilitated and implemented through its 3 divisions; namely Policy and Management (PM), Field Operations (FO), and Science and Technology (ST) and is focused with its ST/Center for Plant Health Science and Technology (CPHST). CPHST is responsible for ensuring that PPQ has the information, tools and technology to make the most scientifically valid regulatory and policy decisions possible. In addition, CPHST ensures PPQ's operations have the most scientifically viable and practical tools for pest exclusion, detection, and management. CPHST's services and products support PPQ and cooperator programs, strengthen regulatory actions, and enhance policy development.

CPHST is headquartered on the campus of North Carolina State University in Raleigh, North Carolina. The broader CPHST system however consists of approximately 225 permanent and temporary employees in 7 labs and several work stations throughout the United States. CPHST supports regulatory plant protection activities by developing methods and conducting analyses in the following areas:

- Plant pest risk analysis
- Commodity treatment technology
- Pest detection
- Pest identification
- Diagnostic methods
- Laboratory accreditation and analyst certification
- Pest management methods
- Biological control

CPHST activities are primarily focused on supporting PPQ needs, but also support stakeholders such as State plant regulatory programs and the agricultural and nursery industry. As well as conducting work internally, CPHST works with cooperators in other agencies (i.e. ARS, Forest Service), academia, and industry to develop methods needed for plant protection and management of invasive pests.

### **2.4.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success**

PPQ transfers new methods and technology through several mechanisms. Technical reports and pest survey guidelines are distributed directly to stakeholders or are made available through PPQ websites. Another important mechanism is through the publication of results in peer-reviewed journals. The CPHST Identification Technology Program provides digital pest identification tools that are available online. CPHST also provides technical training and accreditation to stakeholders in certain areas. For example, the CPHST Beltsville Lab provides hands-on training on newly developed molecular diagnostics for regulated plant diseases to state and academic diagnosticians. The National Plant Protection Laboratory Accreditation Program (NPPLAP) accredits state and academic laboratories and certifies their staff to perform specific diagnostics through development and distribution of proficiency tests.

Other important mechanisms for transferring technology and knowledge include presentations at technical or professional conferences and publications in proceedings and technical assistance to public or stakeholders. Formal agreements, including cooperative and interagency agreements and memoranda of understanding are used to formalize collaborations with other government scientists, universities, private companies and other stakeholders.

PPQ is also authorized by the Stevenson-Wydler Act of 1980 to engage in formalized technology transfer activities with its cooperators. In carrying out its methods development projects, the statute allows the directors of any federally-funded research and development center (our laboratories) to enter into cooperative research and development agreements (CRADA's) with any person, any agency or instrumentality of the United States, any unit of State or local government, and any other entity specified in the statute.

PPQ also enters into confidentiality agreements with entities when necessary to allow for appropriate protection of confidential business information, thus facilitating technology transfer information exchange.

Additionally, PPQ has established a National Scientific Technology Coordinator to further help identify new technology for potential evaluation, determine technology transfer needs and opportunities, and to ensure good linkage between its technology development laboratories and end-users.

#### **2.4.4. Response to Presidential Memorandum on Accelerating Technology Transfer and Commercialization of Federal Research in Support of High-Growth Businesses**

In the USDA's implementation plan for the Presidential Memorandum, APHIS-PPQ described four initiatives to promote technology transfer and commercialization. The initiatives and their implementation in FY 2013 are described below.

##### **USDA 23: Enhance Collaboration Efforts in Pest Detection and Management**

PPQ's scientific support focuses on improving and developing pest detection and management tools to discover new invasive species early and respond quickly, better identify and target offshore pest threats, develop diagnostic tools and techniques, and transfer technology to cooperators and impacted industries.

Objective - Enhance the Understanding of Potential Threats: Collaboration, cooperation and participation between PPQ and domestic and foreign plant health communities that result in information transfer and project cooperation and participation.

- In 2013 PPQ's Center for Plant Health Science and Technology (CPHST) processed nearly \$17 million in 198 agreements. A total of 22 percent are represented by interagency agreements while 78 percent are cooperative agreements. The financial resources for CPHST agreements are from appropriated and special funds and from the Farm Bill (Sections 10201 and 10202). Acquisition of Farm Bill funding has become critical to the ability of PPQ to conduct cooperative research. Farm Bill resources fund 67 percent of the agreements established by CPHST. In 2013, colleges and universities represented 65 percent of the agreements followed by USDA ARS at 17 percent and non-ARS government agencies at 11 percent. The remaining 7 percent of agreements are represented by USDA Foreign Agriculture Service (FAS), and non-profit and for-profit organizations. In 2013, 71 cooperative agreements were new and 83 were continuing, and 28 interagency agreements were new and 16 were continuing. PPQ S&T funded agreements in nearly every state.
- Increased support of imports, exports and preparedness by directing the completion of 22 commodity import pest risk analyses (PRAs, 17 for Q-56 and 5 for Q-37, representing potential new market access for 39 country-commodity combinations), 23 weed risk assessments used to support policy decisions, and technical justification (export pest lists, export PRAs, other analytical support) to open, expand or retain

43 export markets for the United States (31 analyses completed, 12 in progress).

- The New Pest Advisory Group (NPAG) analyzed 50 pests, completing 33 full NPAG reports and 36 pre-assessments. Of the 33 full NPAG reports, 19 pests received port policies of reportable/actionable, three pests were kept regulated at the genus level, and 11 pests were deregulated (for continental US and/or Hawaii and territories) after consultation with the National Plant Board.
- The Deregulation Evaluation of Established Pests (DEEP) Team evaluated 35 pests in FY 2013, and submitted 30 to the Federally Recognized State Managed Phytosanitary program and National Plant Board for consideration. The New Pest Response Guidelines team completed reports for 12 organisms, including five pathogens and seven insects.

Objective - Make Technically Accurate Diagnostic Tools Widely Available on a Timely Basis: PPQ leverages partnerships with academic institutions, state and federal agencies, industry, and international partners to share data, transfer technology, and ensure PPQ and cooperators are provided with the most current and robust diagnostic tools. Strategies include:

- Develop infrastructure to provide technical advice and support to facilitate the technology transfer of methods involving standardized surveys and operational diagnostics standard operating procedures (SOPs); work instructions; and on-site hands-on training for PPQ and collaborating labs in the use of survey, detection and identification protocols for high consequence plant pests and pathogens.
  - CPHST increased APHIS preparedness for plant pathogen detection by providing hands-on training for 37 diagnosticians from the National Plant Diagnostic Network, state departments of agriculture, PPQ and universities. Six workshops were offered in 2013, providing training on bioinformatics and molecular diagnostics for *Phytophthora ramorum*, *Phytophthora kernoviae*, potato wart, sweet orange scab, citrus black spot, citrus leprosis, and citrus greening.
- Work with the Plant Germplasm Quarantine Program and its cooperators to identify and develop methods to be utilized and validated to screen germplasm for targeted pests; work cooperatively with programs to transfer these methods into operations. Select program examples include:
  - Continued coordination and resourcing of the National Clean Plant Network (NCPN), a consortium laboratories throughout the nation established to diagnose for plant pathogens, apply therapies, and establish clean plants into foundations

Objective - Make Appropriate and Technically Sound Survey Methods Widely Available on a Timely Basis: PPQ science support provides survey methods and techniques that are practical and feasible for the end-user.

- Enhance the technology transfer process to ensure transparency and effective use of the provided tools.
  - Consulted with ARS to obtain assistance in establishing technology transfer agreements. Hired a National Scientific Technologies coordinator to help identify new technology for potential evaluation and determine technology transfer needs and opportunities.
- CPHST provided pest survey guidelines and other survey resources for state cooperators on the Cooperative Agricultural Pest Survey Resource and Collaboration website.
- The CPHST Identification Technology Program provided several new digital pest identification tools that are made available online, including an online guide to pest identification websites and an image reference collection. In addition, the program produced several identification tools for specific pest groups through web-based resources and mobile apps.
- CPHST also completed molecular analysis of ~160 Oriental fruit flies (*Bactrocera dorsalis* complex) representing all captures reported by California for 2008-2012. DNA markers clearly showed that most *Bactrocera* detections occurring in California LA Basin during 2012 did not originate from Hawaii, and must have another origin.
- CPHST also developed DNA data sets to estimate the source of Mediterranean fruit fly captures and has transferred these methods to state labs in California and Florida.
- CPHST provided new information host tree susceptibility to Asian longhorned beetle. Improved

information on host species will have major impacts on the effective use of resources for survey and treatment.

Objective - Provide and Support New Technologies for Existing and New Programs: PPQ stays abreast of cutting-edge technology developments by maintaining partnerships with industry, academia, state and federal agencies, international entities, and PPQ program personnel and transfers these technologies to cooperators and industry impacted by plant pests.

**USDA 24: Provide Timely Scientific and Technical Support for Emergency Response and Management**

PPQ must develop and maintain a high level of expertise to support preparedness in the areas of science, technical support, and technology transfer for rapid response efforts.

Objective - Ensure CPHST Resources and Tools Meet PPQ's Emergency Response Needs: Resources and tools must be accessible to collect information, analyze and respond to plant health and all-hazard emergencies. CPHST must be able to effectively communicate and deploy the appropriate tools to support PPQ in emergencies. CPHST must establish partnerships with external collaborators to coordinate Technical Working Groups that analyze scientific information and data in support of emergency response. Strategies include:

- In order to enhance exotic fruit fly control efforts, CPHST delivered a tool for monitoring the effectiveness of sterile Mexican fruit fly releases. The tool is used to determine optimum sterile release rates for quality assurance, and aids in decision making for initiation of quarantines when mated female Mexican fruit flies are captured. The tool was successfully used to avoid the initiation of 2 separate quarantines during the 2012/13 citrus season.
- Diagnostic tools are developed and deployed within established timeframes to accurately identify targeted plant diseases and pests in support of PPQ pest management responses that will minimize economic losses in agriculture and natural resources and to ensure international and interstate commerce.
  - In 2013, development or validation of improved diagnostic methods for pathogens causing citrus black spot, maize late wilt, sudden oak death, citrus variegated chlorosis, sweet orange scab, and *Plum pox virus* as well as methods for *Phytophthora kernoviae*, *Peronosclerospora* species of concern including the Select Agent *P. philippinensis*, *P. australiensis*, and *P. maydis*, and rapid diagnostic methods for CAPS for screening of Phytoplasmas. In addition, new methods were developed for 21 insects and 7 mollusks. Citrus leprosis virus diagnostics were refined to allow detection of the virus in single mite. Citrus greening detection methods were improved to increase the composite number of Asian citrus psyllids that can be tested and reduce psyllid testing costs by 80 percent, and permit simultaneous testing of *Ca. Liberibacter asiaticus* and *L. americanus*.
- Continue the NPPLAP accreditation of federal, state and academic diagnostic labs and certification of diagnosticians.
  - The National Plant Protection Laboratory Accreditation Program provided proficiency test panels for citrus greening, *Phytophthora ramorum* and *Plum pox virus* (PPV), resulting in the certification of 35 diagnosticians in 12 labs in 9 states. The *P. ramorum* panel resulted in the certification of 30 diagnosticians in 16 labs within 11 states and the PPV panel resulted in the certification of 12 diagnosticians in 6 labs within 6 states.

Objective – Pest management treatments are developed and applied within established deadlines to eradicate or manage regulatory pest of concern to facilitate safe international trade or interstate movement of agricultural commodities.

- In 2013, direct development of biological control methods to control Asian citrus psyllid (ACP) and citrus greening. CPHST released 370,000 parasitoids of the biological control agent *Tamarixia radiata* in the Rio Grande Valley of Texas, with 176,000 agents released within 5 miles of the site where citrus greening

was detected in January 2012.

- CPHST has also partnered with local Master Gardeners, Texas A&M Agrilife Extension and Texas Citrus Mutual to install 19 field insectary cages in RV parks to help augment parasitoid release numbers and protect trees in urban areas. Average production per cage is over 11,000 parasitoids.
- In 2013, CPHST has also increased production of *T. radiata* and has provided Mexico (APHIS-IS) with 50,000 parasitoids per month to release in the state of Tamaulipas across the border from the Rio Grande Valley. CPHST scientists collaborated with California to initiate mass rearing of *T. radiata* to protect the state's citrus industry, and the first collection of 19,000 wasps was provided for release in August in southern California.
- For emerald ash borer (EAB) bio-control, CPHST discovered two additional parasite species in the Russian Far East, and is currently in the process of transferring colonies to the Otis quarantine facility for non-target testing.

### **USDA 25: Improve Communications between CPHST and its Customers to assure Market Relevance**

CPHST aims to establish and maintain an effective dialogue with its customers to ensure development activities are useful and applicable to customer needs.

Objective - Improve CPHST Knowledge and Understanding of Customers: Scientists must understand the customer and circumstance to provide appropriate deliverables. Strategies include:

- Place scientists responsible for tool development in the field to ensure effective tech transfer and learn more about implementation under field conditions and environment.
- Hold periodic reviews with customers to discuss ongoing projects and identify new needs and requirements. Select program examples include:
  - Long-term program Strategic Planning focus groups with a wide range of stakeholders including industries representing crops or entities such citrus, cotton, seeds, growers and nurseries.
  - Continue participation in annual planning reviews of methods development activities with operational programs (e.g. forest pest program review, treatment program review).
  - The CPHST Executive Director worked closely with APHIS Policy and Program Develop (PPD) and the ST Management Team to develop a management review requirements document which outlines a plan to review the six major CPHST laboratories in FY 2014, to ensure the structure and function are effectively organized to meet current and future PPQ methods development needs.

### **USDA 26: Improve the CPHST Work Plan Development and Project Prioritization Process to Assure High Quality Outcomes for Customers / Stakeholders**

CPHST will continue to develop a process with PPQ operations to produce mutually acceptable work plans that ensure appropriate product quality.

Objective - Deliver Quality Products that Are Acceptable to the Customer and CPHST Scientist: CPHST strives to deliver quality products that are acceptable and utilized by the customer. CPHST will accomplish this objective by the customer and scientist agreeing on the product quality-level and building quality-control mechanisms into the projects. CPHST scientists will work closely with their customers to ensure the end-user is prepared to use the product appropriately and effectively, and will routinely review and evaluate products after they are delivered and used by the customers. Strategies include:

- Establish a work group of PPQ operations staff and CPHST personnel to develop a process that details work plans for priority projects. The work group is charged with considering all elements of the process starting with the request-for-work through identifying and selecting priority projects.
  - CPHST holds annual meetings with PPQ stakeholders for major project areas (e.g. forest pests,

- agricultural quarantine and inspection, etc.) to review current progress and prioritize projects for the coming year.
- Within the Plant Health Quadrilaterals Group (Quads), a strategic coalition composed of the National Plant Protection Organizations (NPPOs) of Australia, Canada, New Zealand, and the United States, develop a diagnostic methods validation guidance document for use within Quads trading partner labs to facilitate exchange of validated diagnostic methods reducing development/validation time and costs within each country.
  - Continue the work of the PPQ Molecular Diagnostics Coordination and Policy cross functional task force to develop criteria, select targets and coordinate pilot studies and implementation of molecular diagnostics at Plant Inspection Station with front-line personnel.

## **2.5. VETERINARY SERVICES (VS)**

[http://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal\\_health/index.shtml](http://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/index.shtml)

### **2.5.1. Mission Statement**

As the recognized animal health leader and trusted partner, Veterinary Services safeguards the health of animals, people, and the environment. VS's authorities derive from the Animal Health Protection Act and the Virus Serum Toxin Act. VS integrates One Health principles with USDA business objectives by contributing leadership, expertise, infrastructure, networks, and systems to collaborate effectively with local, State, Tribal, national, and international partners. Its comprehensive and integrated on-farm surveillance activities provide VS the capability to achieve national goals for animal disease prevention, detection, and early response.

### **2.5.2. Nature and Structure of Program**

In FY 2013, VS was organized into policy and permitting staffs, a field force, and three science centers, described below:

#### **The National Veterinary Services Laboratories (NVSL)**

The mission of NVSL is to safeguard U.S. animal health and contribute to public health by ensuring that timely and accurate diagnostic laboratory support is provided directly or by its coordination of the nationwide animal-health diagnostic system. NVSL accomplishes its mission through:

- Performing diagnostic laboratory testing for Veterinary Services' program disease and for suspected outbreaks of foreign animal diseases
- Serving as the U.S. national and international reference laboratory for animal disease diagnosis by providing unique veterinary diagnostic capabilities, providing other diagnostic laboratories with animal disease information, technical guidance, reagents and reference materials;
- Providing national leadership in coordination of the National Animal Health Laboratory Network (NAHLN) and emergency laboratory response by training State, University and foreign laboratory personnel, providing proficiency testing, and developing improved diagnostic technologies;
- Preparing for responding to animal health emergencies and emerging threats to animal agriculture including threats to the poultry and aquaculture industries by being able to conduct and/or support diagnostic testing in an outbreak environment

Among other potential TT activities, NVSL develops and validates assays, and manufactures and distributes over 500 biological reagents to support veterinary diagnostics, many of which are not available from any other source.

Before a test is utilized by Veterinary Services for disease control or surveillance, it must be validated for that purpose. Samples for test validation for program diseases such as brucellosis and tuberculosis are in serum and tissue banks generated and maintained at the NVSL. These samples are made available to commercial kit manufacturers for their initial validation, and additional test validation is conducted at the NVSL before the results are submitted to the USAHA Scientific Advisory Committees. This is in addition to any testing for licensure required by the Center for Veterinary Biologics.

The NVSL is also involved in the development and validation of assays used to detect diseases that are foreign to the United States. Some of these assays are utilized in the reference laboratory as confirmatory tests, while others are deployed to the NAHLN laboratories and utilized in surveillance programs.

Identification, feasibility testing, development, optimization and validation of new assays and/or technologies are

all accomplished within the NVSL. The NVSL staff collaborates with, and provides scientific advice to other Federal and State Government agencies that are also developing new assays and technologies, and NVSL scientists partner with other reference laboratories around the world to obtain diagnostic specimens from naturally infected animals. These collaborative efforts result in enhanced expertise at the NVSL and in reference collections that are available for assay development and validation.

### **Centers for Epidemiology and Animal Health (CEAH)**

The mission of CEAH, with a view to the future, is to explore and analyze animal health and related agricultural issues to facilitate informed decision-making in government and industry. CEAH also partners with the World Organization of Animal Health (OIE) and its member countries to improve international disease surveillance capabilities and analytic methods supporting trade decisions. CEAH has a multidisciplinary staff that includes agricultural economists, spatial analysts, GIS and computer specialists, veterinary epidemiologists, technical writers/editors, and data managers.

CEAH collaborates with university partners on analysis methods and tools. In some cases the products produced are commercialized by the academic partners.

### **Center for Veterinary Biologics (CVB)**

The mission of the CVB is to implement the provisions of the Virus-Serum-Toxin Act (VST) to assure that pure, safe, potent and effective veterinary biologics are available for the diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of animal diseases. This mission mandates the use of sound scientific technology to:

- Ensure that biologics are free of disease producing agents, especially foreign animal diseases
- Develop appropriate standards and procedures for product release
- Issue licenses and permits
- Monitor and inspect products and facilities
- Control field tests and release of veterinary biologics

CVB-developed methods and biological standards are applied equally to all products, but by the same token can be adopted whole by the regulated commercial manufacturers, becoming part of their manufacturing and release process.

### **2.5.3. Current Technology transfer goals, objectives and Measures of Success**

APHIS-VS transfers technology primarily to State animal health agencies, animal owners, and their associations. Recent examples have included:

1. Information technology - Development of and training on Mobile Information Management systems for recording animal health information in the field for incorporation not only with VS supported data bases but other industry databases as well – utilized by industry, state/federal animal health.
2. Animal disease surveillance - Development of and training in methodologies/software for outbreak surveillance (outbreak surveillance toolbox) – utilized by state/federal animal health
3. Geospatial analysis – Development of and training in a process to integrate spatial/geophysical features of the environment and county level land use policies to determine suitable sites for carcass disposal– utilized by industry, state/federal animal/public health.
4. Diagnostic assays – Training (courses and one-on-one) in diagnosis of high consequence diseases from foot and mouth disease to spring viremia of carp.
5. Diagnostic protocols and reagents – Recently protocols and reagents for assays and assay validation were provided to APHIS-equivalent laboratories in Mexico and Canada.

6. Interpretation of new technology results – APHIS-VS has recently migrated to whole genome sequencing and single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) analyses to replace their current genotyping methods. These techniques will provide better information for determining the source of new infections of *B. abortus* and *Mycobacterium bovis*. Training on interpreting the results was provided to federal, state and wildlife officials in affected areas to allow them to trace disease transmission at the herd level.

### 3.0 Agricultural Research Service (ARS)

<http://www.ars.usda.gov>

#### 3.1. Mission Statement

ARS conducts research to develop and transfer solutions to agricultural problems of high national priority and provides information access and dissemination to:

- ensure high-quality, safe food, and other agricultural products;
- assess the nutritional needs of Americans;
- sustain a competitive agricultural economy;
- enhance U.S. natural resources and the environment; and
- provide economic opportunities for rural citizens, communities, and society as a whole.

#### 3.2. Nature and Structure of Research Program

ARS is USDA's principal intramural scientific research agency. Agency goals are to find solutions to agricultural problems that affect Americans every day, from field to table, such as (a) protecting crops and livestock from pests and diseases, (b) improving the quality and safety of agricultural products, (c) determining the best nutrition for people from infancy to old age, (d) sustaining our soil and other natural resources, (e) ensuring profitability for farmers and processors, and (f) keeping costs down for consumers.

ARS employs approximately 1,800 permanent full-time scientists and approximately 3,600 permanent full-time technical staff conduct research in projects funded by Congressional appropriations at more than 90 locations. Research projects are managed as 19 National Programs (Table 1). The Office of National Programs in Beltsville, MD plans the scope and objectives of Agency's research projects, while eight Area Directors implement research projects at the locations in their geographic areas.

**Table 1. Research program management of ARS, showing 19 National Programs.**

<b>Animal Production &amp; Protection</b>	<b>Natural Resources &amp; Sustainable Ag Systems</b>	<b>Crop Production &amp; Protection</b>	<b>Nutrition, Food Safety &amp; Quality</b>
Food Animal Production	Water Availability & Watershed Management	Plant Genetic Resources, Genomics & Genetic Improvement	Human Nutrition
Animal Health	Climate Change, Soils, and Emissions	Plant Biological & Molecular Processes	Food Safety (animal & plant products)
Veterinary, Medical, & Urban Entomology	Pasture, Forage & Range Land Systems	Plant Diseases	Quality and Utilization of Agricultural Products

Aquaculture	Biorefining	Crop Protection & Quarantine	
	Agricultural & Industrial Byproduct	Crop Production	
	Agricultural System Competitiveness & Sustainability	Methyl Bromide Alternative	

ARS conducts a series of reviews designed to ensure the relevance and quality of its research work and maintain the highest possible standards for its scientists. Customer input helps keep the research focused on the needs of the American food and agricultural system. Plans for each of the approximately 1,000 active research projects undergo a thorough independent external prospective peer review managed by the Office of Scientific Quality Review (OSQR). All ARS employees, including the scientific workforce, are subject to annual performance reviews, and all scientists and engineers have technology transfer as a performance element in their annual performance appraisal. Senior scientists undergo a rigorous peer review (Research Position Evaluation System-RPES) on a 3 to 5-year cycle. These processes ensure the continuing high quality output of the ARS research addressing the needs of U.S. agriculture.

### 3.3. ARS Approach and Plans for Conducting Technology Transfer

Because of the delegations of authority by the Secretary (stated previously), ARS's Office of Technology Transfer (OTT) is assigned the responsibility for obtaining patent protection for intellectual property (IP), developing strategic partnerships with outside organizations, and performing other activities that effectively transfer ARS research outcomes and technologies to the marketplace. USDA's Office of the General Counsel provides legal guidance to OTT in regard to intellectual property

The technology transfer program is centralized in policy and approval procedures, and provides one-on-one customer service to intramural researchers through the Area Offices' *Technology Transfer Coordinators* (TTCs). The TTCs serve as liaisons with scientists, ARS managers, OTT, university partners, and the private sector. They also negotiate CRADAs and other technology transfer agreements. To facilitate technology transfer, OTT is organized into four sections. The *Administrative Section* conducts day-to-day operations, coordinates technology transfer policy development, and oversees the activities in the partnership, patenting, and licensing sections. This Section also takes the lead in interactions with the Agricultural Technology Innovation Partnership (ATIP) Foundation. The *Partnership Section* maintains strong stakeholder relationships at the local, regional, and national levels, ensuring the adoption of research results. This Section is also responsible for coordinating and managing both agreements and the ATIP network. The *Patenting Section* provides strategic guidance to scientists regarding patent protection for their research results. The Section is also responsible for receiving invention reports, convening three National Patent Committees (Mechanical and Measurement, Life Sciences, and Chemistry), preparing and prosecuting patent applications, and reviewing patent legal work performed by cooperator and ARS contract law firm. The *Licensing Section* manages invention licensing from all the intramural scientists in every USDA agency, including the review of license applications and the negotiation and monitoring of license agreements to assure compliance with agreement terms. This Section also collects and disburses license revenues, manage international patent filings, and provides expert advice on all matters related to USDA invention licensing.

Technology transfer is accomplished through many mechanisms, such as:

- developing written information for customers and stakeholders, including scientific publications, publications in trade journals, and reports to stakeholders;

- releasing plant germplasm to the public;
- transferring research materials to scientists outside of ARS;
- entering into formal partnership agreements, such as CRADAs, and other cooperative agreements;
- licensing IP (patents, Plant Variety Protections Certificates, and biological materials);
- participation in meetings with industry organizations and universities, workshops and field days; and distributing information to the public via the ARS Information Staff, the National Agricultural Library, and other sources.

Because the ARS mission is to transfer technologies for broad public use by the most effective mechanism, ARS pursues patents and licensing principally when they facilitate technology transfer to the marketplace. This is usually the case when complementary investment by the private sector is necessary to commercialize a product, and patent protection is required to protect this investment. By ARS policy, IP that is considered a research tool is not protected so as to encourage scientific research. In licensing practices, ARS continues to reserve the right to allow use of any IP protected technology for research purposes (non-commercial).

Meaningful performance metrics in technology transfer are often difficult for research agencies to formulate. ARS is continuing to work on defining better metrics for technology transfer within USDA. For example, for ARS, successful outcomes may include improved agricultural practices, scientific information that enhances U.S. competitiveness, increased awareness about pathogens to help prevent human and animal diseases, or findings that help corporations and universities make informed decisions in allocating their research resources. Many of these outcomes do not require patenting, nor subsequent licensing for implementation. Additionally, ARS uses its ATIP network (see below) to gather information on the economic impacts of technology adoption by private sector partners, including jobs created, impact on the regional economy, and ability to match technical expertise of intramural researchers with firms who can capitalize on this national network of labs, regardless of geographic proximity to the businesses.

Licensing policies also promote small business success with nominal licensing fees in the early years, but with annual maintenance fees and royalties that escalate in subsequent/future years, usually after sales of product have begun. Terms of sublicensing by the exclusive licensee also incentivize small-businesses, in that the licensee retains a substantial percentage of all fees and royalties arising from the sublicenses. This policy further enhances commercialization by encouraging broadest utilization of a federal invention. ARS also incentivizes scientists on the reporting of inventions, patenting, and licensing by providing 25 percent of the license revenues to inventors (statute requires  $\geq 15$  percent). Thus, there are policies in place that incentivize commercialization, minimize transaction costs, and yet provide fair and equitable compensation for those who create federal innovations. Development of the ATIP network further enhances opportunities for the outcomes of scientists to be adopted.

These are all parts of a robust and effective technology transfer program that consists of a variety of mechanisms and programs to complement the research conducted by the agencies.

### **3.4. Agricultural Technology Innovation Partnership (ATIP) Program**

The ATIP Program is comprised of two separate components: ATIP Network and ATIP Foundation. In general, the ATIP Network provides technology transfer assistance at the regional level; while, the ATIP Foundation develops public-private partnerships around specific initiatives of high national priority.

The ATIP Network (<http://www.ars.usda.gov/business/Docs.htm?docid=763&page=3>) is a nationwide initiative established by ARS to further enhance the likelihood that USDA intramural research outcomes are adopted by the private sector for commercialization. The program also strives to enhance opportunities for USDA to form research partnerships by leveraging public, private and non-governmental sectors to address contemporary issues in agriculture and stimulate innovation. Currently the members of the ATIP Network include nine economic

development organizations located across the U.S. that work alongside USDA to promote activities that translate and transfer research into commercial applications.

ARS initially developed the ATIP Network by partnering with well-established economic development entities that have the ability to provide complementary assets to those provided by ARS. While ARS scientists are invaluable scientific experts in their respective fields, they do not have the resources nor the authority to provide business partners of USDA with marketing, manufacturing, and fiscal resources (i.e. complementary assets to help their businesses to be successful).

Membership in the ATIP Network is formalized through non-funded Trust agreements executed by the Office of Technology Transfer. The ATIP Network members are:

- Ben Franklin Technology Development Authority, Pennsylvania (BFTDA)
- California Association for Local Economic Development (CALED)
- Center for Innovation at Arlington, TX (CFI)
- Center for Innovative Food Technology, Toledo, OH (CIFT)
- Georgia Research Alliance (GRA)
- Innovate Mississippi (IM)
- Kansas Bioscience Authority (KBA)
- Maryland Technology Development Corporation (TEDCO)
- Wisconsin Security Research Consortium (WSRC)

Each ATIP partner works with ARS to establish specific strategies and regional activities to make technology transfer more readily available to the private sector. The members assist in connecting ARS innovations and technical expertise with businesses and farmers to help address specific technology-based needs and opportunities and host events to showcase ARS technologies and research capabilities.

The ATIP Network continues to promote the flow of ARS technologies and research capabilities to the private sector thus encouraging and enabling technology-based economic development. In FY 2012, ARS began to expand the ATIP concept by building new relationships with governmental and non-governmental organizations within the U.S.

FY 2013 ATIP Network accomplishments:

• **ARS**

Hired a Technology Transfer Liaison to coordinate ATIP activities across ARS geographic areas. The liaison worked on building relationships with current ATIP members and has begun to establish new ones in an effort to garner new opportunities and expand OTT's outreach activities.

Worked with USDA Rural Development, specifically with Rural Cooperative and Business Services (RBCS), to meet mission goals by providing an increased range of technology solutions to rural America. As a result of the collaborative efforts of ARS and its ATIP partner, RBCS participated in the Annual Southern BioProducts and Renewable Energy Conference held in September 2013, in Tunica, MS. ARS also participated in the conference by co-hosting a listening session on biomass feedstock. (See below under Innovate Mississippi).

Began collaborating with University of Maryland Cooperative Extension Service and Department of Economic Development, Agricultural Services Division, Montgomery County Maryland to plan a forum covering high tunnel production. A listening session was held in December 2013 to uncover challenges and opportunities surrounding high tunnel production for farmers and businesses in Montgomery and

neighboring counties in Maryland. The listening session was only the first step. ARS staff and other technical and business solution providers will discuss the issues from the listening session to determine potential solutions. A public workshop will then be scheduled to provide technology-based solutions. Many farmers purchased high tunnel equipment through USDA's Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) cost sharing program. The forum concept integrates with NRCS's high tunnel funding initiative by bringing ARS scientists together with local high tunnel producers to share knowledge and provide practical solutions for local food production.

Implemented an ongoing series of discussions and meetings between OTT and California Rural Development to determine areas of common interest in promoting economic development in California and ARS technology transfer. Conducted a webinar for nine California State, academic and non-profit organizations to provide program overviews and brainstorm ideas for partnering. Follow-up discussions are in progress.

Built a planning team to organize two forums in Northeastern Pennsylvania, one on challenges for small farmers and growers and a second forum on issues and opportunities for food processing companies. The members of the planning team were initially brought together by a group managed by BFTDA (an ATIP Member) called Ben Franklin Technology Partners of Northeastern Pennsylvania (BFTP). The team includes ARS's Office of Technology Transfer (OTT), BFTP, Northeast PA Manufacturing Extension Partnership (MEP), Penn State county extension and University of Scranton Small Business Center. Listening sessions are being planned for FY 2014. It is anticipated that public workshops will be organized based on findings during the listening sessions.

Engaged USDA, Foreign Agricultural Service (FAS) in discussions with ATIP members on the possibility of working together to connect U.S. companies with foreign organizations and provide assistance to ATIP members and their U.S. business contacts in finding export opportunities. OTT arranged for a FAS representative to participate on a conference call with all the ATIP members to meet them, present an overview of FAS initiatives and provide an opportunity to schedule one-on-one meetings to discuss parallel areas of interest with FAS.

Updated the ARS Partnership website and brochure, "USDA Partnership Intermediaries" (<https://www.ars.usda.gov/sp2UserFiles/Place/01090000/ATIP%20Partnership%20Intermediaries%20of%20USDA.pdf>) to inform stakeholders of the many possibilities of partnering with ARS.

- **California Association for Local Economic Development (CALED)**

CALED brought together organizations that planned and hosted the Fresno Broadband Water Management Technology Showcase. The event highlighted technologies from ARS and the Department of Energy Lawrence Livermore National Labs (LLNL) and was hosted by Central Valley Business Incubator, the Office of Community and Economic Development at Fresno State and the City of Fresno. The showcase featured broadband water management technologies developed at ARS and LLNL available to support development of agriculture technology growth in Fresno.

Facilitated discussions with the deputy director of the Governor's Office of Business and Economic Development (GO-Biz) on partnering opportunities. Go-Biz manages the twelve California state designated innovation centers called iHubs that are spread across the state and cover many of the state's sectors from agriculture to life sciences. Because of these discussions, ARS collaborated with the CalValleyTech iHub to identify and provide solutions to water issues through a ARS technology showcase.

• **Center for Innovation (CFI)**

CFI arranged for ARS to participate in a large company scouting workshop. The workshop was designed to bring together the company's business and technology scouting community and external innovation stakeholders. This was an opportunity for OTT to meet company technology scouts.

TechComm and ARS worked together to match industry needs for new products with ARS technologies available for licensing and research capabilities. As a result, discussions are underway between ARS and businesses regarding potential collaborations and licensing opportunities.

ARS and TechComm are working together to host a series of listening sessions/innovation workshop. These will be sessions to meet with local farmers and agribusinesses to identify their problems, followed by an innovation forum to provide potential research solutions. Events are being considered in Oklahoma, North Central Florida, Kansas and Texas.

• **Center for Innovative Food Technology (CIFT)**

CIFT expanded the ARS-ATIP innovation forum concept. The original forum approach entails two separate events: a problem-identification listening session and a problem-solving public workshop. During the listening session, a moderator leads a discussion with a group of stakeholders on aspects of key issues for a selected subject area. This year CIFT implemented a modified approach to the listening session wherein selected companies were interviewed and information was collected relating to research needs associated to their business. The responses were evaluated and communicated to ARS in order to correlate with current research. Three webinars are being planned to present the results to those companies interviewed plus others with similar interests. The topics for the webinar series are soybean oil, wheat, and bio-plastics.

CIFT is working in collaboration with the Toledo Botanical Garden and has constructed a mobile hoop house for evaluation of root crop production. ARS developed carrot varieties were incorporated into the plots. The intention is to determine varieties best suited for production during the later months while exploration into flavor impacts and storage/handling is also monitored.

A report was provided to the Ohio Soybean Council describing ARS technology specifically focused on soy and biobased products.

The Dallas Hamilton Center for Entrepreneurial Leadership at Bowling Green State University completed a few additional market analysis reports featuring ARS technologies that were included in the information provided to Ohio Soybean Council.

• **Georgia Research Alliance (GRA)**

GRA connected OTT with the Georgia Department of Economic Development, Center of Innovation for Agribusiness. The center provides connections and expertise to help Georgia's agribusiness industry grow and compete globally by connecting clients to key resources, emerging technologies, and university research. OTT and the center are working on strategies to collaborate and coordinate activities to connect ARS technologies and researchers with Georgia farmers and agribusinesses and find technology based solutions that will have a sustainable impact.

• **Kansas Bioscience Authority (KBA)**

KBA is shifting its investment strategy to focus on investments that will yield returns, rather than awarding grants. To improve the return on invested funds, KBA has implemented a strategic shift to a market-based, sustainable financial model.

KBA met with ARS Northern Plains Area Director and Technology Transfer Coordinator to discuss connecting KBA client companies in the animal health area with ARS labs with the goal of establishing partnerships.

• **Innovate Mississippi (IM)**

The Mississippi Technology Alliance changed its name in November 2012 to Innovate Mississippi. The concept behind the rebranding is to better clarify what they do for the state. Innovate Mississippi is focused on assisting innovation-based startup companies, inventors and entrepreneurs and strengthening Mississippi's manufacturing and renewable energy innovation economies.

ARS and Strategic Biomass Solutions, a program managed by Innovate Mississippi that assists early stage renewable energy ventures along the path to market, co-hosted a listening session on biomass feedstock during the 12th Annual Southern BioProducts and Renewable Energy Conference in Tunica, Mississippi. While this region of the country has a tremendous competitive advantage in growing various types of biomass, many barriers remain to effectively and economically producing higher values added products from biomass. The listening session provided an opportunity for all conference attendees including agricultural producers, biomass conversion technology providers, and transportation logistics personnel to provide feedback on the challenges that still exist and what seems to be working. Lillian Salerno, administrator for the USDA Rural Development - Rural Business Cooperative Service, delivered the keynote address at the conference.

• **Maryland Technology Development Corporation (TEDCO)**

TEDCO engaged in matchmaking companies with ARS for research collaborations. A CRADA between a small company and ARS scientists was established as a result of one of these connections.

TEDCO held several innovation and entrepreneurial workshops in which ARS has actively participated.

• **Pennsylvania Ben Franklin Technology Development Authority (BFTDA)**

BFTDA manages and supports the Ben Franklin Technology Partners (BFTP) program which is one of Pennsylvania's economic development programs. BFTP has four regional offices located across Pennsylvania that provide seed and risk capital to start and grow technology firms throughout the state.

BFTP offices engaged in matchmaking companies with ARS for research collaborations. A CRADA between a small company and ARS scientists was established as a result of one of these connections.

BFTDA, Pennsylvania State University, Pennsylvania Department of Agriculture and ARS hosted two listening sessions during Penn State's large outdoor agricultural exposition called Ag Progress Days. The listening sessions were planned to coincide with the well established Ag Progress Days because farmers and business people were already gathered. The subject areas for the two listening sessions: 1) impacts of state and federal regulations on agriculture production and possible technological solutions for reducing their impact; and 2) opportunities in value-added agriculture for increased economic impact. Each

session was attended by 15-20 people including farmers, businesses and farming associations, councils and foundations. The next step is to further discuss issues identified in these listening sessions and determine potential solutions. A round-table follow-up workshop will then be organized to present potential solutions.

• **Wisconsin Security Research Consortium (WSRC)**

WSRC engaged entrepreneurial programs with business school at the Small Business Development Center at the University of Wisconsin at Whitewater. USDA Forest Service patented technologies serve as class projects for students to develop business and marketing plans.

ATIP members serve dual roles as members of the ATIP Network as described above and as Board Managers for the ATIP Foundation (<http://atipfoundation.com>). The ATIP Foundation was established in 2011 by the members of ATIP to provide a unifying entity independent of ARS with the flexibility to engage other organizations that have a vested interest in seeing USDA research outcomes adopted by the private sector. Foundation objectives are: (1) Expedite the transition of USDA technologies from USDA labs into the commercial sector; (2) Increase the use of agriculture technology discoveries that meet the needs of emerging markets (3) Seek funding to support the technology needs of the Agricultural industry and efforts to adopt and commercialize new technologies; (4) Develop industry access to utilize USDA research and research facilities; (5) Create sustainable communities by promoting regional innovation clusters, supported by USDA research outcomes; and (6) Co-host regional events with USDA, showcasing technologies and facilitating adoption of research outcomes; and (7) provide for the development of skilled workers needed to sustain the growth of the industry. Coordination and day to day management of the Foundation is the responsibility of the Organizing Member (CFI) and the Secretariat (TEDCO).

The Foundation's interface with the USDA is through the USDA Liaison Committee (LC). The LC is an internal USDA committee and not a part of the Foundation. The LC serves three primary purposes: (1) to ensure the independence of USDA-ARS research activities; (2) maintain mission relevance; and (3) align the purpose of research and mission with the work of the ATIP Foundation. The USDA Liaison Committee will receive and the USDA Liaison Committee will review and approve internal USDA and external Foundation requests to fund USDA research to determine whether those requests fit the USDA mission and research priorities.

FY 2013 ATIP Foundation accomplishments:

*Establishment of the Resilient Economic Agricultural Practices Public-Private Partnership.*

Developed and managed a Resilient Economic Agricultural Practices Public-Private Partnership to fund a sustained research effort by ARS for enhancing soil, water and air resources while meeting the increasing demand for cellulosic feedstocks. There are seven founding participants: POET-DSM, Monsanto, National Corn Growers Association, New Holland, Nature Conservancy, DuPont Pioneer, and Archer Daniels Midland. In November, 2013, the first public-private partnership meeting was held with the ARS scientists, ATIP Foundation and the founding participants.

*Establishment of the "Branded Food Products Database for Public Health" Public-Private Partnership.*

Established a public-private partnership with USDA-ARS, ATIP Foundation and International Life Science Institute (ILSI) North America to obtain food composition data from the food industry which can be used to enhance the USDA National Nutrient Database. Created a Steering Committee composed of ATIP, ILSI North America, ILSI North America member scientists, and USDA-ARS. In October and November, 2013, two "listening sessions" were held to gather input regarding current and potential usage, and opinions on the addition of products and nutrients to the proposed enhanced USDA National Nutrient Database, specifically from existing and potential user groups, and providers of the data.

Co-Principal Invenstgator on NIFA grant “Accelerated Development of Commercial Hydrotreated Renewable Jet (HRJ) Fuel from Redesigned Oil Seed Feedstock Supply Chains. TEDCO is taking the lead for the ATIP Foundation on this project. TEDCO attended the regular team meetings and in FY 2014 will be moderating a forum to deliver research results to stakeholders.

White House Lab-to-Market Summit. Rob Rosenbaum from TEDCO and Wes Jurey from CFI participated as “experts” in the White House Lab-to-Market Summit. In the Summit Report, the ATIP Network and ATIP Foundation were highlighted as models for moving technologies out of the lab into the marketplace.

### 3.5. Technology Transfer Highlights

- In FY 2013, 62 new CRADAs were executed and the scope of research was expanded in 86 active CRADAs. An outreach and training effort was initiated in FY 2013 to facilitate the development of research collaborations. In addition, a new type of research agreement (Material Transfer Research Agreement, MTRA) was developed to fit the needs of specific research projects (refer to USDA 13 on page 61). It appears that these efforts were successful. The number of newly executed CRADA was slightly higher from 1 CRADA per 35 scientists in FY 2012 to 1 CRADA per 29 scientists in FY 2013. The total number of other R&D agreements was also slightly higher from 1 agreement per 1.5 scientists in FY 2012 to 1 agreement per scientist in FY 2013. Approximately 34 percent of the newly executed CRADAs were with small businesses. The current 230 active CRADAs are valued at more than \$125 million over the course of their life (up to 5 years) with more than \$24M in funds going directly to ARS researcher projects. The current trend in research collaborations is to form large multi-disciplinary teams. Refer to Figures 1, 2 and 3 in Section 3.11 beginning on page 140.
- ARS received 154 new invention disclosures and filed 134 patent applications with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in FY 2013. Approximately 10 percent more invention disclosures were received this year as compared to FY 2012. One of the reasons for this increase was probably due to a new webinar training effort to remind scientists to report inventions in a timely manner. There was a very significant increase (24 percent) in the number of patent applications filed. This was the result of the extra effort from the patenting staff to file applications before the America Invents Act provisions went into effect on March 16, 2013. This extra effort allowed filing under the old rules and lower fees. Refer to Figures 4 and 5 in Section 3.11 beginning on page 140.
- The ARS patenting and licensing program has a strong emphasis on partnerships with small businesses and universities. Of the new licenses agreements that were executed, 40 percent are with small businesses and 30 percent are with universities. In FY 2013, no licenses were granted to start-up companies; however of the current active license agreements 11 (3 percent) are with start-up companies. The number of income bearing licenses has steadily increased from 313 to 378 over the last five years. The percent of those licenses that were granted exclusively has basically remained constant at approximately 70 percent. Approximately 56 percent the earned royalty income came from five licenses. Refer to Figure 6 in Section 3.11 beginning on page 140.
- Although the number of peer-reviewed publications decreased in FY 2013, the number of publications per scientist (2.7) remained the same. The number of presentations at meetings, as reflected in the number of abstracts, has remained constant at approximately 2 per scientists. ARS views publication in trade journals is an important and effective tool for technology transfer to end users. Over the last several years the number of these publications has been increasing from 1 article per 27 scientists in FY 2010 to 1 article per 19 scientists in FY 2013. Refer to Figures 8 and 9 in Section 3.11 beginning on page 140.

- A list of ARS scientists and engineers, categorized based upon their scientific research expertise, was created in order to more efficiently identify the most appropriate ARS researcher for specific collaborative projects. OTT participated in the first of an ongoing series of webinars hosted by the Federal Laboratory Consortium to connect federal researchers with industry. Using the list described above, ARS Area Offices, Office of National Programs and OTT were able to match the most appropriate ARS scientists with commercial partners for discussions on transferring ARS research capacity and results. Several CRADAs are currently under negotiation as a result of these interactions.
- ARS Area Offices, Office of National Programs and OTT staff held a workshop to explore options for ensuring an effective technology transfer program by utilizing limited resources effectively and efficiently. The workshop divided the technology transfer program into two categories - research results that do not require intellectual property protection for adoption and research results that require intellectual property protection for effective technology transfer. As a result of the workshop, ARS is developing specific technology transfer strategies for each of its research programs. By deciding upon the most effective technology transfer strategy for a specific research program, ARS can be proactive in developing the appropriate partnerships for transferring research results for adoption. In addition, a technology transfer strategy will help scientists decide whether to publish and/or patent their research results.
- Based upon the Area Offices, Office of National Programs and OTT workshop, ARS made changes to its National Patent Committee invention disclosure review process with the goal of utilizing limited resources both effectively and efficiently. These changes have improved the quality of the committee discussions to determine the most appropriate approach for getting research results adopted. Patent protection is only pursued if a patent-license is required to transfer the research results.

### **3.6. Response to Presidential Memorandum on Accelerating Technology Transfer and Commercialization of Federal Research in Support of High-Growth Business**

In the USDA's implementation plan for the Presidential Memorandum, ARS described 13 initiatives to promote technology transfer and commercialization. These initiatives and their implementation are described below. The following initiatives were completed in FY 2013: USDA 1, USDA 8, USDA 9, and USDA 13.

#### **USDA 1: New metrics proposed for standard annual reporting in addition to those required by Circular A-11 instructions on annual reporting of technology transfer**

Over the past few years, ARS has added tabular metrics beyond those required by OMB Circular A-11 instructions for annual reporting to Congress as part of the President's budget submission. In response to the Presidential Memorandum, ARS initiated several new performance metrics in FY 2012 (Table 2 and 3) in addition to those already reported in the Annual Report on Technology Transfer. These metrics will enhance our ability to better monitor partnerships with small businesses, and to quantify some technology transfer activities specific to USDA. This initiative is now completed and the new data will now be reported as standard metrics in future years.

**Table 2. New metrics included in the standard annual reporting in addition to those required by Circular A-11 instructions on annual reporting of technology transfer.**

<b>R &amp; D</b>	<b>Agreement-related</b>	<b>Patent-related</b>	<b>License-related</b>
Number of plant varieties & germplasm distributed	Number of CRADAs modified with an expanded research plan	Number of university co-owned inventions/patents	Number of inventions licensed to university co-owners
Examples of significant technology transfer outcomes that did not involve a patent/license	Development of new agreements to advance ARS's mission, such as the Material Transfer Research Agreement	Breakdown of patenting activities based upon scientific discipline	Breakdown of the distribution of licensing income
Number of trade journal articles & meeting abstracts			

**USDA 2: Update Policy and Procedure (P&P) 141.2 “Technology Transfer in ARS”**

An update is necessary to reflect statutory changes since 2000, and to reflect changes in structure and operation of the National Patent Committees, and to include licensing of biological materials and use of the ATIP network. In FY 2013, ARS's Program Leadership Team (PLT) held a workshop to develop a plan for coordinating all technology transfer activities within ARS to create a more robust and broad technology transfer program. ARS is currently redefining the technology transfer roles of the Office of Technology Transfer, ARS research line management, and the Office of National Programs. A new P&P will be written as soon as these roles are defined.

**USDA 3: Expand Agricultural Technology Innovation Partnership (ATIP) efforts to enhance access to complementary assets by USDA partners**

ATIP members provide the current or prospective private sector partners of ARS with access to business mentors, entrepreneur schools, and seed and venture funds. ATIP members identify businesses within their region with technology needs which are matched to ARS scientists' research outcomes (see ATIP FY 2013 accomplishments described above).

**USDA 4: Expand outreach efforts of Office of Technology Transfer (OTT) to scientists in ARS**  
***New Title: Expand outreach efforts in technology transfer to scientists in ARS***

In FY 2011, a new position (Coordinator for Partnerships and Grants) was created to help ARS researchers find funding opportunities, form partnerships and collaborations, and prepare and submit grant proposals. The Coordinator created a monthly newsletter (Grantsmanship Times) and a Partnerships and Grants SharePoint site. This position, originally within OTT, was transferred to the ARS Office of National Programs in FY 2013. In FY 2013, the Coordinator worked to connect ARS' research capabilities and technologies with a number of different companies in areas ranging from crop production to tires. This was done through independent scouting, responding to public solicitations, responding to industry scouting, and through webinars conducted by Federal Laboratory Consortium. This outreach has resulted in several agreements as well as ongoing discussions between ARS and commercial partners in a number of areas

OTT continued a series of webinar training events organized by research topic rather than by geographic area. This approach results in more robust technology transfer training program tailored to a specific field of science. By including researchers across the country with common research programs, this training method also resulted in greater research collaboration among ARS scientists across the country.

OTT developed an online training module that compares and contrasts partnership agreements to help scientists determine what type of agreement matches the partnership they would like to establish.

In order to better serve its stakeholders, OTT redesigned its website (<http://www.ars.usda.gov/business/Docs.htm?docid=763>) to include a technology transfer training section and to provide ready access to OTT brochures, documents, and templates.

### **USDA 5: Encourage other S&T agencies to adopt OTT's approach to technology transfer**

Both Rural Development (RD) and National Institute of Food and Agriculture (NIFA) have utilized the ARS Regional Forums (see USDA 7 initiative) as an outreach activity. RD has programs to assist rural businesses and cooperatives in both the adoption of innovative technologies and the manufacture of products that derived from innovative technologies. NIFA's Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) grant program provides funds to engage in Research and Development that has the potential for commercialization. During the Forums, ARS provides technology-based solutions, while RD and NIFA provide funding opportunities. Through this cooperative effort, RD and NIFA programs can provide businesses funds to implement ARS technology-based solutions.

OTT also worked with the ARS Office of International Research Programs (OIRP) and Foreign Agriculture Service (FAS) on one of the initiatives of the Energy and Climate Partnership of the Americas (ECPA), Advancing Renewable Biomass Energy and provided input for the Initiative's FY 2013 Policy & Technology Forum in Panama. The forum include a discussion on how to create a technology transfer program to efficiently and effectively provide farmers and businesses technology-based solutions to their agricultural problems.

Through an interagency funded agreement, OTT has provided technology transfer services (policy advice, agreement review, patenting / licensing services, etc.) to the USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service's (APHIS) Wildlife Services, USDA Forest Service, and Department of Interior's (DoI) Bureau of Reclamation. OTT has also provided policy advice and limited agreement and patent review for APHIS Veterinary Services, APHIS Plant Protection and Quarantine, and DoI U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

See USDA 8 initiative on how ARS is working with SBIR to advance ARS's technology transfer effort.

### **USDA 6: Explore expanded use of Enhanced Use Lease (EUL) authority as technology transfer tool to promote longer term relationships with key customer groups**

Under the 2008 Farm Bill, the Secretary was given the authority to establish a pilot project at the Beltsville Agricultural Research Center (BARC) to lease non-excess property to any private or public entities. The EUL Project was used as a technology transfer tool designed to provide longer term public-private partnerships than can be done through existing technology transfer partnership instruments. The pilot authority was used to develop a process to identify underutilized laboratory resources that could be used by the private sector to commercialize ARS research outcomes. Prospective lessees needed to establish either a licensing partnership or research collaboration with ARS. In exchange, EUL terms provide the lessee 20-30 years of use of the facility to develop its business.

Although this authority has now expired, it proved to be a very successful strategy to leverage resources for

entrepreneurial activities. USDA's first lessee (Plant Sensory Systems) was a small business that in FY 2013 was awarded a \$1.8 million ARPA-E grant (Better Biofuel Feedstock from Beets) based on the success of the research project conducted using BARC laboratory facilities. Access to these facilities was essential, because this small business did not have sufficient capital to build the facilities needed for this research project.

**USDA 7: Beginning in FY 2012 / 2013, roll out a nationwide series of regional forums to identify issues and deliver solutions**

An ATIP Partner, Maryland Technology Development Corporation (TEDCO) established the Rural Business Innovation Initiative (RBI<sup>2</sup>) program to enhance commercialization activities and to provide technical and business assistance to small, early-stage, technology-based companies in the rural areas of Maryland as defined by the Rural Maryland Council. Through this program, TEDCO and ARS partnered to hold a number of regional events, called "Maryland Rural Agriculture and Business Innovation Forums." The goal of these forums was to provide to rural farmers and businesses innovations and technology-based solutions to their regional agricultural problems. The forum approach entailed several steps: (1) A series of regional listening sessions comprised of businessmen, farmers, economic development organizations, regulatory and extension personnel were held to identify a broad list of regional issues. (2) From the list of rural issues, TEDCO and ARS selected those issues that were related to agriculture and had an existing research-based solution, or represented researchable issues that could be addressed by ARS. (3) ARS & TEDCO selected a smaller group from those that attended the first listening session for an in-depth discussion of the vetted list of rural issues. (4) Based upon the in-depth discussion, the forum was convened as a roundtable discussion to address the selected topic issues with farmers, agri-business professionals, university and ARS researchers, extension service personnel, rural development personnel, NIST Manufacturing Extension Partnership (MEP), and funding and regulatory agency personnel.

The goal of this initiative is to roll out the forums nationwide. These forums are described in the ATIP FY 2013 accomplishments described above.

**USDA 8: Provide opportunities for applicants to the USDA Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) program to partner with ARS scientists to further develop science necessary for business success**

This initiative is in collaboration with NIFA, who manages the SBIR program for USDA. This initiative includes both funded and unfunded SBIR applications. SBIR applicants are provided with information on partnering with ARS, and receive information from the ATIP Foundation and the ATIP member proximal to the applicant to help facilitate partnering with ARS after award announcements are made.

In FY 2013, OTT and SBIR sent letters to both ARS CRADA partners and SBIR applicants. In the letters to ARS CRADA partners, ARS encouraged these partners to submit SBIR grant proposals. In the letter to SBIR applicants, SBIR encouraged their FY 2013 applicants that needed research expertise to contact ARS for help.

OTT requested the ATIP network members to encourage their portfolio companies to submit SBIR grant proposals, if appropriate. Several of the ATIP network members provide mentors to their companies to help develop grant proposals.

This initiative is now completed and the procedures described above will routinely occur every year.

**USDA 9: Provide Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) partners opportunity to link to local Manufacturing Extension Partnership (MEP) resources to assist in commercialization efforts**

In FY 2013, OTT worked with the MEP contractor Eureka! Ranch International to find commercialization partners for four ARS non-patented technologies. These technologies were marketed through the USA National Innovation Marketplace web portal. Recently, one of the technologies was selected for commercialization. This approach is an innovative way to find commercialization partners for non-patented technologies. Because many ARS research technologies are not protected, there is need to find new and innovative approaches for commercialization.

When appropriate, ARS CRADA partners are provided a contact in their regional National Institute of Standards and Technology's Hollings Manufacturing Extension Partnership (MEP) office to provide manufacturing assistance. OTT works with MEP headquarters to identify those contacts.

When a particular ARS Regional Forums (see USDA 7 initiative) has a manufacturing component, the regional MEP field staff is invited to provide an overview of the resources they have available to assist in manufacturing.

OTT requested the ATIP network members to encourage their portfolio companies to contact their local MEP for help in manufacturing.

This initiative is now completed and the procedures described above will routinely occur.

**USDA 10: Partner with the University of Mississippi's "Insight Park" for extraction, chemical analysis, and scale up of natural products for production agriculture and pest / pathogen / disease vector management**

This initiative directly addresses Section 4 of the Presidential Memorandum in establishing joint partnerships with university research parks, incubators, and other state / community economic development organizations. DoD's Armed Forces Pest Management Board, and the Office of National Programs, USDA ARS, have identified development of next generation insect repellents as the priority project.

A three way CRADA was signed to combine the research expertise of ARS in entomology and the University of Mississippi in chemistry with a small business to develop a commercial production protocol for a patented biopesticide.

**USDA 11: Partner with the National Cancer Institute (NCI) on "Enhancing translation of nutrition science from bench to food supply"  
*New Title:* Establishment of the "Branded Food Products Database for Public Health"  
Public-Private Partnership**

This initiative has evolved from the initial discussions with NCI. Since NCI as an agency is no longer a partner in this project, the title has been changed to more accurately reflect the initiative. Individuals within NCI still participate in the discussions.

In FY 2013, ARS, the ATIP Foundation, and the International Life Science Institute North America (ILSI North America) established a public-private partnership to enhance the public's health through increased knowledge of the nutritional content of the nation's food supply. This will be accomplished by obtaining comprehensive food composition data from the food industry and making it available to government, industry, the scientific community and the general public through an enhanced National Nutrient Database, developed and maintained by

the ARS Nutrient Data Laboratory in Beltsville, MD. A Steering Committee composed of ATIP, ILSI North America, ILSI North America member scientists, and USDA-ARS was established. In October and November, 2013, two “listening sessions” were held to gather input regarding current and potential usage, and opinions on the addition of products and nutrients to the proposed enhanced USDA National Nutrient Database, specifically from existing and potential user groups, and providers of the data.

### **USDA 12: Evaluate various options for reducing license negotiation transaction costs**

The Licensing Section is currently reviewing several proposals for establishing standard pre-commercialization license terms for all CRADA Subject Inventions. The possible benefits include: creating business certainty for CRADA partners; providing an additional incentive to enter into a CRADA with ARS; and reducing transaction costs for both the CRADA partner and ARS.

There are, however, some serious considerations to this proposal. For example, some inventions have much greater market potential than others and would therefore ordinarily command larger license fees. If standard terms are applied to all inventions regardless of the size of the potential market, then the standard payment amounts must necessarily be sufficiently low to be reasonable for smaller market opportunities. This may result in a reduction in license revenues over time. Because technology transfer is an unfunded mandate, ARS uses license revenues to help support technology transfer activities, including the payment of patent filing and maintenance costs, negotiation of CRADAs and other collaborative research instruments, and training of scientists and engineers. Consequently, a reduction in license revenues would negatively impact ARS technology transfer efforts broadly. Therefore, proposals for the establishment of standard pre-commercialization license terms for all CRADA Subject Inventions will be evaluated based on both effectiveness in reducing transaction costs and impact on projected future license revenues. Several different models were developed for further evaluation.

### **USDA 13: Develop Material Transfer Research Agreement (MTRA) as a new instrument to promote development and commercialization of materials from USDA**

USDA scientists create new materials that may have value in further research and development with the private sector. Current Material Transfer Agreements (MTA), widely used by USDA, only allow for the transfer of materials, but not engagement in joint research between the provider and the recipient of the materials. This new agreement will serve as the authorization to conduct some joint research on the materials transferred. Because this instrument would not convey rights to negotiate exclusive licenses to any intellectual property arising from the research, it is intended as an early stage opportunity for proof of concept that may lead to more extensive research that would be conducted under a CRADA. The MTRA was created in FY 2012 by combining the Material Transfer Agreement and the Trust Fund Cooperative Agreements authorities. MTRA templates were created and integrated into the agreement process. This initiative is now completed and appears to be a success. In the first year (FY 2012), 12 MTRAs were signed. In FY 2013, the number has increased seven fold to 86. MTRAs will now be reported as metric in the Collaborative Relationships for Research and Development Table.

### 3.7. Metric Tables

**TABLE 1. Collaborative Relationships for Research and Development.**

\*ND- no data available.

Agricultural Research Service (ARS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
<b>Total number active CRADAs</b>	233	262	275	243	230
Active traditional CRADAs	191	208	190	180	182
Active non-traditional CRADAs	42	54	85	63	48
Active CRADAs with small businesses	ND*	ND	ND	ND	116
<b>Number newly executed CRADAs, total</b>	69	83	78	53	62
Newly executed amendments <sup>1</sup>	74	91	91	82	86
Newly executed traditional CRADAs	51	59	57	39	41
Newly executed non-traditional CRADAs	18	22	21	14	21
Newly executed CRADAs with small businesses	ND	ND	ND	20	21
<b>Total number active MTRAs<sup>2</sup></b>	ND	ND	ND	12	100
Newly executed MTRAs	ND	ND	ND	12	86
<b>Total number of active other agreements<sup>3</sup></b>	9,960	10,214	13,007	13,835	12,717
Newly executed other agreements	1,381	1,273	1,525	1,119	1,776
<b>Number newly executed MTAs</b>	784	885	1,038	970	991
Newly executed outgoing MTAs	550	633	672	661	647
<b>Total number of publications</b>	11,300	11,459	11,260	8,695	8,295
Peer-Reviewed Scientific Publications	5,085	5,083	5,279	5,027	4,922
Trade Journal Publications	96	79	83	86	93
Abstracts	3,943	4,076	3,773	3,582	3,280

1. Amendments extend existing CRADAs for additional years to a maximum of 5 years, and/or change Statements of Work, and/or change funding levels.

2. Material Transfer Research Agreements. Involves collaborative research on a specific material.

3. Includes mostly Trust Fund Cooperative Agreements, Reimbursable Agreements, Specific Cooperative Agreements and Non-Funded Cooperative Agreements.

**TABLE 2. Invention Disclosure and Patenting**

\*ND- no data available.

Agricultural Research Service (ARS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
<b>Total number new invention disclosures<sup>1</sup></b>	141	131	126	137	154
University co-owned	35	42	22	66	40
Based upon scientific discipline					
Life science	60	68	61	59	74
Chemical	52	36	36	53	49

Mechanical & measurement	25	24	28	14	19
Plant patents	6	5	7	17	12
<b>Total number patent applications filed<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>117</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>134</b>
University co-owned	ND*	ND	ND	ND	30
Based upon scientific discipline					
Life science	ND	ND	ND	ND	62
Chemical	ND	ND	ND	ND	44
Mechanical & measurement	ND	ND	ND	ND	13
Plant patents	ND	ND	ND	ND	14
<b>Total number patents issued</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>46</b>
University co-owned	ND	ND	ND	ND	17
Based upon scientific discipline					
Life science	ND	ND	ND	ND	17
Chemical	ND	ND	ND	ND	25
Mechanical & measurement	ND	ND	ND	ND	11
Plant patents	ND	ND	ND	ND	7

1. Inventions arising at the federal lab.

2. Includes U.S. patent applications, foreign patent applications filed on cases for which no U.S. application was filed, divisional applications, continuation-in-part applications, and provisional applications.

**TABLE 3. Profile of Active Licenses**

\*ND- no data available.

Agricultural Research Service (ARS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
<b>Total number active licenses</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>380</b>
Executed to small businesses <sup>1</sup>	ND*	ND	ND	118	137
Executed to startup businesses <sup>2</sup>	ND	ND	ND	ND	11
Executed to universities	ND	ND	ND	142	169
<b>Invention licenses<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>288</b>	<b>292</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>331</b>
Executed to small businesses	ND	ND	ND	ND	113
Executed to startup businesses	ND	ND	ND	ND	11
Executed to universities	ND	ND	ND	ND	162
<b>Other IP Licenses<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>28</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>49</b>
Executed to small business	ND	ND	ND	ND	24
Executed to startup businesses	ND	ND	ND	ND	0
Executed to universities	ND	ND	ND	ND	7
<b>Total number newly executed licenses</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>23</b>
Executed to small businesses	ND	ND	ND	15	9
Executed to startup businesses	ND	ND	ND	ND	0
Executed to universities	ND	ND	ND	12	10

<b>Invention licenses</b>					17
Executed to small businesses	ND	ND	ND	ND	5
Executed to startup businesses	ND	ND	ND	ND	0
Executed to universities	ND	ND	ND	ND	10
<b>Other IP Licenses</b>					6
Executed to small businesses	ND	ND	ND	ND	4
Executed to startup businesses	ND	ND	ND	ND	0
Executed to universities	ND	ND	ND	ND	0

1. A small business, together with its affiliates, must not have more than 500 employees.
2. For the purpose of this report, a startup company is a privately-held, U.S., for-profit company operating for less than 5 years and actively seeking financing to commercialize a federal scientific work product.
3. Invention licenses refer to patents and plant variety protection certifications.
4. Other IP licenses refer to biological materials licenses.

**TABLE 4. Characteristics of Income Bearing Licenses**

Agricultural Research Service (ARS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
<b>Total number of income bearing licenses</b>	314	321	335	360	378
Exclusive	222	230	239	259	273
Partially exclusive	20	16	16	14	13
Non-exclusive	72	75	80	87	92
<b>Invention licenses<sup>1</sup></b>	286	290	299	318	329
Exclusive	218	226	234	252	265
Partially exclusive	20	16	16	14	13
Non-exclusive	48	48	49	52	51
<b>Other IP Licenses<sup>2</sup></b>	28	31	36	42	49
Exclusive	4	4	5	7	8
Partially exclusive	0	0	0	0	0
Non-exclusive	24	27	31	35	41
<b>Total number royalty bearing licenses</b>	129	125	130	128	134
Invention licenses	120	113	119	114	115
Other IP licenses	9	12	11	14	19

1. Invention licenses refer to patents and plant variety protection certifications.
2. Other IP licenses refer to biological materials licenses.

**TABLE 5. Income from Licensing**

\*ND- no data available.

Agricultural Research Service (ARS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
<b>Total income all active licenses</b>	\$5,376,463	\$3,641,476	\$3,989,228	\$3,806,164	\$4,385,952
Invention licenses <sup>1</sup>	\$5,318,483	\$3,566,048	\$3,854,820	\$3,670,692	\$4,053,931
Other IP licenses <sup>2</sup>	ND*	ND	ND	ND	\$332,021

<b>Total earned royalty income (ERI)</b>	\$4,422,023	\$3,075,199	\$3,136,813	\$3,059,989	\$3,353,876
Median ERI	4,485	4,911	4,748	5,000	3,609
Minimum ERI	12	2	6	44	5
Maximum ERI	\$1,715,890	\$331,674	\$630,847	\$757,219	\$856,987
ERI from top 1% of licenses	NP <sup>3</sup>				
ERI from top 5% of licenses	\$2,756,811	\$1,493,456	\$1,932,197	\$1,752,367	\$1,969,155
ERI from top 20% of licenses	\$3,874,292	\$2,540,101	\$2,672,414	\$2,604,008	\$2,892,796
<b>ERI distributed</b>					
Inventors	\$1,371,346	\$1,370,296	\$1,391,111	\$1,206,713	\$1,192,808
Funds to be used for FY 2014 & 2015 OTT Salaries	ND	ND	ND	ND	\$1,488,322
Patent filing preparation, fees, & annuity payments paid <sup>4</sup>	\$669,040	\$587,795	\$647,950	\$657,696	\$672,746

1. Invention licenses refer to patents and plant variety protection certifications.
2. Other IP licenses refer to biological materials licenses.
3. Not presented, represents one license.
4. Approximately 40% is reimbursed when licensed.

**TABLE 6. Licensing Management: Elapsed Execution Time and Termination**

Agricultural Research Service (ARS)	FY 2009 <sup>1</sup>	FY 2010 <sup>2</sup>	FY 2011 <sup>3</sup>	FY 2012 <sup>4</sup>	FY 2013 <sup>5</sup>
<b>All licenses</b>					
- average (months)	6.7	6.6	5.9	5.8	3.5
- median (months)	6.8	6.4	3.3	4.2	2.3
- minimum (months)	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.3	0.4
- maximum (months)	18.4	18.5	18.2	19.7	12.5
<b>Licenses terminated for cause</b>	0	0	0	0	0

1. During FY 2009, USDA received 31 new invention license applications, for which 7 new licenses were granted, 14 license agreements are currently in negotiation, 5 applications were withdrawn by the applicants, and 5 applications are on hold by request of the applicants. The FY 2009 data is based upon 15 licenses granted to commercial licensees and does not include licenses executed with universities for co-owned inventions. In accordance with 35 USC 202(e), such licenses are granted for the purpose of consolidating rights in the invention, and therefore license applications are not required.
2. During FY 2010, USDA received 24 new invention license applications, for which 4 new licenses were granted, 16 license agreements are currently in negotiation, 3 applications were withdrawn by the applicants, and 1 application is on hold by request of the applicant. The FY 2010 data is based upon 14 licenses granted to commercial licensees and does not include licenses executed with universities for co-owned inventions. In accordance with 35 USC 202(e), such licenses are granted for the purpose of consolidating rights in the invention, and therefore license applications are not required.
3. During FY 2011, USDA received 29 new invention license applications, for which 4 new licenses were granted, 21 license agreements are currently in negotiation, 0 applications were withdrawn by the applicants, and 4 applications are on hold by request of the applicant. The FY 2011 data is based upon 13 licenses granted to commercial licensees and does not include licenses executed with universities for co-owned inventions. In accordance with 35 USC 202(e), such licenses are granted for the purpose of consolidating rights in the invention, and therefore license applications are not required.
4. During FY 2012, USDA received 16 new invention license applications, for which 7 new licenses were granted, 9 license agreements are currently in negotiation, 0 applications were withdrawn by the applicants, and 0 applications are on hold by request of the applicant. The FY 2012 data is based upon 18 licenses granted to commercial licensees and does not include licenses executed with universities for co-owned inventions. In accordance with 35 USC 202(e), such licenses are granted for the purpose of consolidating rights in the invention, and therefore license applications are not required.
5. During FY 2013, USDA received 28 new invention license applications, for which 8 new licenses were granted, 15 license agreements are currently in negotiation, 3 applications were withdrawn by the applicants, and 2 applications are on hold by request of the applicant. The FY 2012 data is based upon 18 licenses granted to commercial licensees and does not include licenses executed with universities for co-owned inventions. In accordance with 35 USC 202(e), such licenses are granted for the purpose of consolidating rights in the invention, and therefore license applications are not required.

### 3.8. Downstream Outcomes



## NEW PRODUCTS, PRODUCT QUALITY, AND VALUE ADDED

### National Programs:

- **Quality and Utilization of Agricultural Products, NP 306**
- **Biorefining, NP 213**

#### **New, rapid digital imaging wheat sorting system developed**

Single grain wheat sorting is traditionally a human, hand-held visual detection of mold, weather, disease, and storage damaged grains. Although several attempts have been made over the decades to develop instrument-based alternatives, inspection still remains a challenge. ARS scientists from Beltsville, Maryland, have developed a digital imaging system that captures images of individual seeds in freefall. The imaging system, coupled with rapid image processing, scans more than 82 percent of each seed during high speed sorting. This new system will affect the inspection/grading of U.S. wheat and its trading and milling industries. It also is being tested by a pharmaceutical company for assessing the quality of pill coatings. Licensing and patent applications are being filed.

#### **Milk processing plant simulator lowers greenhouse gas emissions**

Life cycle assessments of on-farm and off-farm fluid milk production found on-farm activities generated 70 percent of greenhouse gas emissions due to methane from cows and manure. Off-farm activities such as milk processing, packaging, and refrigeration contributed 30 percent. Significant reductions in greenhouse gas emissions for off-farm processors are practical only if processors know the energy hot spots in their plants and if the costly upgrades will reduce greenhouse gas emissions. ARS scientists in Wyndmoor, Pennsylvania, partnered with dairy processors to create a computer-based model of the fluid milk process to lower greenhouse gas emissions. The model can offer multiple ways of making changes in individual processing plants and instantly calculate both greenhouse gas reductions and costs of implementing the changes. The model has been distributed to more than 100 processors in the United States and should help the dairy industry realize its goal of reducing greenhouse gas emissions by 25 percent per gallon of milk by 2020.

#### **Novel nanoparticles improve glass window cleaners**

While nanoparticles have attractive industrial properties, when used in liquids over time they bind together, fall out of solution, and become ineffective. ARS scientists in Peoria, Illinois, developed a biodegradable solution of protein nanoparticles that when applied to solid surfaces such as glass, spread out and prevent the beading of

water. Near term application includes solar panels and side windows on vehicles that have no wipers. This technology is expected to show superiority over current, commercially available cleaners. An invention disclosure has been submitted and a patent application is in process.

#### **New healthy functional foods from oats**

Studies revealed that the soft-solid characteristics of various oat carbohydrates (beta-glucan) provided creamier, less runny properties that are valuable for developing new functional foods such as yogurt, instant puddings, custard, batter, smoothies, and ice cream. ARS scientists in Peoria, Illinois, developed the oat concentrates, which appear to have great potential for health concerned consumers. An industrial partner has licensed this ARS patented digestible, functional food from oats for the production of Calorie-Trim and Nutrim. Z-Trim is licensing this product for expanded markets, including USDA's school lunch program.

#### **New, rapid, low-cost process for making nano materials**

The promise of nanotechnology for use in manufacturing biobased packaging materials has been slowed by the inability to scale up the production of nano-based materials and be cost-effective. ARS scientists in Albany, California, have developed a new spinning process that blows nano-type materials onto surfaces that is much cheaper and can be more rapidly scaled up compared with the industry standard, electrospinning. The specific advantages of nano-scale blow-spinning include a higher fiber production rate; an ability to scale up production using inexpensive, commercially available components; an ability to blow nano-based materials onto surfaces without consideration of their electrical charge; its relative portability; and savings (i.e., no high-voltage equipment is required). A patent has been filed. Currently, blow-spinning using bio-based materials is being tested by a large convenience food company to reduce noisy packages.

#### **Packaging inserts that fights decay of fresh produce**

Decay of fresh produce, especially small fruits such as strawberries and blueberries that cannot be washed, contributes to a short postharvest shelf life. ARS scientists in Fort Pierce, Florida, in collaboration with a CRADA partner, developed small, single use packets that when inserted into packaged fruit release an antimicrobial vapor (Curoxin) that surrounds the fresh fruit. The vapor extended the postharvest shelf life of blueberries and strawberries by maintaining fruit firmness, reducing water loss and decay, and maintaining color and overall quality. It was also used to treat citrus fruit infected with citrus canker. Canker is a problem for the fresh citrus market because fruit coming from groves where canker is found cannot be marketed internationally. Packets containing the vaporizing compound placed inside containers of citrus significantly reduced bacterial canker counts. The antimicrobial vapor packets are being tested in pilot studies with commercial packing houses. The packets could save the international fresh produce industry more than \$1 billion annually.

#### **White grape seed flour may lower cholesterol and weight gain**

Grape seeds, a waste byproduct of the wine-making process, are a disposal issue for producers. ARS scientists in Albany, California, found that flour made from chardonnay grape seeds, but not red grapes or grape skins, prevented increases in plasma cholesterol and weight gain in hamsters fed a high-fat diet. In subsequent research, the scientists measured changes in the metabolic pathways of cholesterol and fat metabolism that supported the weight-loss observations. The sale of grape seeds for milling into flour has the potential to offer an additional revenue stream for wine producers. An invention disclosure has been submitted, and human clinical trials are underway at the Mayo Clinic.

#### **A computerized, in-orchard, apple sorting harvesting aid**

Currently, both defective and sound apple fruits are not sorted at harvest, but are combined, causing significant storage losses due to the defective fruits being susceptible to pest and disease infestation. The result is costly postharvest handling to remove unmarketable fruits. ARS scientists in East Lansing, Michigan, developed an in-orchard mobile system that automatically sorts and grades apples into culls (defective), processing, and fresh-market quality fruits by measuring fruit color, size, shape, and weight using color-imaging, machine-vision

technology. This system incorporates harvest aid functions to reduce safety hazards for fruit harvesters. This technology will enable apple growers to leave defective fruit in the orchard, resulting in less postharvest disease/pest problems and lower postharvest storage and packing costs, and will assure a better fruit quality inventory at the warehouse. The Michigan Apple Industry Committee is testing this novel harvesting aid in commercial orchards.

#### **A new family of bio-based lubricant additives using boron**

Current lubricant additives require the use of phosphorous, zinc, and sulfur to be effective, but they can react with water to form acids that corrode engine parts and bearings, and they are often incompatible with plant (bio-based) lubricants. ARS scientists in Peoria, Illinois, in collaboration with an industrial partner, have synthesized new organic additives, made primarily from boron compounds, in formulations utilizing gel-stabilized (hardened/epoxidized), bio-based oils. Anti-wear and anti-oxidation boron additives have been shown to be highly effective with soybean oil lubricants. This development helped in the creation of new bio-based lubricants that can be used in a wide variety of industrial applications. A patent on organoboron compounds has been filed.

#### **Improved winter hardy switchgrass strains have high biomass yields**

Lowland switchgrass cultivars have greater biomass yield than upland switchgrass, but are largely of southern origin and are often affected by winter cold temperature injury or loss from winter kill. ARS researchers in Lincoln, Nebraska, have developed an experimental lowland switchgrass with improved winter hardiness and high biomass yield potential. The lowland strain was obtained by crossing upland and lowland plants followed by three generations of selection and breeding for winter survival in Nebraska, Wisconsin, and Illinois. In eastern Nebraska, average yields were 2.4 tons per acre greater than the best available released upland cultivar. This research demonstrates the feasibility of improving the winter hardiness of switchgrass through conventional, non-genetically modified plant breeding methods by understanding the underlying genetic diversity of native germplasm populations and utilizing appropriate traits not found in existing cultivars. The lowland experimental strain is now in the seed increase phase for potential release as a cultivar. The availability of this new strain is crucial to the success of the first commercial biorefineries being constructed in the region which need high yield biomass cultivars to reduce biofuel production costs.

#### **Genetically engineered yeast overcomes major limitation to ethanol production**

A major technical barrier in the commercial conversion of biomass to ethanol is the fact that the lowest cost biomass pretreatment technology – dilute-acid hydrolysis – produces byproducts such as furfural and hydroxymethylfurfural, which inhibit yeast metabolism and ethanol production. ARS scientists in Peoria, Illinois, engineered a new inhibitor tolerant, pentose utilizing yeast strain for lignocellulose-to-ethanol conversion. A patent application has been filed. They also found that the final ethanol concentration obtained from xylose fermenting, inhibitor tolerant yeasts can be increased almost 10-fold by choosing casein as the fermentor's nitrogen source. This research overcomes a major technical barrier to commercial conversion of biomass to ethanol.

#### **First estimates of cellulosic biofuel potential for double cropped Midwest winter rye**

Concerns have been raised over potential conflicts between land used for food and biomass production. One approach to reduce potential land use conflicts is to raise cellulosic biomass crops during the period from fall through spring, between major summer crops when land lays fallow during the winter. ARS researchers in Ames, Iowa, estimated potential biomass production from winter rye planted in the fall that could be harvested for cellulosic biofuel prior to spring planting of corn or soybean for the upper Midwest regions. Using computer simulation, the average biomass yield projected for 30 locations within the study region was 1.9 tons of dry matter per acre. Total potential annual biomass production for the entire region was projected to range from 120 to 170 million tons which would yield the energy equivalent of as much as 20 billion gallons of gasoline. These results provide biofuel producers and policymakers with estimates of double crop biofuel production that could be considered as a potential resource helping meet our domestic renewable energy needs.

### **Energy cost savings achieved when displacing fuel oil with switchgrass**

Many renewable energy studies focus on quantifying the life cycle greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions of biofuel use without considering the economic implications. Given that biomass is a limited resource, switchgrass biomass densified by pelleting was evaluated for its potential to displace fuel oil, natural gas, and coal, as well as relative consumer energy costs. ARS scientists in University Park, Pennsylvania, with collaborators at Drexel University and Pennsylvania State University, found that switchgrass pellets were a cheaper energy source than fuel oil and could save northeast U.S. consumers \$2.3 billion to \$3.9 billion annually. Switchgrass was also found to displace more than twice as much petroleum when replacing fuel oil compared with gasoline, and is cheaper as a GHG mitigation strategy when replacing fuel oil as compared to electricity. This study highlights the importance of explicitly targeting GHG reductions and petroleum offsets so that biomass is not used for more expensive options, such as electricity generation.

### **Keeping ethanol producers a step ahead of antibiotic resistant microbes**

Antibiotics are routinely used to control bacterial contamination in fuel ethanol plants but their use may be increasingly constrained by new strains of antibiotic resistant bacteria, or by new regulations to limit the presence of antibiotics in livestock feed (for which ethanol co-products are used). ARS scientists in Peoria, Illinois, discovered laparaxin, a polypeptide produced by *Lactobacillus paracasei*, that inhibits growth of bacteria that contaminate ethanol plants, as well as some human and animal pathogens such as *Staphylococcus aureus*. A patent application has been filed. This research provides commercial ethanol distilleries with regulatory friendly tools for controlling bacterial contaminations.

### **Capitalizing on urban biomass for bioenergy production**

Utilizing biomass from urban landscapes could significantly contribute to the nation's renewable energy needs. ARS scientists in Woodward, Oklahoma, demonstrated that in years of high rainfall, it was possible to harvest from 13.5 to 19.0 metric tons of dry bermudagrass biomass per hectare planted in an urban landscape. In years with normal rainfall, 0.8 to 2.3 metric tons of dry biomass per hectare was shown to be possible. It was estimated that the City of Woodward could generate about 3,750 metric tons of dry matter in a normal rainfall year and about 6,100 metric ton in a high rainfall year if every homeowner collected their lawn thatch, lawn clippings, tree leaves, and tree prunings for bioenergy production. On the basis of a 10 metric ton yield, it is estimated that 164 million metric tons of dry biomass material collected and/or recycled in the United States from urban areas annually. Biomass from urban landscapes is an untapped resource and may represent a potential resource helping meet domestic renewable energy needs.



## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION

### National Programs:

- **Food Animal Production, NP 101**
- **Aquaculture, NP 106**

### Alternatives to conventional antimicrobials for livestock

Finding novel antimicrobials that kill multi-drug resistant pathogens is a worldwide problem for livestock industries and human medicine alike. In collaboration with Spanish scientists, ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, identified a bacterial cell wall degrading protein from a virus of *Staphylococcus* bacteria that when applied externally binds and kills *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteria. The protein was then fused to lysostaphin, another protein that is lethal to *S. aureus* bacteria, and then to a third bacterial cell wall degrading protein. The combination of these three proteins effectively kills both bovine and human strains of *S. aureus*, including multi-drug resistant strains. This three protein fusion strategy, to create cell wall degrading enzymes with multiple simultaneous lethal activities, is potentially applicable to any bacteria with externally exposed cell wall components and should enable production of antimicrobials that are highly refractory to resistance development while not targeting beneficial strains of bacteria. This novel fusion protein has the potential to effectively treat persistent mastitis on dairy farms and multi-drug resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) in hospitals and clinics.

### Genome copy number variation affects reproduction, tropical adaptation, and metabolism in cattle

Previously, no links between genome copy number variation (CNV) and phenotype differences in cattle were known. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, and Clay Center, Nebraska, using next generation, whole genome sequencing, completed the first comprehensive discovery of CNV in cattle in relation to phenotypic differences. CNV regions from indicine and taurine cattle were linked to genes associated with health and production traits such as fertility, parasite resistance, and feed efficiency. In related research, ARS scientists evaluated more than 700,000 genome markers in beef cattle for fertility. Evidence of CNV regions were found on all chromosomes associated with reproductive efficiency, and a DNA region was identified specific to cattle that fail to conceive. These results were validated in more than 300 *Bos indicus* × *Bos taurus* pregnant females, confirming the negative effect of the CNV related gene deletions. These findings are a major step forward in identifying components affecting genetic variation beyond typical mutations which are not accounted for in current genetic evaluation systems and will lead to greater genetic insight and greater genetic progress in cattle breeding programs. These results will also enable development of DNA marker tests to improve reproduction and production efficiencies for the beef industry.

### **Temperature humidity index as a useful predictor of live performance in heavy broiler chickens**

As the temperature humidity index increases drastic declines in growth and efficiency occur in heavy broiler chickens. ARS scientists in Starkville, Mississippi, found that once building temperatures exceed a surprisingly relatively cool temperature of 20°C (68°F) for 49 day old birds, the amount of feed consumed per pound of live weight gain increases dramatically from about three pounds of feed per pound of gain (which is typical for the last two weeks of production) to in excess of six pounds of feed per pound of live weight gain at 27°C (80°F), an increase of more than 100 percent in some production systems. This finding was significant to the poultry industry. As feed costs escalate, this research underscores the critical need to optimize cooling techniques and ventilation rates to best manage feed conversion efficiencies in heavy broiler production systems, particularly in warmer climates and warmer periods during the year.

### **Controlling ammonia emissions and increasing nutritional efficiency in dairy cows through diet**

Cows excrete urea nitrogen in urine which is rapidly converted to ammonia gas and volatilized into the atmosphere. Milk urea nitrogen (MUN) testing was developed to help dairy producers and nutritionists evaluate protein levels and nitrogen use efficiency of dairy cattle diets. A large component of protein is nitrogen. ARS scientists in Madison, Wisconsin, determined that MUN is also a reliable indicator of concentrations of urea nitrogen in urine and ammonia emissions from dairy farms. Six feeding trials were analyzed to determine the relationships between feed nitrogen intake, MUN, and ammonia emissions from dairy barns. Ammonia emissions dropped between 10 percent and 34 percent when MUN levels decreased, whereas milk production and animal well-being were maintained. Feeding less dietary nitrogen would save dairy producers approximately \$740 million annually in reduced feed protein (nitrogen) costs while reducing the environmental footprint of the dairy industry through reduced ammonia (greenhouse gas) emissions.

### **Management options for range livestock producers during drought**

Dealing with drought is a major challenge for livestock producers. To provide producers with options to help address severe localized drought conditions for range beef cattle producers, ARS researchers in Miles City, Montana, evaluated the effect of early weaning calves at 80 days of age on all segments of range livestock production. Early weaning was shown to improve body weight and condition of cows through the subsequent critical winter period, particularly in young cows which are generally more adversely affected by drought and body condition. It had no effect on heifer calves that were retained for breeding replacements, and it improved growth and quality performance of feedlot steers under some management protocols. Early weaning of calves provides range cattle producers with a method to conserve drought limited forages, preserve sensitive range lands, maintain cow condition and reproductive performance, and minimize the need for significant herd reductions during periods of extreme seasonal drought.

### **Yeast supplementation improves adaptation to heat stress and enhances the health of feedlot cattle**

ARS research in Lubbock, Texas, identified yeast products as nonantibiotic alternatives that improve productivity in feedlot cattle by enhancing immune function, which in turn, lessens the need for conventional antibiotics. Further collaborative research indicated that supplementing yeast products during a period of heat stress improved feed intake and weight gain while maintaining the overall health of the cattle. Analyses also indicated that yeast supplementation appears to mitigate the negative immune response effects of dietary endotoxins in feedlot rations which are increased in grain during drought years. Mitigating endotoxins improves or maintains immune function and enhances the overall health of feedlot cattle. Collectively, these studies indicate that using yeast products as a feed supplement for feedlot cattle improves health and well-being, mitigates dietary endotoxins, and reduces the negative effects of heat stress on growth and feed intake. These benefits will improve the economic competitiveness of the feedlot industry through improved efficiencies, lower costs, and enhanced adaptation to heat stress.

### **Improved genetic progress for poultry breeders using genomic technologies**

Genomic selection of animals on the basis of their DNA provides significant benefits over traditional breeding methods that rely on familial relationships and the collection of performance data. However, genomic selection in poultry has not typically been employed due to genotyping costs, the relative economic value of individual birds, relatively high reproduction rate, and relatively short generation interval for poultry. ARS researchers in East Lansing, Michigan, in collaboration with other scientists at several academic and industry research institutions, compared commercial chickens selected by genomic selection versus traditional selection. Results demonstrate that genomic selection improves breeding accuracies by up to 100 percent depending on the trait being measured. As costs for genome sequencing and genetic testing continue to decrease, poultry breeders will be able to economically adopt genomic selection and significantly speed genetic progress for a host of economically important traits.

### **Causative mutations found affecting dairy cow fertility**

Extensive genotyping of U.S. dairy populations by ARS scientists has revealed portions of the genome that contain five lethal mutations causing embryonic death. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, in conjunction with the University of Illinois, discovered the causative mutations underlying two of these recessive lethal mutations in the Holstein and Jersey cattle breeds. The HH1 mutation in Holsteins caused a deletion of a gene and the deletion induces spontaneous abortion after the first trimester. The JH1 mutation in Jerseys causes a deletion of a gene that is important in regulating proper RNA splicing, and the deletion induces spontaneous abortion during the first trimester of pregnancy. These relatively late-term abortions are particularly costly because affected cows would have been confirmed pregnant by the producer and would be receiving management appropriate for pregnant females. The subsequent abortion creates stress for the cow, increases costs, decreases efficiency, and delays the onset of the next lactation. DNA tests for both mutations are now available to producers. Results are being used to guide future mating decisions in both breeds, thus increasing reproductive efficiency in dairy cows by preventing embryonic loss.

### **Reducing the risk of ovine progressive pneumonia infection in sheep**

Ovine progressive pneumonia (OPP) is an incurable, slow-acting, wasting disease that affects sheep in most countries, including the United States. It is one of the most costly sheep diseases due to a 20 percent decrease in lamb weaning weights and greatly increased premature culling or death of infected breeding stock. OPP also affects Bighorn sheep populations, causing death losses and jeopardizing the sustainability of commercial sheep production in the proximity of Bighorn populations. ARS researchers in Clay Center, Nebraska, compared infection rates of sheep with differing forms of a gene known to affect susceptibility to the OPP virus. Infected ewes that were heterozygous for the OPP susceptibility gene were mated to similarly heterozygous rams. Lambs born to these ewes were then tested at 10 months of age for OPP. Lambs with one or two copies of the dominant form of the OPP gene (susceptible) had three times the infection rate of lambs without the dominant form. Producers can now use DNA testing to reduce the risk of OPP virus infection which will increase productivity and improve the health and well-being of their sheep.

### **Improving the fertility of stored turkey semen**

Storing turkey semen for up to 24 hours has long been a challenging problem for the turkey industry by increasing labor and handling costs and creating production level inefficiencies compared with other species. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, discovered that specific components of the sperm membrane (phospholipids, carbohydrates) are altered when poultry semen is stored under hypothermic conditions. Alteration of these membrane components affects the ability of stored sperm cells to fertilize eggs, resulting in the exclusive use of freshly collected (i.e., nonstored) semen for artificial insemination. A new semen extender formulation developed by ARS scientists reduces the sperm membrane alterations and improves the fertility of stored turkey semen from 30 percent to 85 percent. This is a significant advancement in semen storage technology for turkey artificial insemination practices that will improve production efficiencies, lower costs, and improve genetic performance.

### **Chromosomal regions discovered affecting female reproductive performance and sow lifetime productivity in swine**

Reproductive efficiency has a great effect on the success of pork production. Improving reproductive performance and sow lifetime productivity are high priorities for the National Pork Board. To address this challenge, ARS researchers in Clay Center, Nebraska, scanned the genome of more than 1,500 female pigs for reproductive performance traits including age at first estrus, ovulation rate, litter size, preweaning mortality, and maternal influence on birth weight. Significant chromosomal regions were identified on every chromosome and accounted for 50 percent or more of the additive genetic variation in some traits. In related work, excessive weight loss during lactation often has adverse effects on reproductive performance leading to higher culling rates, delayed estrus, and compromised production, particularly in first- and second-parity young sows. The weaning-to-estrus interval (time to rebreeding), a key industry metric used to assess sow productivity; was found to be significantly affected by DNA mutations in three genes known to be involved in fat production. Five markers were identified that predicted variation in weaning-to-estrus interval from  $-2.6$  to  $+0.4$  days. These findings are important because producers typically invest in excess of \$350 to develop a young gilt for breeding. Additionally, 20 to 30 percent of all commercial gilts developed fail to complete parity 1 and up to 50 percent fail to complete parity 3 in some production systems. These results will now inform DNA tests to evaluate the reproductive potential of replacement gilts prior to incurring development costs and will increase the number of females that reach parity 3 or later—the minimum threshold for sow profitability in the pork industry.

### **Exploring the bovine rumen microbiome**

Using next-generation DNA sequencing technologies and newly developed bioinformatic pipelines, ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, systematically reviewed the diversity and population dynamics of microbes in the rumen of newborn calves, mature dairy cows, and beef steers. Collectively, 21 phyla, 31 classes, 93 families, 219 genera, and at least 1,079 operational taxonomic units in the rumen were identified. The common rumen microbiome consists of 8 phyla, 11 classes, 15 families, and 17 genera across all cattle sampled. However, the bacterial communities in the rumen of preruminant dairy calves, dairy cows, and beef steers also were clearly distinguishable. For instance, greater abundance of Fibrobacteraceae and Ruminococcaceae (fiber digesting bacteria) in the rumen of beef steers were demonstrated, which may be associated with differences in their diet and likely reflect the need for enhanced fiber-digesting capacity in beef cattle. Results of this work are important in understanding the dynamics of rumen microbial populations in cattle during rumen development and in response to management, genetic, and dietary changes. A better understanding of the rumen microbiome and its interaction with these factors is needed to optimize cattle diets and will provide opportunities to improve feed utilization and production efficiencies for the cattle industries.

### **Humane euthanasia technique developed for swine**

Swine producers are seeking improved techniques to humanely euthanize piglets—a high priority for the National Pork Board. ARS researchers in West Lafayette, Indiana, in collaboration with the National Pork Board, developed a technique involving a combination of common and readily available gases: nitrous oxide, oxygen, and carbon dioxide. This two-step technique initially anesthetizes (nitrous oxide and oxygen) and then humanely euthanizes a pig (carbon dioxide), virtually without exception when administered properly. Development of this technique for on-farm use will allow pigs to be humanely and efficiently euthanized with minimal cost and oversight. This technique offers an effective and efficient alternative to current, often objectionable, euthanasia techniques that are consistently criticized by animal welfare and associated meat industry activist groups.

### **Light source stability increases the accuracy of commercial beef carcass quality grading cameras**

Variation in ambient light sources among beef carcass-grading cameras has created grading inconsistencies in packing plants that significantly affect carcass value and create marketing inefficiencies. ARS scientists in Clay Center, Nebraska, collaborated with both instrument manufacturers and commercial beef processors to develop an accurate predictor of carcass grade for use with both carcass-grading cameras typically used in commercial beef packing plants. The predictive formula has been approved by the USDA Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS)

and is being rapidly adopted by the beef packing industry. These efforts will further enhance the accuracy and implementation of instrument grading for fresh beef, thereby increasing product quality, value, and marketing opportunities for the beef industry.

#### **A method to recover high value co-products from grain-based ethanol production**

There is increasing production of fuel ethanol from grains in the United States; the primary co-product is corn distiller's dried grains with solubles. The quantity of this relatively low value product is increasing and is used primarily in cattle but its use for feeds is limited due to an imbalance of nutrients. ARS scientists in Aberdeen, Idaho, developed a new processing method that will produce more consistent, higher protein distiller's dried grains with solubles and two new products, a protein and a mineral source with improved nutrient profiles. Feeding trials with rainbow trout demonstrated that both products are highly digestible which is vitally important to the trout industry. This new process can be easily added to the existing process which reclaims valuable phosphorus and protein from the soluble and separates the nutrients into distinct products, thus increasing the overall flexibility, economic value, and sustainability of ethanol production.

#### **Development and validation of split pond production systems to increase catfish production**

Most U.S. aquaculture production comes from large, earthen ponds. Disadvantages of traditional pond production are the need for continuous management of pond oxygen concentrations, sporadic algae related fish off flavors, losses to avian predators, difficulties in disease control, inefficient fish harvesting, and lack of tight control of water quality. ARS scientists at Mississippi State University in Stoneville, Mississippi, have addressed these constraints by modifying ponds to physically separate the fish holding function from the life support and waste treatments functions. A commercial scale system, called the split pond, has been developed and validated in Stoneville. The split pond is constructed by dividing an existing earthen pond into two unequal sections with an earthen levee and then linking the two sections with water flow. Validation studies indicate that the split pond is easy to manage and that fish production can be tripled compared with that of traditional ponds. Split ponds have now been widely adopted by the catfish farming industry. More than 1,000 acres of commercial ponds have been built with at least an additional 1,000 acres under construction or planned.

#### **Third generation of selectively bred yellow perch reach market size four months sooner**

High performers of yellow perch strains were identified, tagged, genotyped, and selectively bred by ARS researchers in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and their University of Wisconsin at Milwaukee partners. As a result of two generations of selection, the time needed to reach market size has been reduced from 11 to seven months. Faster growth to market size will enable producers to have multiple production cycles in a single year which increases profitability of commercial yellow perch aquaculture operations. Additionally, genetic differences in resistance to viral hemorrhagic septicemia virus have been demonstrated and will enable further genetic improvement in disease resistance.

#### **Atlantic salmon selected for increased growth and weight released to industry**

Commercial salmon producers in the eastern United States are legally required to culture stocks certified to be of North American origin. Therefore, they use stocks that are only a few generations removed from wild, unselected stocks with relatively poor performance under farming conditions. ARS researchers in Franklin, Maine, are selectively breeding salmon of North American origin for faster growth and evaluated the growth of salmon from their breeding program in commercial sea cages in collaboration with industry. A salmon line selected for increased growth, more than 50 percent larger than unselected control fish, has been developed and germplasm was released for commercial production. Genetic gain has been 7 to 10 percent per generation. Utilization of improved germplasm will increase the profitability and sustainability of coldwater marine aquaculture in the United States while providing a quality seafood product to U.S. consumers.

### **Development of a live attenuated vaccine and in pond vaccination platform to protect catfish against enteric septicemia**

A new vaccine and vaccine delivery platform have been developed resulting in exceptional protection against Enteric Septicemia of Catfish (ESC). Based on experimental pond studies conducted under conditions similar to the commercial production setting, vaccination increased survival, fish size, and feed consumption while improving the feed conversion ratio by 40.4 percent. The improved feed conversion represented up to a 30 percent reduction in feed costs, while improved production efficiencies in vaccinated fish increased gross sales more than 100 percent. Similar results were obtained over two years of field testing. Field and laboratory research is being conducted as part of the USDA licensing process for live attenuated vaccines.

### **Summer diets for hybrid striped bass**

High daily summertime feeding rates can result in concentrations of ammonia in pond water that are toxic to hybrid striped bass. In response, farmers may curtail feeding or switch to a lower protein feed, both of which reduce production. With input from a Mississippi-based hybrid striped bass producer, Nature's Catch, ARS scientists in Stuttgart, Arkansas, demonstrated that a diet with higher digestible protein and fat that was supplemented with deficient amino acids maximized growth and nutrient retention and reduced ammonia waste production. Fish feed manufacturers are using new digestibility coefficients recently developed by ARS in their diet formulations for hybrid striped bass, feeding the new summer diet formulation and improving summer production.

### **Sex steroids linked to muscle degradation in rainbow trout**

Sexual maturity affects growth and meat quality in most terrestrial livestock but little is known about their actions in fish. Understanding how sex steroids affect muscle growth and quality will enable development of strategies for more efficient fillet production. ARS researchers in Leetown, West Virginia, discovered that increased rates of muscle protein degradation occur in sexually maturing rainbow trout with high sex steroid levels, even when feeding rate is high. Subsequent studies indicated that estrogens, but not androgens, act directly in muscle to reduce protein retention by both increasing rates of protein degradation and decreasing rates of protein synthesis. These data demonstrate that harvesting before sexual maturation and sex steroid exposure should result in the most efficient production of high-quality fillets in the rainbow trout.

### **Lower water exchange rates save money without negative effects on health and performance of Atlantic salmon**

Water availability and cost of water use are two key variables for fish production in recirculating aquaculture systems, so one research goal is to minimize the rates of water exchange while maintaining excellent conditions for fish. Atlantic salmon were reared by ARS researchers in Leetown, West Virginia, for 6 months in replicated water recirculating systems operated with either high water exchange (97.5 percent of system flow recirculated; that is, 2.5 percent new water added each day) or low water exchange (99.75 percent of system flow recirculated; 0.25 percent new water added each day). Fish performance, health, and welfare were measured. The scientists determined there were no significant differences in growth, survival, and other fish health outcomes even though the low water flushing treatment operated with 10 times less water. Though significant differences in a variety of water quality parameters were noted, none of these parameters was outside acceptable ranges for raising salmonids. This study illustrates that Atlantic salmon perform well in recirculating systems with low water exchange and demonstrates that farmers with limited water resources can compete in salmon production.

### **Identification of the causative agent of a significant disease outbreak in farmed rainbow trout and development of an autogenous vaccine**

Emerging pathogens are a significant threat to U.S. aquaculture. ARS researchers in Leetown, West Virginia, isolated a new gram-positive bacterial pathogen causing significant loss of rainbow trout in North Carolina. The pathogen was found to be similar to *Weissella* sp., which has been associated with recent disease outbreaks in farmed rainbow trout in both China and Brazil, and this is the first report of this pathogen in the United States. At

the request of stakeholders, the scientists developed and validated an effective autogenous vaccine that is now in commercial production and in use at North Carolina farms affected by this pathogen. Early pathogen detection and the rapid development and implementation of a vaccine are aiding control efforts and reduce the likelihood of further pathogen dissemination in the United States.

#### **Rainbow trout selected for growth on plant-based feeds have increased tolerance for soy's antinutritional factors**

Fishmeal is an expensive component of many trout diets. To reduce the reliance on fishmeal-based feed, ARS scientists in Aberdeen, Idaho, have selectively bred a strain of rainbow trout that grows faster and more efficiently when fed a fishmeal-free, plant-based diet. The improved fish have adapted parts of their intestinal tract to utilize a plant-based diet more efficiently without developing the intestinal inflammation observed with conventional strains of rainbow trout fed such a diet. Increasing our understanding of how trout adapt to being fed plant-based diets will aid in the continued development of improved strains of trout.

#### **Production and evaluation of hybrid catfish using various strains of blue catfish**

Hybrid catfish production (female channel catfish crossed with a male blue catfish) has expanded greatly in the United States over the past 5 years. While channel catfish strains have been well characterized over several decades, little information is available on blue catfish germplasm regarding production traits, especially in channel × blue hybrid catfish offspring. ARS scientists in Stoneville, Mississippi, have obtained strains of blue catfish from several geographic sources and initiated a program to determine the effects of blue catfish strain and individual within strain on hybrid offspring growth and fillet yield. Significant effects of individual male and female parent on offspring performance were identified and importantly, these effects were additive. This result means that the effect of parent on offspring performance is predictable and improvements will be cumulative. Based on results of these trials, blue catfish germplasm that produces superior performing hybrid offspring will be identified and released to the industry.

#### **Pharmacokinetics of florfenicol in channel catfish**

ARS researchers in Stoneville, Mississippi, in collaboration with their colleagues from Mississippi State University, College of Veterinary Medicine (MSU-CVM), conducted pharmacokinetic studies of florfenicol in catfish. These studies along with laboratory and field efficacy studies were pivotal in obtaining Food and Drug Administration approval for the use of florfenicol medicated feed to treat *Flavobacterium (F.) columnare* and *Edwardsiella ictaluri* infection in catfish. In addition, these studies along with one conducted by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service in Bozeman, Montana, cleared the way for approval of florfenicol to treat *F. columnare* infections in all freshwater-reared warm-water fish. The drug is prescribed under a veterinary feed directive and has been shown extremely effective in controlling bacterial infections in warm-water fish.



## **LIVESTOCK PROTECTION**

### **National Programs:**

- **Animal Health, NP 103**
- **Veterinary, Medical, and Urban Entomology, NP 104**

### **Genetic evolution of novel reassortant swine influenza viruses with the capability of infecting humans**

Swine influenza A virus causes a respiratory disease in pigs and variant strains that attain the ability to infect humans pose a significant public health threat. In collaboration with the National Institutes of Health, ARS scientists in Ames, Iowa, investigated the genetic evolution of novel reassortant swine influenza A viruses detected in the United States and Canada between 2009-2011 with a focus on H3N2 viruses. Analyses included H3N2 viruses designated A(H3N2) variant (v) because of their capability to also infect humans as discovered in the United States in July 2011. Analyses of samples from 12 human cases revealed that the variant swine lineage H3N2 viruses contained the pandemic matrix (pM) gene from pandemic H1N1 viruses. The A(H3N2)v viruses are distinct from contemporary H3N2 circulating in humans and the flu viruses incorporated in the human seasonal flu vaccine, and hence represent a potential pandemic threat. Monitoring and reporting evolutionary dynamics of gene segments in swine at a detailed level is critical to understanding how these novel H3N2 viruses emerged in swine and to assessing and predicting the potential epidemic and/or pandemic threat of variant influenza viruses pose to humans.

### **Seeking alternative strategies to antibiotics**

Although widespread use of antibiotic-based growth promoters has improved the efficiency of worldwide poultry production, there is an increasing interest in developing alternative strategies to antibiotics to control infectious diseases in livestock and poultry because of the emergence of drug resistant pathogens. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, investigated dietary phytochemicals (cinnamon, garlic, and aloe vera) to enhance poultry immunity using avian coccidiosis as a disease model. Phytochemicals are a group of natural growth promoters derived from herbs, spices, or other plants, and many medicinal foods and herbal products highly effective in enhancing host defense against microbial infections. ARS scientists previously showed that phytochemicals augment host immunity against infectious agents and decrease inflammatory diseases. For example, cinnamon has been shown to possess antioxidant properties and antimicrobial activities, as well as being able to modulate the immune response. In chickens fed a diet supplemented with cinnamon, the levels of certain immune cytokines were 2- to 47-fold higher compared with chickens given a non-supplemented diet. Importantly, dietary cinnamon was shown to attenuate bodyweight loss caused by *Eimeria*, an important intestinal parasite of poultry.

### **Diagnostics to detect a newly emerging virus**

HoBi-like virus is a newly emerging type of virus distantly related to bovine viral diarrhea virus (BVDV) that has been isolated from cattle in South America, Southeast Asia, and Europe. The clinical presentation following infection with this type of virus is very similar to that seen following infection with BVDV. Like BVDV, HoBi-like viruses cause immune suppression and can establish lifelong persistent infection in cattle. HoBi-like viruses have not yet been detected in the United States. ARS scientists in Ames, Iowa, have developed tests to provide diagnosticians and regulatory agencies with tools to screen imported animals and animal products to prevent introduction of HoBi-like viruses into the United States. These tests have been transferred to APHIS and provide the means to detect and control an introduction if it were to occur in the United States.

### **A genetic marker associated with reducing susceptibility to porcine reproductive & respiratory syndrome**

Porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome (PRRS) virus is the most important infectious endemic disease of pigs. A genetic marker for reduced susceptibility to PRRS, the most economically significant disease in pigs, has been discovered by a research team that includes ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, and Kansas State University and Iowa State University scientists. This project was funded by the National Institute for Food and Agriculture (NIFA). PRRS affects pigs at all stages of growth and is easily spread. PRRS costs the United States an estimated \$642 million per year. The PRRS Host Genetics Consortium (PHGC) was established with funds from the National Pork Board to discover the genetic basis of host resistance or susceptibility to PRRS virus infection. Groups of 200 commercial crossbred pigs were infected with PRRS virus and followed for 42 days; blood samples and body weights were collected for detailed viral load and weight gain phenotypes. The entire genome of all pigs from the first three PHGC trials were searched to identify chromosomal segments that were common to pigs that had lower virus levels and faster growth after infection. This resulted in the discovery of the genetic marker, called a quantitative trait locus (QTL), on swine chromosome 4 (SSC4) associated with improved growth of pigs that are infected with the PRRS virus. These results could have a major impact on the swine industry by enabling geneticists to develop plans for marker assisted selection of pigs with improved response to PRRS.

### **Gold and nanotechnology bring viruses to light**

Gold nanoparticles have the ability to scatter and absorb light, making them ideal in detecting virus infected cells. Using a technology called surface enhanced raman scattering (SERS), signals emitted from these nanoparticles can be measured using a spectrometer. ARS scientists in Manhattan, Kansas, and collaborators at the University of Wyoming used gold nanoparticles to design tests to rapidly identify West Nile virus, a virus spread by infected mosquitoes that can cause headaches, fever, flu like symptoms, and sometimes fatal neuroinvasive disease—aseptic meningitis, encephalitis, or acute flaccid paralysis. The goal of the project is to bring laboratory level analytical sensitivity to the field for portable care devices. If successful, veterinarians and medical doctors will be able to take a blood sample, put it in a small vile and read it with a hand held device. ARS scientists are also working on adapting this technology to identify multiple disease agents.

### **Development of a monoclonal antibody specific for a Johne's disease protein**

Johne's disease (Paratuberculosis) is a chronic, progressive enteric disease of ruminants caused by infection with *Mycobacterium avium* paratuberculosis (MAP). Cattle become infected as calves, yet usually do not develop signs of diarrhea and weight loss until two to five years of age. During the subclinical phase of disease, animals may intermittently shed the organism in their feces, thereby contaminating the environment and infecting other animals within the herd. Current diagnostic tests are not able to accurately identify these subclinically infected animals. In order to prevent the further spread of this disease improved diagnostic tools for the detection of infection, and development of new vaccines to enhance control strategies is needed. ARS researchers at the National Animal Disease Center, Ames, Iowa, identified a new monoclonal antibody that selectively detects MAP and not other closely related bacterial strains. This antibody is currently the only one in the world that has this capability. Further research identified the protein, termed MAP1025 that this specific antibody. This antibody is the subject of a recently issued U.S. patent. The identification of this unique protein and antibody for MAP will be

helpful in developing new diagnostic tools to detect infected animals.

#### **Discovery of a new interferon and potential application in control of food and mouth disease**

Foot-and-mouth disease (FMD) is one of the most serious threats to the livestock industry. Despite the availability of vaccines, recent outbreaks in disease-free countries have demonstrated that development of novel FMD control strategies is imperative. ARS scientists at the Plum Island Animal Disease Center reported the identification and characterization of bovine (bo) interferon lambda 3 (IFN- $\lambda$ 3), a member of the type III IFN family. Expression of boIFN- $\lambda$ 3 using a replication-defective human adenovirus type 5 vector (Ad5-boIFN- $\lambda$ 3) yielded a glycosylated secreted protein with antiviral activity against FMD virus (FMDV) and vesicular stomatitis virus in bovine cell culture. Inoculation of cattle with Ad5-boIFN- $\lambda$ 3 induced systemic antiviral activity and up-regulation of IFN stimulated gene expression in multiple tissues susceptible to FMDV infection. The result of these studies also demonstrated that the type III IFN family is conserved in bovines and boIFN- $\lambda$ 3 has potential for further development as a biotherapeutic candidate to inhibit FMDV or other viruses in cattle.

#### **Proposal for a unified nomenclature and classification system of Newcastle disease virus genotypes**

Virulent Newcastle disease viruses (NDV) are found in most countries of the world. Although the United States has strict rules to prevent their entry it is important to monitor and characterize viruses that are a potential threat to the U.S. poultry industry. ARS scientists in Athens, Georgia, have obtained strains of NDV from Mexico, Indonesia, Malaysia, Venezuela, Pakistan, Vietnam, Belize, Dominican Republic, South Africa, Peru and from wild birds in the United States and have sequenced and characterized them genetically. The sequences of key genes have allowed the prediction of the virulence of those viruses. This characterization has led to the identification of viruses of Asian lineages for the first time in the American continent (in Peru and in Venezuela) and to the identification of the expansion of the host range of North American virulent Newcastle disease from cormorants to other wild birds and the discovery of this type of viruses on the East Coast of the United States (Massachusetts, Maine, New Hampshire, and Maryland). The discovery of novel NDV on the American continent provides an opportunity to improve the classification of these viruses. Historically, two systems have been simultaneously used to classify NDV isolates into lineages or genotypes, generating confusion in the nomenclature and discrepancies in the assignment of genetic groups. Based on the extensive characterization of NDV collected worldwide, ARS scientists have proposed a unified nomenclature and a classification system based on objective criteria to separate NDV into genotypes resulting in distinct taxonomic groups. Results revealed that class I viruses comprise a single genotype, while class II contains 15 genetic groups including 10 previously established (I-IX, and XI) and 5 new genotypes (X, XII, XIII, XIV and XV). Adoption of a unified nomenclature and of objective criteria to classify NDV isolates will facilitate studies on NDV epidemiology, evolution, disease control and diagnostics.

#### **The U.S. Veterinary Immune Reagent Network**

The U.S. Veterinary Immune Reagent Network (VIRN) ([www.vetimm.org](http://www.vetimm.org)) was established to address the lack of immunological reagents specific for livestock and poultry species. Efforts are targeted at swine, ruminants, poultry, equine and aquaculture species. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, have led the teams for swine and poultry and have successfully developed and characterized bioactive immune proteins, cloned cytokine and chemokine proteins, as well as monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) to these proteins and their receptors and immune cells. These reagents will be used to evaluate swine and poultry immune responses, changes after infections or following vaccination, and give scientists the ability to manipulate these immune proteins, and cell populations to evaluate their roles in protective immunity, immunoregulation, and immunopathology. Recombinant cytokines and chemokines for swine and poultry were cloned and expressed in yeast, purified and shown to be bioactive. All immune proteins developed in this proposal are available to collaborators and have been made commercially available through the U.S. VIRN partner, Kingfisher Biotech, Inc. [www.kingfisherbiotech.com/](http://www.kingfisherbiotech.com/). Another goal is to produce mAb reagents that function in different diagnostic platforms. Overall the U.S. VIRN projects are important as a means of identifying new reagents and technologies for veterinary diseases and diagnostic and vaccine discovery research.

### **Determination of an effective bison Brucellosis vaccine strategy**

Brucellosis is a disease of production livestock that can cause devastating economic losses to producers and can also cause severe illness in humans. Since being initiated in 1934, billions of dollars have been spent on the U.S. Cooperative Brucellosis Eradication Program in efforts to eradicate the disease. However, the persistence of brucellosis in wildlife reservoirs (bison, elk, feral swine, and other species) and in neighboring countries poses a risk for reintroduction to domestic livestock. Although all 50 states have maintained brucellosis-free status for cattle since 2009, the infection of 3 herds in Wyoming in 2010 demonstrates the risk associated with wildlife reservoirs of *B. abortus* in the Greater Yellowstone Area. There is a high prevalence of brucellosis in free-ranging bison in Yellowstone National Park. Any vaccination program of bison will be difficult and expensive so determination of the most efficacious brucellosis vaccine strategy for bison is needed. ARS researchers in Ames, Iowa, evaluated the safety, immunity, and protection after bison were vaccinated with a single RB51 injection, vaccinated four times by injection, or a single pneumatic vaccination with a needleless system. Measurements of immunity were similar across treatments and did not support the hypothesis that multiple vaccinations would induce greater responses. Experimental protection was similar for the single injection and pneumatic vaccination treatments, but data suggested that bison receiving multiple vaccinations had reduced protection. These data suggest that too frequent vaccination of bison calves with RB51 may actually reduce protection against brucellosis. In addition, results from this study suggest that pneumatic vaccination can be a safe, effective, and needle-less procedure for disease prevention in bison.

### **Development of blood based diagnostic tests for bovine tuberculosis**

Since the USDA initiated a bovine tuberculosis eradication campaign in 1917, significant progress has been achieved, but eradication has proved elusive. Obstacles to eradication include lack of rapid, sensitive and specific blood based diagnostic tests for cattle and the wildlife reservoirs which serve as a source of tuberculosis infection for cattle. Development of improved tuberculosis (TB) diagnostic tests serves the both the cattle and captive cervid industries. Novel diagnostic tests allowing testing for TB in a single handling event, thus decreasing stress and potential for injury to animals or humans as well as speed of results is critical in meeting this important need. ARS scientists in Ames, Iowa, developed two new blood based assays including a Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay (ELISA) for diagnosing TB in cattle and white tailed deer. This will increase the ability to quickly diagnose infected animals that will assist in eradication of this important zoonotic disease.

### **Development of a Pasteurella multocida vaccine for cattle respiratory disease**

Respiratory disease of beef and dairy cattle is considered the most costly disease facing producers today with estimated costs exceeding \$1 billion annually. A recent National Animal Health Monitoring System (NAHMS) survey confirmed that respiratory disease continues as the leading cause of morbidity and mortality in U.S. feedlots and is the most common cause of weaned dairy heifer mortality. The availability of new, more effective measures to prevent and control respiratory disease threats will have a significant impact on the future of the cattle industry. The etiology of Bovine Respiratory Disease (BRD) is complicated by numerous factors of stress and multiple bacterial and viral infections. Normal cattle may carry one or more of the bacterial and viral agents in their upper respiratory passages with no apparent ill effects. Some of these agents produce only mild clinical signs by themselves, but when combined with other viral or bacterial agents and/or stress they may cause severe clinical disease and even death. Pneumonic pasteurellosis caused by *Pasteurella multocida* is an ongoing cause of multi-million dollar losses to the beef and dairy cattle industries. Two new modified-live vaccine strains of *P. multocida* were constructed by ARS researchers in Ames Iowa, which may be delivered to calves by conventional injection or by a intranasal route. Effective vaccines to control *P. multocida* in susceptible cattle populations will save livestock producers millions of dollars annually while reducing therapeutic antibiotic usage and increasing the quality of beef products.

### **Reduced bacterial clearance from the lungs of bighorn sheep**

Respiratory pathogens of domestic sheep including *Mannheimia haemolytica* (Mh) lead to millions of dollars in production losses annually. In addition to production losses in domestic sheep, Mh is an important bacterial

pathogen of bighorn sheep. Data indicate that domestic sheep transmit pathogenic subtypes of Mh to bighorn sheep, and a currently debated intervention is separation of domestic from bighorn sheep areas. However, the current separation strategy consisting of removing domestic sheep grazing rights in the West economically threatens a large fraction of the U.S sheep industry, and additional intervention strategies are urgently needed. Researchers from Washington State University along with ARS scientists in Pullman, Washington, administered equivalent dose of Mh simultaneously to bighorn and domestic sheep and the bighorn sheep failed to remove the bacteria from their lungs as quickly or as thoroughly as the domestic sheep. As a result, bighorn sheep tend to have more severe lung damage associated with Mh pneumonia than domestic sheep, but the reasons for lack of bacterial clearance is not clear. These findings did not rule out an overactive immune response as part of the explanation for differing lung damage between these closely related species. However, the differences in bacterial clearance between the two sheep species provide baseline data for future studies to determine potential mechanisms for the severity of respiratory disease in bighorn sheep.

#### **Genetic resistance to nematode infection in cattle**

Gastrointestinal nematode infections in ruminants remain a major impediment to the efficient production of both meat and dairy products and an important factor in constraining global food availability. Effective parasite control strategies are currently limited and based largely upon heavy drug usage. The treatments can be expensive and labor intensive, thus reducing profitability. There has been a recent increase in parasite resistance to anti-parasitic drugs making development of new strategies imperative. In order to develop new and novel strategies, the use of bioinformatic tools enables us to better understand host-parasite relationships. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, characterized the response of the abomasal transcriptome to gastrointestinal parasites in parasite-susceptible and parasite-resistant Angus cattle using RNA-seq technology. These cattle displayed distinctly separate resistance phenotypes as assessed by fecal parasite egg counts. After assessing 15,432 bovine genes expressed in the abomasum, 64 genes were identified as significantly over-expressed in resistant cattle. Several specific biological pathways were found to be impacted in resistant animals suggesting their potential involvement in the development of parasite resistance. Understanding the mechanisms used by either the host or the parasite to resist or reduce parasites will enable the development of alternative strategies of control, one of which could include using genetic selection in the host.

#### **Determination of a new tick vector for equine babesiosis**

The insidious reemergence of equine babesiosis or piroplasmosis in 2009 in Texas is a poignant reminder of the vigilance required to maintain an infection-free status in the United States. Equine piroplasmosis has been considered a foreign animal disease in the United States since 1980's. Ticks native to the United States such as *Dermacentor variabilis* and *Rhipicephalus microplus* are known vectors for *Babesia equi*, the causative agent of equine babesiosis. ARS scientists in Pullman, Washington, in collaboration with APHIS-National Veterinary Service Laboratory in Ames, Iowa, and APHIS-Western Regional Office, Fort Collins, Colorado, identified the native U.S tick, *Amblyomma cajennense*, as the predominant tick species found on horses at the Texas outbreak and capable of transmitting *B. equi*. In addition, it has the potential to geographically expand within the United States due to acaricide resistance and distribution by infected horses and wildlife adding an additional risk factor. Persistently infected horses are the reservoirs for tick acquisition of *B. equi* and its transmission to susceptible horses. Understanding the competency of the U.S. native ticks is critical to designing an efficient control strategy to prevent the dissemination of equine piroplasmosis within the United States and avoid great economic burdens to the U.S. horse industry.

#### **Pathologic and biochemical characterization of a genetic form of bovine spongiform encephalopathy**

Bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE) is a transmissible spongiform encephalopathy (TSE) of cattle, and was first diagnosed in 1986 in Great Britain. There have been four cases diagnosed in the United States, the first was in December 2003 in a cow imported from Canada, and the three subsequent cases were found in cows born and raised in the United States. The 2003 imported case is reported to have cost the U.S beef industry \$3.2 to 4.7 billion. The first U.S. indigenous case was found in a downer cow in Texas in November 2004; the second was

found on a farm in Alabama in March 2006; and the third was case was found in 2012 in a dairy cow in California. One of the cases was shown to be genetic and inheritable. The genetic form of BSE is analogous to the most prevalent hereditary form of human TSE. Heritable BSE along with spontaneous BSE forms are also referred to as atypical BSE cases which have important implications in that they are not associated with the feedborne epidemic of classical BSE first recognized in the United Kingdom in the 1980's. The complete pathologic and biochemical features of the U.S genetic form of BSE was defined and reported for the first time by ARS scientists in Ames, Iowa. The pathologic and biochemical characterization of this genetic atypical BSE case will help greatly with detection and identification should future cases arise in the U.S.

#### **A genetic marker associated with resistance to scrapie**

Scrapie is a fatal neurodegenerative disease of sheep and goats. Its economic impact on the sheep industry is such that the USDA administers a voluntary eradication program in collaboration with the sheep industry. The amino acid, lysine, at position 171 of the sheep prion protein delays development of scrapie. Demonstrated the affect of the amino acid lysine at position 171 of the sheep prion protein on susceptibility to scrapie, a transmissible spongiform encephalopathy of sheep. Amino acid differences in the prion protein are known to play a major role in scrapie susceptibility in sheep and these genetic differences are utilized in the strategy to remove scrapie from our nation's sheep flock. Natural scrapie had previously only been described in one sheep with lysine at position 171 of the prion protein, hence not enough information was available from natural cases to determine the affect of lysine at position 171 on scrapie susceptibility. ARS scientists in Ames, Iowa, demonstrated that sheep with a prion protein containing lysine at position 171 are susceptible to scrapie but have a prolonged scrapie incubation period, and that the abnormal prion protein accumulates throughout the central nervous system and lymphoid organs. Because sheep with lysine at prion amino acid position 171 develop scrapie at a slower rate than other known susceptible genotypes this information is critical to sheep breeders that want to eradicate genotypes susceptible to scrapie.

#### **Development of a rapid method for detection of disease-associated prions**

The rapid detection of transmissible spongiform encephalopathies (TSEs) is a priority for the U.S. livestock industries. A method for the detection of PrPSc in formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue by ELISA has been developed and described by ARS scientists in Ames, Iowa. Methods for diagnosis of TSEs in cattle, sheep and cervids have traditionally depended on the availability of both frozen fresh and formalin-fixed tissues. However, in many diagnostic sample submissions only formalin-fixed samples have been available for TSE diagnosis, a situation that previously precluded analysis by rapid diagnostic procedures such as ELISA. This work describes a method suitable for extraction of the PrPSc from formalin-fixed paraffin-embedded tissue for detection by ELISA. This represents a significant advancement for diagnostic laboratories and provides a rapid alternative method for TSE detection beyond immunohistochemistry (IHC).

#### **Accurate mosquito trapping results for precise integrated pest management**

Integrated pest management requires accurate information on the number of pests and where they are. This is particularly important for mosquito control because resources are always limited compared to the geographic area requiring treatment. ARS scientists in Gainesville, Florida, compared the number of female mosquitoes captured by suction traps, portable light traps (with carbon dioxide), and landing on a human subject. The results showed that mosquito density from light trap samples was underestimated by 43 to 97 percent and over estimated by 80 to 85 percent, when compared with mosquito landing rates on a human subject. Corresponding values for suction trap samples were 28 to 88 percent and 17 to 87 percent. A statistical algorithm that corrects mechanical trap-based estimates of adult mosquito density to the landing rate of mosquitoes on a human host was constructed, and will provide a better estimate of mosquito density in a local area. This information can be used to help mosquito control professionals determine the best method of control. The algorithm will also enable State and Federal authorities to more accurately compare trapping results from different locations. More accurate estimates of mosquito numbers will help authorities target resources, make accurate risk assessments of disease, and assess with more confidence whether or not invasive species are present.

### **Treatment of stable fly larval sites using an organic compliant chemical**

Stable flies develop in damp soil with an abundance of incorporated vegetable matter, conditions often associated with feedlots and other cattle operations. The flies feed on the blood of many kinds of animals, including humans, and are considered the principle pest of cattle in the United States, causing \$2 billion per year in loss of yield. Larval control has been difficult because of the widespread distribution of maggots and the difficulty of applying chemicals to them below ground. ARS scientists in Lincoln, Nebraska, developed an encapsulated formulation of catnip oil to control immature stable flies developing in animal wastes. The formulation deters female flies from depositing their eggs and inhibits larval development under field conditions. A single application is effective for five to seven days. This is the first botanical-based product for the control of immature stable flies. The formulation, once registered, will provide an effective stable fly control option for cattle producers.

### **Bed bugs shown to affect human health**

Bed bugs are a blood sucking pest that lives in homes, hotels, shelters, vehicles, and businesses. The bugs feed at night causing a variety of reactions from mild irritation to extensive blistering and allergic reaction, though they are not thought to transmit any pathogens. Bed bugs had been controlled effectively in the United States since the 1950s until they became much more numerous starting in 2002. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, in collaboration with the University of Mississippi Medical Center and Harvard Medical School, showed that bed bug bites can cause a very severe, localized inflammation of blood vessels. Moreover, the type of inflammation that occurs has the potential to affect major body organs. These data show that bed bugs are not only an annoyance, but also a health threat. The impact of this research may be greater involvement to control the national bed bug problem.

### **Novel and effective vaccine for cattle against the cattle fever tick**

The southern half of the United States used to be infested with two species of the one host tick that transmitted bovine babesiosis to cattle. The disease is often fatal in adult cattle and is one of the infections that prevent export of live animals. The ticks are abundant in Mexico and elsewhere in the world, so APHIS actively fights re-introduction by requiring special treatment of cattle from areas where the ticks still live, and by maintaining a quarantine zone in southern Texas between Mexico and the United States. Anti-tick vaccines are an attractive idea for control, both to reduce the amount of pesticide required in eradication programs and to manage tick populations overseas where the ticks continue to be a problem. A vaccine based on a tick gut protein, Bm86, has been available in some countries for over 10 years. Recent evaluations performed by ARS in Mission, Texas, in cooperation with APHIS, showed that the Bm86 vaccine is highly effective against one of the species of cattle fever ticks and ineffective against the other. Genomic studies and bioinformatics of the cattle fever tick by ARS scientists produced a series of vaccine candidates based on finding protein sequences likely to cause a strong immune response in cattle. The scientists, in collaboration with EMBRAPA scientists in Campo Grande, Brazil, completed trials of the most promising candidate vaccine antigens, one of which was 75 percent effective against the cattle fever tick that was unaffected by Bm86. The mechanism of action of the vaccine was demonstrated by knocking out the target tick gene with RNAi, showing this particular gene was essential for tick survival. This novel antigen was highly expressed in tick nerve tissues. The results indicate that vaccination against cattle ticks has great potential for integration into APHIS' Cattle Fever Tick Eradication Program and for tick management.

### **Transgenic screwworm produces only males**

The screwworm fly is a damaging pest of livestock that infests wounds and eats living flesh often killing cattle and other animals. The screwworm fly used to live throughout the southern United States, but was eradicated by the systematic release of sterile male flies that mated with wild female flies, a procedure developed by ARS. Currently, the fly is prevented from reinfesting these areas by continuously releasing sterile males in eastern Panama as a barrier between South America, where the fly still exists, and Central America, where it has been eradicated. Screwworms are produced in a large factory in Panama, supported by the ARS research program. For the past five years, APHIS funded ARS to develop a transgenic strain of screwworm fly that would only produce

males, saving rearing, distribution, and sterilization costs. This project required discovery and insertion of a DNA cassette that was female sex linked and lethal when tetracycline was not added to the larval medium. In 2012, ARS scientists in Kerrville, Texas, and Pacora, Panama, worked with a collaborator at North Carolina State University to successfully produce a strain in which 99 percent of females died if tetracycline was not present in the medium. This strain will enable ARS to prove the concept of the value of a transgenic, male only strain, eventually saving APHIS as much as \$5 million per year.

#### **A critical enzyme identified in a sand fly species**

Sand flies transmit pathogens that cause a variety of diseases in humans, including verruga, kala azar, cutaneous leishmaniasis, and sand fly fever. Cutaneous leishmaniasis was a major problem for the U.S. military in Iraq, and kala azar accounts for hundreds of thousands of childhood deaths in Africa. ARS scientists in Kerrville, Texas, identified, cloned, and sequenced sand fly acetylcholinesterase, an enzyme which is the target for many kinds of effective pesticides. Collaborative research with the University of Florida is identifying compounds that closely target sand fly acetylcholinesterase. Such active ingredients will not only be effective but safe for people and other non-target organisms. These findings offer the opportunity to develop new insecticides for effective sand fly control.

#### **Practical control of sand flies for the military**

Old world sand flies are responsible for the transmission of leishmania to humans in areas where U.S. military personnel are currently deployed. ARS researchers in Gainesville, Florida, successfully conducted the first study examining the efficacy of ultra-low volume pesticide applications on Old World sand fly species in leishmaniasis-endemic regions in a natural setting in Africa. These findings indicate that by combining ultra-low volume treatments of natural sand fly populations with treatment of camouflage netting, permethrin-treated clothing, and the use of DEET could substantially minimize human-sand fly contact and decrease transmission of leishmania to deployed troops. The outcome of this research could lead to disease risk reduction for U.S. military personnel.

#### **Supergene Gp-9 associated with multiple mating and male reproductive success in fire ants**

Understanding fire ant male reproductive success and fitness are important components of research aimed at suppressing fire ant populations, yet data on this important topic are virtually nonexistent. ARS researchers in Gainesville, Florida, determined that some fire ant queens mate with more than one male and that whether a queen mates with more than a single male is determined almost entirely by male genotype. Investigation of the physiological basis for the inability of some males to discourage a second mating revealed that male sperm count also is linked to male genotype, suggesting fire ant queens remain receptive to mating if their first partner does not provide a sufficient quantity of sperm. Understanding the importance of the male genotype in fire ant colony structure is an important basic discovery that uncovers a new pathway for disruption of this invasive species.

#### **Progress in biological control of fire ants**

Imported fire ants are unusually abundant in the United States, probably because they have escaped their natural enemies left behind in South America. ARS researchers in Gainesville, Florida, are evaluating the release of a new phorid decapitating fly, *Pseudacteon cultellatus*, near Miami and Gainesville, where it is beginning to expand out of the release area. This new species of fly specializes on attacking the smallest sizes of fire ant workers, which are most abundant in multiple-queen fire ant colonies. This preference is especially important because multiple-queen fire ant populations average 2 to 3 times the densities of regular single-queen fire ant populations and are therefore a substantially greater pest of homes, agriculture, and the environment. Another species of phorid decapitating fly, *Pseudacteon obtusus*, preferentially attacks larger fire ant workers. This phorid fly was shown to multiply well even in the presence of other species of decapitating flies. This is significant because elimination of the larger worker ants will have a greater negative effect on the colony.

#### **Genomics and biochemistry of termites**

The threat of the Formosan subterranean termite to the southeastern United States resulted in a robust research

program at ARS on this pest in 1997. Through basic and applied research, cooperation with academic institutions, and a demonstration project, the program successfully solved the problem through areawide integrated pest management and literally saved the French Quarter of New Orleans from destruction. Scientific accomplishments continued through the last year of ARS' termite research, with particularly significant contributions on genomics and biochemistry. ARS scientists in New Orleans, Louisiana performed a project focused on sequencing the Formosan subterranean termite genome and its comparison to the native subterranean termite genome. This work was performed in collaboration with researchers at the J. Craig Venter Institute and Purdue University. The project completed 18x coverage of the 926 mb genome using Illumina Nextgen sequencing. In addition, ARS scientists identified and characterized a novel endogenous endo- $\beta$ -1,4-glucanase (named CfEG5) in the Formosan Subterranean termite. Eleven of 15 genes belonging to the metabolic mevalonate pathway were identified. This pathway is responsible for the production of the morphogenic hormone, juvenile hormone, which controls caste differentiation. Further progress was made in understanding caste differentiation by identifying differences in the important musculo-neural protein, myosin, between worker and soldier termites. Basic studies of the biochemistry of carbohydrate metabolism led to discovery of an inhibitor that has promise as a safe pesticide. These basic and applied scientific accomplishments form a foundation for the next work on termites performed outside ARS.

### **Operational research in support of APHIS' Cattle Fever Tick Eradication Program**

The Cattle Fever Tick Eradication Program depends heavily on dipping cattle in solutions of the organophosphate pesticide, coumaphos. An alternative developed in cooperation between ARS and APHIS involves injection of long-acting doramectin. Although injections of doramectin to eradicate cattle fever ticks require half the number of treatments as standard coumaphos dips and significantly reduces costs of regulatory treatments to ranchers, there is concern that repeated injections at 25- to 28-day intervals could eventually reduce efficacy of treatments. In a study at Edinburg, Texas, cattle were repeatedly injected at 28-day intervals throughout the year, with blood serum concentration used as a predictor of the probability of female cattle fever ticks being able to survive and reproduce by successfully feeding to repletion between treatments. Of the two dosages that were tested, the higher dose had a 100 percent kill rate, and the blood serum concentration never dropped below this level between treatments. Thus, at this dosage it would be impossible for ticks to reach full engorgement between consecutive treatments. Results of this study demonstrated that the trial policy, instituted by APHIS Cattle Fever Tick Eradication Program, of repeatedly treating cattle with doramectin injections at 25- to 28-day intervals for eliminating cattle fever ticks would produce little or no risk of any viable ticks developing to repletion and re-infesting the field between treatment applications.

### **Mosquito variation across the nation**

The United States is host to over 150 species of mosquitoes and each region has its own group of problem species. A few species occur across the country and are very important as vectors and pests. Two of those species are *Culex tarsalis*, a principle vector of West Nile virus in the western United States, and *Aedes vexans*, a severe pest and occasional virus vector across the entire country. In spite of the importance of these species, their genetic population structure has never been thoroughly examined. ARS scientists in Manhattan, Kansas, have initiated a project to collect many different populations of these species and use the most recent genetic methods to determine population genetic structure. Those methods examine the entire genome of individual specimens to make a thorough comparison of the degree of differences across the continent. More than 86 entities (individuals or agencies) collected 454 unique populations making this one of the largest coordinated collections of disease vector mosquitoes in North America. These mosquitoes will be used to determine the differences between populations of the two species with implications for how to control them and which populations are most likely to transmit pathogens.

### **Control of mosquito larvae with polyoxyethylene tridecyl ether**

Surfactants have been used in soft bodied arthropod control for years, but little is known about the mechanism. ARS scientists in Stoneville, Mississippi, found that the combination of both the surfactant chemistry and its specific hydrophilic-lipophilic balance number can create the best insecticidal activity against mosquito larvae

and pupae. A chemical was found that is highly lethal to mosquito larvae and pupae. Oils are the only products available that kill pupae, but oils are difficult to use and sometimes damaging to plants. A soluble, pupicidal surfactant could prevent emergence of pupae and kill larvae in one step. This product may also be a valuable adjuvant for other pesticides, improving penetration of the cuticle.



## **CROP PRODUCTION**

### **National Programs:**

- **Plant Genetic Resources, Genomics, & Genetic Improvement, NP 103**
- **Crop Production, NP 104**

### **New USDA Plant Hardiness Zone Map released**

The USDA Plant Hardiness Zone Map (PHZM) is an essential tool for the country's estimated 60 million gardeners, nurseries, horticultural producers, plant breeders, and government agencies that use it as a primary reference to define geographic patterns of extreme winter cold and identify plants that are most likely to thrive in a particular area. ARS researchers from Ames, Iowa, and colleagues from the PRISM Climate Group at Oregon State University in Corvallis, Oregon, have completed a new 2012 edition of the PHZM which brought the map into the "Digital Age." It combines leading edge geographical information systems analytical technology, Internet information delivery, and traditional horticultural and climatological scientific expertise and clientele input to transform what had been a static, paper map into a dynamic, Web accessible, multi-functional interactive information resource. The new PHZM has set a new standard of accuracy and repeatability for such maps. The PHZM Web site attracted more than 500,000 visitors during the first two weeks after release and more than two million visitors to date. The PHZM earned a Special Achievement in Geographical Information Systems Award from Esri, Inc., one of 150 chosen for awards from 100,000+ Esri clients worldwide.

### **Import of genetically engineered, disease-resistant papaya to Japan approved**

A major portion of the U.S. market share of papayas sold in Japan was lost when the Hawaiian papaya industry was devastated in the 1990s by the papaya ringspot virus. The first shipments to Japan of 'Rainbow,' a transgenic papaya ringspot virus-resistant variety, took place in December 2011, following final regulatory approval by the Japanese government. The 'Rainbow' import application package was prepared and submitted in a collaborative effort involving ARS researchers in Hilo, Hawaii, and researchers or representatives from several U.S. universities and the papaya industry. 'Rainbow' papaya is the first fresh genetically engineered fruit to be marketed commercially in Japan.

### **Tomato genomes sequenced**

The full genome sequence for a crop constitutes a powerful tool for a wide spectrum of research goals, most importantly enabling breeders to accelerate the development of superior varieties. Tomato is one of the most important vegetables globally, as it provides key vitamins and minerals to populations worldwide, and generates billions of dollars of economic value in the United States. The International Tomato Genomics Consortium led by ARS scientists in Ithaca and Cold Spring Harbor, New York, sequenced the genomes of the domesticated tomato and its wild ancestor. These genome sequences constitute an invaluable knowledge base for uncovering the genetic bases for tomato fruit taste, quality, size, yield, nutritional content, and host-plant resistance to diseases, pests, and environmental extremes. Access to this new knowledge should enable tomato breeders and geneticists to enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of tomato crop improvement for key, high value horticultural traits.

### **More than 150 corn traits mapped to specific regions of the corn genome**

ARS corn researchers in Columbia, Missouri; Ithaca, New York; and Raleigh, North Carolina, completed extensive evaluations of biochemical and agronomic traits for 5,000 corn lines that collectively included much of the total variation found in the corn breeding gene pool. These evaluations located the regions of the corn genome associated with more than 150 traits of major agronomic importance. Also, researchers characterized more than 55 million variable regions in the corn genome as a first step for identifying genetic markers for breeding those traits or the actual genes controlling the traits. All of this important new information and corn genetic stocks are accessible through the Maize Genome Database. This new information will enable variation in corn gene sequences to be associated with gene function and with variation in plant traits. The analytical (informatics) tools developed for managing those data and relating them to other genome databases for other plants will enable geneticists and breeders to more rapidly identify genes for improved crop performance, quality, and yield.

### **Novel method for identifying different nitrogen fixing bacteria and determining their benefits to soybean growth and production**

Soybean benefits from symbiotic bacteria rhizobia that occupy the roots and help the plant to produce its own nitrogen, thus eliminating the need for nitrogen fertilizer applications. The many different genetic types of rhizobia differ substantially in their ability to produce the nitrogen required for soybean growth and production. Several genetic types of rhizobia might occupy the same plant simultaneously, each with a specific preference for a different site on the soybean roots, and each with significant variation in efficiency for producing nitrogen. Consequently, identifying the unique types of rhizobia in culture collections is a priority, as is determining how effectively the different types produce nitrogen in symbiosis with the soybean plant. ARS researchers at Beltsville, Maryland, developed novel methods for describing soybean rhizobia genotypes belonging to the genus *Bradyrhizobium*, and analyzing how these bacteria occupy soybean roots. This new technology includes a method to extract rhizobial DNA directly from sites on soybean roots to identify genetic types of rhizobia in each root location, determine nitrogen production efficiency, and identify the soybean varieties that form symbioses with the most efficient rhizobia.

### **New wheat germplasm developed from wild relatives with more effective resistance genes to Ug99 stem rust**

Stem rust strain Ug99 threatens wheat production worldwide. ARS researchers in Manhattan, Kansas, and St. Paul, Minnesota, along with Kansas State University collaborators, developed a wheat germplasm line with Ug99 resistance gene (Sr52) derived from a wild wheatgrass species. In addition, ARS researchers in Fargo, North Dakota, and St. Paul, Minnesota, used chromosome engineering techniques to successfully transfer small segments of goatgrass chromosomes carrying the Ug99-resistance gene (Sr47) to durum wheat. The source of the wild wheat relatives was from seeds safeguarded in the USDA Small Grains Repository in Aberdeen, Idaho. The new lines with highly effective resistance genes from the wild relatives of wheat will help wheat breeders throughout the world develop more durable protection of the global grain supply.

### **Genetic control of essential dietary minerals in beans**

Dry beans (*Phaseolus* species), a staple food world-wide, are a valuable source of dietary zinc and iron for populations with largely plant-based diets. ARS researchers in East Lansing, Michigan, analyzed dry bean cultivars with different concentrations of zinc and identified genes in two navy bean cultivars with divergent gene expression patterns that yielded a 30 percent difference in seed zinc concentration. They determined that 10 differentially expressed genes are involved in zinc or iron transport in dry beans. The identification of these differentially expressed transport genes will enable more effective breeding for increased seed zinc and iron levels in dry beans to benefit human nutrition.

### **Genes that control the production of a key component of grape varietal aroma are mapped**

Meothoxyprazines, a class of volatile aromatic compounds, are commonly generated by grape varieties traditionally grown in Bordeaux, such as Cabernet Sauvignon and Sauvignon Blanc. At moderate to low levels, these compounds are considered a desirable and key component of wines fermented from these grapes. However, at high concentrations, these compounds are considered undesirable because they yield wines that are excessively “vegetal” in their aromatic profile. ARS researchers in Geneva, New York, demonstrated that variation in the concentration of these compounds is quantitatively inherited and controlled by two unlinked genes with large genetic effects. Mapping this trait is the first step in developing an assay that will improve the efficiency for selecting this trait during grape breeding and will lead to further insights into how developing grape berries produce these compounds.

### **Citrus rootstocks that confer greater tolerance to citrus greening in sweet oranges**

Currently, no commercial source of resistance is known for the lethal citrus greening disease, which is widespread in Florida where it severely threatens this important industry. ARS researchers in Fort Pierce, Florida, compared tree health and fruit cropping for sweet orange trees grafted onto numerous rootstocks in four field trials conducted in a region severely affected by greening. Significant differences in rootstock tolerance of the disease indicated that some rootstocks will enable citrus trees to better tolerate greening disease as one component of successful citrus production management in the presence of that disease.

### **Identifying a sorghum gene for superior livestock feed and bioenergy value**

Lignin is the principal substance that makes cell walls resistant to breakdown either by livestock digestive systems or during the cellulosic bioenergy conversion process. Brown midrib 2 (*bmr2*) is a mutant gene that reduces lignin content and alters the lignin composition of sorghum cell walls. The specific genetic mutation causing *bmr2* was identified by ARS researchers in Lincoln, Nebraska, and their colleagues at the University of Florida as affecting an enzyme involved in lignin synthesis. The function of the enzyme was characterized and determined to be largely responsible for an initial step in lignin synthesis. This new information about the *bmr2* gene can be applied to manipulate lignin content in sorghum and to improve that crop as a source of animal forage and bioenergy feedstock.

### **Construction of a new high-quality cotton genetic map**

ARS researchers in New Orleans, Louisiana, with their U.S. and French collaborators, have constructed a new, high-quality (termed ultra-dense) genetic map for commercial Upland cotton by combining six separate high density maps, to produce an ultra-dense map with more than 8,200 unique DNA markers. Statistical comparisons of those mapped markers with the smaller and simpler genome sequence of a wild cotton species revealed strong structural similarities between the genomes of the two species, allowing information from the simpler genome to be used to locate genes or other genetic features on the larger genome of Upland cotton. This ultra-dense map is a valuable resource for mapping the genes controlling complicated traits such as fiber yield and quality, isolating and cloning key cotton genes, and more comprehensively understanding cotton genome structure and evolution. The map will also serve as the standard reference and starting point for additional research on the structure of the genomes of different cotton populations and species.

### **RNAi technology -- a new strategy for controlling infectious diseases and parasites of bees**

Israeli acute paralysis virus is a suspected cause of Colony Collapse Disorder (CCD). ARS scientists in Fort Pierce, Florida, in collaboration with university, industry (Beeologics/Monsanto), and military partners, have successfully developed a new control strategy that uses RNA interference (RNAi) technology to protect bees against the virus. The RNAi product protects bees when fed sugar solutions, routinely used by beekeepers as a honey substitute. This RNAi strategy not only controls the virus, and thus has potential for reducing CCD, but could also be adapted to target and control other diseases and pests of bees and other insects. This was the first large scale, field proof-of-concept use of RNAi for pest control. The bee treatment product is now commercialized as Remebee©.

### **Improved technology for producing long cane blackberry plants**

U.S. blackberry growers would like to extend the growing period of their plants to enable them to sell fruit after the traditional growing season as out of season blackberries command a higher price. ARS researchers in Kearneysville, West Virginia, used a unique trellis and cane training system to propagate long cane plants which can be manipulated to produce off season fruit. The new propagation system increased plant output five to seven fold over the current commercial propagation technique. The new innovations include long cane plants that are rooted at both ends of the cane. These long cane plants produced more fruit clusters, clusters with more fruit, larger fruit, and 250 percent increase in fruit production compared to long cane plants produced by traditional methods. The new propagation method is efficient for producing a large number of long cane blackberry plants which will be useful to both growers and nurseries.

### **Maximizing benefits for energycane and sugarcane production systems**

In some areas of Louisiana, sugar production is not economical because of delayed planting or flooded conditions. ARS scientists in Houma, Louisiana, completed a five year study comparing the flood tolerance of energycane and sugarcane. Production practices vary whether sugarcane is grown primarily for sucrose (sugarcane) or as a biofuels feedstock (energycane); energycane increases management flexibility for the existing sugarcane production system. Energycane tolerated the flooded conditions better than sugarcane when biomass and sucrose yields were compared between treatments. Utilization of energycanes for production of cellulosic biomass may be a sustainable rotational crop for sugarcane.

### **Fertilizer value of recovered phosphorus from animal manures**

Many fields around large animal feeding operations in the southeastern United States have excessive soil phosphorus from land applied animal manures. Previously, a method to recover phosphorus from animal waste in a concentrated form was developed by ARS scientists in Florence, South Carolina. These ARS scientists field tested the recovered phosphorus for its value as a fertilizer product, and found that the material can be processed into commercial sized fertilizer pellets with relative ease. They discovered that when it is land applied as small particles (between 0.5 and 1.0 millimeters in diameter) recovered phosphorus is effective as a fertilizer source. Since the recovered phosphorus can be transported in concentrated form and recycled as plant fertilizer, adoption of this technology by animal producers will reduce the environmental impact of excessive phosphorus in soils around these animal farms. In addition, recycling manure phosphorus will lengthen the duration of the world's supply of minable phosphorus.

### **Agroenvironment impact on mamey sapote, a tropical tree fruit**

The demand for tropical fruits has increased significantly during the last decade as consumers seek healthy and more diverse food products. There is a lack of formal experimentation to determine yield performance and fruit quality traits of mamey sapote (*Pouteria sapota*) cultivars. ARS scientists in Mayaguez, Puerto Rico, evaluated six mamey sapote cultivars ('Copan', 'Magana', 'Mayapan', 'Pace', 'Pantin', and 'Tazumal') grown on ultisol and oxisol soils for 5 years at Corozal and Isabela, Puerto Rico, respectively. The scientists found a significant difference in the number and weight of fruit per hectare between locations. 'Tazumal' had the highest 5-year mean number and weight of fruit per hectare, but fruit of this cultivar was very small and contained several seeds,

which could reduce its marketability. At Corozal, cultivars ‘Tazumal’ and ‘Magana’ had significantly higher fruit yield per hectare than the rest of the cultivars, whereas ‘Magana’, ‘Tazumal’, and ‘Pantin’ had the highest fruit yield at Isabela. At both locations, ‘Pantin’ had relatively high yield, above-average soluble solids concentration values, and adequate fruit size and weight for domestic and export markets (650–900 g), making this cultivar suitable for planting at various agroenvironments typical of the humid tropics. This study provides, for the first time, valuable information to growers and Extension specialists on yield, fruit quality traits, and adaptability of mamey sapote cultivars grown in various agroenvironments.

#### **Bees with varroa sensitive hygiene trait resistance against varroa mite commercialized**

Varroa mite is the most important pest of honey bees. While miticides partially control the mite, some mites are resistant and there is need for additional tools. ARS scientists in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, found that some lines of bees remove mite-infested brood from hives. They named the trait varroa sensitive hygiene (VSH), and commercialized VSH-bee lines. Twenty-five percent of the honey bee queens now being sold contain the VSH trait. This success resulted in one of the top U.S. awards for technology transfer, a Federal Laboratory Consortium Award for Excellence in Technology Transfer in 2012 for ARS.

#### **New protocols for spray drift reduction**

Numerous new spray technologies including nozzles, spray formulations, adjuvants, and operational practices may significantly reduce spray drift potential, a critical concern for aerial applicators. There is a need to standardize measurement and evaluation methods so as to provide science-based guidance to applicators for enhancing drift reduction. In cooperation with EPA and other research and manufacturing entities, ARS scientists in College Station, Texas, refined and tested protocols to evaluate droplet size and drift of aerially applied spray using drift reduction technologies. Objective criteria were used to quantify the performance of drift reduction technologies, and large-scale model simulations provided guidance on best operational practices such as droplet size, swath offset, and application height. These new protocols will be used by applicators to counter meteorological and other in-field conditions that can elevate drift potential. The results will be better on-target deposition of aerial sprays, less drift, and more environmentally sensitive utilization of agricultural chemicals.

#### **Commercializing Russian honey bee lines resistant to parasites, pests, and pathogens**

Varroa mite is the most important pest facing honey bees. ARS researchers in Baton Rouge, Louisiana, found honey bees in Russia with some resistance to varroa mite. Once imported to the United States, the bees were intensively selected to produce a varroa-resistant stock. The bee also was found to be very resistant to tracheal mites and American foulbrood, somewhat resistant to nosema, and to harbor fewer small hive beetles than the standard Italian bee colonies. There are two mechanisms of varroa resistance: Russian bees uncap and remove the mite from infested brood cells, and the bees control the mite through frequent auto-grooming. Tracheal mite resistance is dependent on a few major dominant genes interacting with minor genes. These advances in understanding resistance makes it possible to establish a breeding stock and, potentially, to develop marker-assisted breeding. ARS lines of Russian bees are now being used by the bee industry, with 14 commercial bee breeders having certified pure Russian stock. Several commercial honey producer/pollinators also have Russian queens and are creating their own breeding stock. Russian queens play an integral role in a pesticide-resistance management program by controlling multiple hive pests and reducing the pressure to use miticides.

#### **Ultra-violet light as a non-chemical plant growth regulator**

Traditional floriculture crop production relies upon synthetic plant hormones or hormone derivatives for controlling plant growth and development. ARS scientists in Wooster, Ohio, found that a single dose of UV light on seedlings of 10 crop species decreased photosynthesis immediately after exposure and it remained low for 1 to 10 days. Leaf expansion also decreased leading to reduced overall growth in the following weeks. Depending on the species, UV light suppressed growth in a predictable manner, similar to a chemical plant growth regulator (lower photosynthesis, decreased leaf expansion, changed height, and no delay in flower development). This research provides a new method for non-chemical plant growth regulation.

### **Bee health possibly affected by pesticide-fungicide and pesticide-pathogen interactions**

In a comprehensive survey, ARS scientists and university collaborators found 98 pesticides in the beeswax and pollen of dying and healthy colonies alike, revealing the complexity of pesticide interactions. The study highlighted the persistence of some products used to control hive pests, especially miticides for control of varroa mite. The sublethal effects of pesticides and their synergistic interactions with other bee mortality factors are prime suspects in Colony Collapse Disorder (CCD). Two results of ARS research support the need to continue this line of inquiry: 1) A fungicide (Vanguard) used by almond growers in California was found to interact with a miticide (Hivastan, fenpyroximate), to increase bee mortality. These results, from ARS scientists in Weslaco, Texas, support previous findings that pesticide-fungicide interactions can overload cytochrome P450 detoxification mechanisms in bees, and suggests that one or the other product (i.e., either the fungicide or miticide) should not be used during bloom. 2) Honey bee adults exposed to sublethal doses of imidacloprid (a neonicotinoid insecticide) developed higher levels of nosema spores than did nonexposed bees. The research, performed in Beltsville, Maryland, showed reduced queen emergence and higher virus levels in colonies fed virus-contaminated pollen. Thus, pesticides, even at sublethal exposure levels, might affect honey bee colony collapse, adding important evidence to the growing consensus that maladies such as CCD might be the result of a synergism of multiple factors.



## **CROP PROTECTION**

### **National Programs:**

- **Plant Diseases, NP 303**
- **Crop Protection, NP 304**

### **Sudden oak death fungus soil remediation**

*Phytophthora ramorum* causes sudden oak death and also seriously impacts the commercial nursery industry due to losses resulting from quarantine issues. The nursery industry badly needs new methods to control *P. ramorum* so that infested nurseries can be removed from quarantine status and resume normal production. ARS researchers in Fort Detrick, Maryland, demonstrated for the first time in a nursery setting that the beneficial biocontrol fungus *Trichoderma asperellum* grown on wheat bran and raked into nursery test plot soil can reduce *P. ramorum* soil populations to non-detectable levels after six weeks. California regulatory agents confirmed these results at a commercial nursery, and the nursery was lifted from quarantine status. The new method will have wide applicability in reducing losses to the nursery industry due to *P. ramorum*. Technology transfer is underway to facilitate development of a commercial formulation of the biocontrol fungus.

### **Diagnostic test for the new boxwood blight pathogen**

The recent rapid emergence and spread of boxwood blight disease in the United States places the nursery and landscape industry at substantial risk. Boxwood is a high value ornamental nursery crop valued at \$103 million annually. Early and rapid detection of *Calonectria pseudonaviculata* in plants and soil is needed to prevent the spread of this emergent disease which threatens the health and production of U.S. boxwood. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, developed a DNA-based boxwood blight diagnostic assay capable of detecting the presence of the causal agent of boxwood blight disease. This diagnostic test will be used by plant scientists to halt the spread of boxwood blight and to develop control measures for the disease.

### **Extensive cereal disease evaluation protects U.S. wheat and barley from stripe rust losses**

Cereal rust expertise provided by ARS researchers in Pullman, Washington, was applied in 2012 to protect the wheat and barley crop from new, emerging strains of the stripe rust fungus. During the 2012 growing season, ARS scientists evaluated more than 18,000 wheat and 5,000 barley lines for resistance to stripe rust in the field, and hundreds were also tested in the greenhouse with cultured stripe rust strains. This enabled U.S. wheat and barley breeders to select lines for advancing new varieties with resistance to new stripe rust strains. The results of the extensive evaluation combined with molecular marker analysis in 2012 resulted in the advancement and release of more than 10 new wheat and barley varieties with increased stripe rust protection.

### **High yielding soybean with resistance to multiple cyst nematode populations**

In the United States, nearly \$1 billion are lost in annual soybean production due to a tiny root parasite, soybean cyst nematode. Cultivars with genetically controlled resistance would reduce these losses. ARS researchers in Jackson, Tennessee, in cooperation with the Tennessee Agricultural Experiment Station, released soybean germplasm line JTN-5203 with resistance to multiple pathogens endemic to the mid-southern United States, and with high yield potential. Traditional breeding methods were combined with modern marker assisted biotechnology techniques for rapid advancements. Soybean JTN-5203 will be highly useful as parent material in breeding programs for providing more durable resistance, especially to soybean cyst nematode, while maintaining very high yield potential in development of new cultivars. The soybean line can also be grown directly as an excellent conventional soybean cultivar in the mid-southern United States.

### **New information developed to enhance biological control of aflatoxin contamination in corn**

Infection of corn by some strains of *Aspergillus flavus*, and subsequent contamination with the mycotoxin aflatoxin, results in costs of \$923 million (U.N. Food and Agriculture Organization) and can cause illness in livestock and humans. ARS researchers have developed an effective approach to reduce aflatoxin contamination in corn through biological control using non-aflatoxin-producing strains of *A. flavus*. In 2012, ARS researchers in Stoneville, Mississippi, completed the genome sequencing of three benign strains of *A. flavus*, which will enable the future comparison of the DNA genome sequence with that of the toxigenic strain. These researchers also assessed two novel formulations for applying the non-toxigenic strains via solid application with bioplastic granules and water dispersible granule formulation, and were granted a U.S. patent on "Granular bioplastic biocontrol composition."

### **Optimizing disease management strategies for HLB (citrus greening) in Florida**

Raising a productive citrus crop in Florida, where citrus greening is endemic, poses a challenge to citrus growers. An epidemiological model to predict the spatial and temporal dynamics of citrus Huanglongbing (HLB) from infected areas of South Florida was finalized and validated. A Web-based version of the model, which can be used to test various disease control strategies, has also been developed for grower use. For example, the model output suggests that controlling secondary infections by diseased tree removal and insecticide applications, plus controlling primary infection from new insect immigrations through area-wide control strategies, can reduce disease increase to a manageable 2 to 5 percent increase per year, which appears to be economically sustainable.

### **Evaluation of beneficial yeasts to manage fire blight**

Yeasts are being evaluated for use against fire blight of apple and pear. The fire blight bacteria are adapted to the flower nectar cup; the point of infection. The yeast serve as competing organisms that primarily suppress the fire blight bacteria on flower stigmas, which is the main access point for cells to invade the flower tissues. ARS researchers in Wenatchee, Washington, demonstrated in orchard trials that the yeast strain *Cryptococcus infirmo-miniatus* CIMyy6, employed for controlling postharvest fungal disease of fruit, also reduces fire blight in apple trees. The potential inclusion of yeasts in fire blight management has received little attention by researchers until recent years. The consideration of yeasts already approved or developed commercially will accelerate their availability for improving biological control of this serious disease.

### **Preplant IPM strategy for managing root-knot nematode in peach**

Peach growers in the Southeast often find it an economic hardship to apply fumigants to orchard sites. Finding a nonchemical alternative to preplant chemical control of nematode pests is warranted. ARS researchers in Byron, Georgia, and Beltsville, Maryland, evaluated a tall fescue grass cultivar as a preplant rotation for suppressing the Southern root-knot nematode. Trees planted after a 1-year or 2-year tall fescue grass cover crop and planted in fumigated soil are significantly larger than trees in unfumigated soil. This work provides the essential baseline data needed to develop a nonchemical preplant nematode control recommendation that now appears in the *2012 Southeastern Peach, Nectarine, and Plum Pest Management and Culture Guide*.

### **Soybean dwarf virus is limited by the aphid vector in the United States**

*Soybean dwarf virus*, which significantly affects soybean crops in Japan and other Asian countries, has been identified in multiple locations within the United States. Outbreaks of *Soybean dwarf virus* in the United States have always been limited, perhaps because the primary aphid colonizing soybean (*Aphis glycines*) is reported to be a poor vector of the virus. An experimental analysis conducted by ARS researchers in Frederick, Maryland, demonstrated that specific mutations must occur in U.S. isolates to enable soybean outbreaks, and these mutations tend to prevent effective transmission of the *Soybean dwarf virus*. This work demonstrates that the virus outbreaks in the United States would require adaptation of the virus to the vector, and that risks associated with *Soybean dwarf virus* for U.S. soybean production are limited. *Soybean mosaic virus* genome regions required for aphid and seed transmission. *Soybean mosaic virus* is transmitted by aphids and through seed, and can cause yield reductions as high as 35 percent in soybean. Infected seeds serve as the primary source of inoculum for the virus in North America and secondary spread occurs by aphids. ARS researchers in Urbana, Illinois, and scientists at the University of Illinois studied the role of virus-encoded proteins in aphid and seed transmission, severity of foliar symptoms, and induction of seed coat mottling. Two virus proteins previously associated with aphid transmission were shown to also be required for efficient seed transmission, and this discovery suggests that interactions of the two proteins are important for multiple functions in the virus life cycle. In addition, two other regions within the *Soybean mosaic virus* genome were shown to affect transmission through seed and the presence of seed-coat mottling in virus-infected seeds. The information will be useful to pathologists and virologists for development of novel methods to disrupt disease.

### **Postharvest irradiation treatment controls light brown apple moth**

Since the invasive, light brown apple moth was found in California in 2007, several countries have imposed trade restrictions on some of its host fruits and vegetables. ARS researchers in Hilo, Hawaii, found a radiation dose that resulted in zero tolerance (100 percent control) at the most tolerant light brown apple moth stage. Some countries require zero tolerance to access their markets. This information will facilitate the trade of commodities that are hosts of light brown apple moth.

### **Cold treatment stops coffee berry borer**

Green coffee, which is shipped around the world for custom blending and roasting carries the risk of spreading coffee berry borer. ARS scientists in Hilo, Hawaii, tested the freezing tolerance of over 15,000 coffee berry borer insects at three different temperatures and determined the temperature and time at which they could control 100

percent of all life stages. Hawaii State regulators are using this information to implement a freezing treatment protocol that enables coffee growers in an infested area to ship green coffee to other islands without the need for methyl bromide fumigation.

#### **New lures for critical pests**

The spotted wing drosophila is an invasive pest of soft fruits, and the brown marmorated stink bug is a pest of many fruits, vegetables, and field crops. Both originated in Asia and are spreading throughout North America. ARS researchers in Wapato, Washington, working with ARS colleagues in Poplarville, Mississippi, and Oregon State Department of Agriculture scientists, isolated and identified a set of chemicals from the odors of wine and vinegar that can be used as a lure for the spotted wing drosophila. ARS researchers in Beltsville, Maryland, and Kearneysville, West Virginia, discovered a male produced pheromone that causes brown marmorated stink bug nymphs and adults to aggregate. Both lures are being combined with traps and will be used to monitor pest populations for treatment and, perhaps, to control the insects via trapping or insecticidal baits. A provisional patent has been filed for the stink bug lure.

#### **Improvement of the sterile insect technique in fruit flies**

Fruit flies of all kinds are a major pest of fruit orchards and a major trade issue. ARS scientists in Tifton, Georgia, have improved the efficacy of the sterile insect technique used to control tephritid fruit flies. They incorporated the juvenile hormone analog methoprene (which coordinates sexual signaling and reproductive development) and a protein supplement into the diets of adult sterile male flies. Flies fed the protein supplement became sexually mature four to seven days earlier and thus mated earlier. The males also attracted more wild mates, thus increasing the mating frequency. The International Atomic Energy Agency and the Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations are including the technology in a coordinated research program to improve the efficacy of the sterile insect technique. The technology is now used in Mexico to improve the reproductive performance of sterile Mexican fruit flies that have been released to control invasive populations.

#### **New methods using fungus to kill insect pests**

Root weevils, soil grubs, rootworms, wireworms, fruit flies, and root maggots are insect pests that affect a wide variety of agricultural crops, landscape plants, and turf. ARS researchers in Peoria, Illinois, developed new methods to grow and commercially produce a bioinsecticidal fungus to kill these pests. The fungus, *Metarhizium*, also kills lesser meal worm larvae and adults, which are pests in commercial poultry operations. Koppert BV has licensed the technology from ARS through a patent. ARS researchers also developed dried granular formulations of *Metarhizium* which will give homeowners, farmers, and land managers an effective, nonchemical way to control numerous soil dwelling insect pests.

#### **Stabilization of beneficial traits enhances effectiveness of biological control**

Biological control (the use of predators, parasitoids, or pathogens in pest suppression) provides a safe alternative to the use of chemical insecticides. However, during mass production biological control agents can lose some beneficial traits, such as virulence and reproductive capacity which can make the agents less effective in pest suppression. ARS researchers in Byron, Georgia, and colleagues at Brigham Young and Rutgers universities, discovered that beneficial trait loss can be prevented by selecting inbred lines. Inbred line technology has been adopted by three commercial companies that produce insect killing nematodes.

#### **Plant growth bioregulators found to protect pecan foliage from black pecan aphids**

Black pecan aphid causes chlorosis (loss of photosynthetic chlorophyll pigment) through its feeding. ARS researchers in Byron, Georgia, found that treating pecan foliage with certain plant growth bioregulators improve canopy health by lessening chlorophyll degradation by the aphid. Applying a plant growth bioregulator such as gibberellic acid also increases season-long photosynthesis by encouraging longer foliage retainment into the autumn. Return bloom is not affected and there appears to be little or no negative effect on beneficial insects. This

new management tool is being adopted by growers. Use of this bioregulator is also applicable to other crops with pests that elicit leaf chlorosis.

#### **New genetic modifications yield "sexing strains" in fruit flies**

Mass release of sterile, male fruit flies is used to control the insects, but sterile females released along with males do not contribute to fruit fly control and may distract the sterile males, thereby lowering control rates.

Conditional-lethality, in which an insect's offspring dies when certain environmental conditions prevail, is a means of eliminating females early in their embryonic development. Females are not released, and rearing costs are reduced. ARS scientists in Gainesville, Florida, developed a conditional-lethal strain of the Caribbean fruit fly through genetic modification; females of this strain only survive when provided an antibiotic-supplemented (tetracycline) diet, so only male progeny are produced on an antibiotic-free diet. The genetic constructs involved will serve to improve the efficacy of control programs that protect U.S. agriculture from fruit flies and other potentially invasive pests.

#### **Disrupting insect diapause to control pest insects**

A critical life function of numerous pest insects is the dormant state known as diapause, which allows insects to survive winters and other adverse conditions. Entering and exiting diapause is hormonally controlled by an insect's neuropeptides. ARS scientists in College Station, Texas, in collaboration with scientists at Ohio State University, developed stable versions of neuropeptides of the "Diapause Hormone" that are much more active than the insect's neuropeptides. Unlike the native neuropeptide, two of these novel compounds also prevent the entry into pupal diapause or block its termination when administered at the preceding larval stage of the corn earworm, killing the insect. This discovery will be used to develop a novel, practical, and environmentally friendly strategy to control pest insects by disrupting diapause.

#### **Localization of bacterial and fungal pathogens within the southern green stink bug**

Southern green stink bugs acquire several opportunistic pathogens from environmental sources as they feed. Some of these pathogens are transmitted to cotton bolls, resulting in boll rot, and subsequent yield losses. ARS scientists in College Station, Texas, identified the pathogens transmitted to cotton bolls by the Southern green stink bug that are responsible for boll rot. They determined that only two of the many pathogens found in the mouthparts, alimentary canal, or head of the stink bug, are actually transmitted into cotton bolls upon feeding. This work provides a much better understanding of the role of the Southern green stink bugs in transmitting pathogens and will be used to develop control measures to improve U.S. cotton yields.



## FOOD SAFETY

### National Program:

- Food Safety, NP 108

#### **Listeria monocytogenes in the ready-to-eat foods**

Significant efforts have been made to control *Listeria monocytogenes* in foods over the past decade. Outbreaks of foodborne illness are especially associated with ready-to-eat foods such as deli meats, soft cheeses, raw and smoked fish, and raw or partially processed vegetables. At the request of the FDA and the FSIS, ARS researchers in Wyndmoor, Pennsylvania, undertook a study to determine the current prevalence and levels of *Listeria monocytogenes* in deli packaged versus pre-packaged ready-to-eat foods purchased at retail establishments in four FoodNet sites. The study indicated an observed *Listeria monocytogenes* prevalence from 0 to 1 percent for seven product categories. This is the most comprehensive survey of *Listeria monocytogenes* in retail ready-to-eat foods in the past decade, providing data critical for control for this pathogen. The study received the FDA Commissioners Award.

#### **Latex agglutination tests for six pathogenic non-O157 *Escherichia coli***

Certain Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* (STEC) serogroups, including *E. coli* O26, O45, O103, O111, O121, and O145 cause a similar illness in humans as *E. coli* O157:H7. The USDA Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) recently declared these STECs as adulterants in beef. At the request of the FSIS, ARS researchers in Wyndmoor, Pennsylvania, developed and validated a rapid and simple testing method for confirming presumptive positive non-O157 STECs to better protect the food supply and consumers. The reagents and test protocols were transferred to FSIS for validation, and the latex agglutination method has now been incorporated into the FSIS Microbiology Laboratory Guidebook Chapter 5B.02. Adoption of this method contributed to the implementation of the USDA zero tolerance policy for the six non-O157 STECs in June 2012. The scientists who developed the LAT technology received the USDA Secretary's Award.

#### **Novel probiotics target human food safety pathogens and improve poultry health**

Campylobacter and salmonella are the most commonly reported bacterial pathogens causing foodborne infections in the United States. Epidemiological evidence has implicated poultry products as a significant source of these pathogens. A novel probiotic method was developed by ARS in Fayetteville, Arkansas, capable of inhibiting growth of specific enteric pathogens. These probiotic cultures (composed of non-pathogenic healthy bacteria) target salmonella and campylobacter in the gastrointestinal system of poultry. This discovery was licensed to an Arkansas-based start-up company in cooperation with the University of Arkansas. The commercial product (FloraMax-B11) is marketed in 16 countries with approximately 300 million birds dosed per year.

### **Inactivation of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 (ECHO) and non-O157:H7 Shiga toxin-producing *E. coli* (STEC)**

*Escherichia coli* O157:H7 (ECHO) and non-O157:H7 Shiga toxin producing *E. coli* (STEC) are the cause of many outbreaks of illnesses and deaths. Infections are generally foodborne with ground beef a major conduit. ARS researchers in Wyndmoor, Pennsylvania, evaluated the fate of *E. coli* O157:H7 and non-O157 strains in both flattened and wafers of ground beef in a heated water bath and commercial grills. Studies showed that regardless of the level of fat or type of heat/grill used, cooking ground beef patties to an internal temperature of ~71.1 degrees C was effective for destroying the pathogens. These data were transferred to the USDA Food Safety and Inspection Service for their use in consumer-related advice for safe food handling.

### **Pathogens in produce growing areas in Salinas Valley, California**

Several bacteria have been linked to produce associated foodborne illness outbreaks. ARS researchers in Albany, California, in collaboration with the FDA and National Aeronautics and Space Administration, conducted a survey of the Salinas watershed for the presence of *E. coli* O157, non-O157:H7 Shigatoxin positive *E. coli* (STEC), salmonella, listeria, and campylobacter. Data collected indicated substantial differences in the prevalence of the various pathogens with a definite correlation to sampling region and date. The data enabled the development of a predictive geospatial risk assessment model (PGRAM). The study provided industry and public health regulatory agencies with valuable epidemiological data for development of a risk assessment model for this important agricultural region.

### **Rapid, portable test for botulinum neurotoxins**

Produced by the common soil bacterium *Clostridium botulinum*, botulinum neurotoxins (BoNTs) are potent toxins that can cause severe foodborne disease, botulism, and could be used as a biological threat agent. ARS scientists in Albany, California, developed a rapid, sensitive diagnostic test for BoNTs that could be used by minimally trained personnel in the event of a foodborne outbreak or a bioterrorist threat. The simple lateral flow device, similar in design, use, and time as a pregnancy test, can detect and distinguish between BoNT/A and B, two of the four serotypes that are known to poison humans and together account for more than 80 percent of naturally occurring botulism. This rapid diagnostic method, which has been validated and now transferred to regulatory and other biosecurity/military agencies, is a valuable tool in the areas of food safety and homeland security.

### **Vaccine development for *E. coli* O157:H7. *E. coli* O157:H7 can cause life threatening foodborne illnesses**

Beef cattle are a major asymptomatic carrier of the pathogen, and development of a vaccine for cattle to eliminate the pathogen is a major goal for government and industry. *E. coli* O157:H7 colonize the terminal portion of the large intestine in cattle by sticking to a specific type of tissue. Specific bacterial proteins are required for adherence; studies have implicated the protein (intimin) responsible for adherence. However, ARS researchers in Ames, Iowa, have now determined that *E. coli* O157:H7 lacking the intimin protein use additional proteins for adherence. This finding is significant in the context of developing efficacious vaccines for blocking adherence of the bacteria. Better vaccines would be those that would include not only the intimin protein but other proteins to reduce adherence. ARS will redirect its vaccine development studies to address this critically important observation.

### **Correctly detecting *Salmonella* in foodborne outbreaks**

*Salmonella* species remain one of the leading pathogens causing outbreaks of illness. Unfortunately, the serotype implicated in actually causing any outbreak (clinical disease) is often difficult to determine since there may be many contaminating strains. During outbreak investigations it is critical to isolate the relevant strain from food and/or environmental sources. ARS researchers in Albany, California, determined that some *Salmonella* strains were more likely to be isolated than others. Current selective enrichment media shows a bias for *Salmonella* enterica strains while strains of serogroup B, which include serovars Typhimurium, Saint-Paul, and Schwarzengrund, were less likely to emerge as dominant strains. This work provides critical information to public

health agencies at the Federal and State level, as well as to industry, stressing that during investigations, multiple enrichment protocols should be used to ensure isolation of target strains.

**Genomic markers for identifying specific pathogenic *Escherichia coli* strains**

The USDA Food Safety and Inspection Service recently declared *Escherichia coli* strains O26, O45, O103, O111, O121, and O145 adulterants in beef trim and started regulatory screening for these pathogens. The current method for detecting these specific (serotypes) takes several days because there is not a specific genomic marker for each serotype. ARS scientists in Clay Center, Nebraska, identified strain specific DNA markers for each serotype by comparing portions of the DNA. The DNA markers were licensed to a company that makes diagnostic kits for foodborne pathogens and are being used as part of a commercially available assay. This assay will be useful for industry and government researchers.

***Cronobacter sakazakii* in powdered infant formula**

*Cronobacter sakazakii* is a deadly foodborne pathogen found in dehydrated powdered infant formula. ARS researchers in Wyndmoor, Pennsylvania, investigated the growth kinetics of *C. sakazakii* in reconstituted powdered infant formula and developed predictive models. Thermal growth studies indicated that *C. sakazakii* grows well at temperatures between 10 to 48 degrees C. The results will assist industry in their production of infant formula, regulatory agencies in conducting risk assessments of reconstituted powdered infant formula exposed to various temperature-abuse conditions, and parents and other caretakers in properly storing and preparing reconstituted powdered infant formula.

**Natural antimicrobials to replace antibiotics in swine diets**

The use of antibiotics in animal production is a controversial issue due to the concern of transmission of antibiotic resistance genes. Young swine are often fed dietary antibiotics to improve health, reduce pathogen load, and enhance performance. Few natural alternatives have been identified to replace these compounds. ARS scientists in Clay Center, Nebraska, determined that a commercial product containing lysozyme (naturally found in eggs) could replace dietary antibiotics. The impact of this research, particularly for industry, is that the use of lysozyme in diets of young piglets could help maintain a safe food supply and reduce the use of prophylactic antibiotics that are typically used for swine production.



## **HUMAN NUTRITION**

### **National Program:**

- **Human Nutrition, NP 107**

#### **New modeling study suggests lower vitamin E requirement**

Ninety-three percent of the American population does not meet the current dietary recommendation for vitamin E. However, there is little if any evidence that deficiency of this vitamin exists in the U.S., suggesting the current requirement may be set too high. An ARS scientist in Beltsville, Maryland, in collaboration with scientists at the University of California, Davis, modeled and quantified the kinetics, bioavailability, and metabolism of alpha tocopherol in healthy adults by measuring tiny doses of the radioactively labeled vitamin excreted in urine or feces over 21 days and amounts in blood over 70 days. The new data suggest the true vitamin E requirement is one third of that set in 2000 by the Institute of Medicine and could form the basis for a revision of that recommendation. Lowering the vitamin E requirement could help the Food and Nutrition Service, which administers the School Lunch Program and is required to provide one third of the Vitamin E daily requirement, address the issue of what is actually needed.

#### **First animal model to study age-related macular degeneration**

Age-related macular degeneration (AMD) is the leading cause of blindness among older adults in the U.S. and there are no known means to delay the onset of the disease. ARS funded researchers in Boston, Massachusetts, developed the first animal model of AMD in a strain of mice that shows lesions similar to those in humans. Use of the model will enable study on the basic cellular and molecular mechanisms involved and will enable testing of dietary changes that could reduce the prevalence of AMD in a few months rather than the standard five years it takes in humans. The model has already corroborated the observation that diets leading to high blood glucose levels in humans are associated with greater risk for AMD.

#### **Calories available from almonds are lower than those listed on the food label**

Because nuts are high fat foods, their calorie content is high and, when eaten in large quantities, might be expected to lead to weight gain. However, observational studies of people eating the most nuts repeatedly find their body weight is lower than average. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, fed volunteers three doses of whole almonds in a highly controlled diet for 18 days and energy intake and excretion were carefully measured. Almonds provided one third fewer calories than the value on the food label. All nuts are recommended for consumption in the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* because they provide a number of shortfall nutrients. These data will assist the FDA in updating the calorie content on the food label.

### **Raising plasma HDL cholesterol may not always reduce the risk of heart attacks**

HDL cholesterol has long been termed “good” cholesterol. Interventions that increased HDL cholesterol levels are expected to reduce the risk of heart attacks. ARS researchers in Boston, Massachusetts, in collaboration with an international consortium, have used genetic technology to thoroughly analyze the strength of the association between high plasma HDL cholesterol and heart attacks by analyzing gene variants in large numbers of cases and controls from 20 studies. The findings clearly demonstrate that some genetic mechanisms that raise plasma HDL cholesterol do not lower the risk of heart attack. These data challenge the long held concept that interventions that raise plasma HDL cholesterol will uniformly translate into reduction of risk. This finding will lead to more individualized dietary recommendations for health.

### **Dietary vitamin D2 competes with vitamin D3**

Vitamin D deficiency leads to loss of bone mineral density and osteoporosis in adults and is common in the U.S. because few foods contain either vitamin D2 (found in some plants and mushrooms) or vitamin D3 (of animal origin). Vitamin D3 is also produced in human skin by sun exposure, but this source is limited by skin pigmentation (thus African Americans are at high risk for deficiency) and lack of sun exposure. Consequently, many Americans seek to improve their vitamin D intake through foods and supplements enriched with the nutrient. ARS scientists in Davis, California, tested the availability of vitamin D2 in healthy humans from mushrooms that had been treated with ultraviolet light to increase their vitamin D2 content. The goal of the study was to determine whether such mushrooms might be a useful source of vitamin D in the American diet. Results of the study showed that vitamin D2 was readily absorbed from mushrooms but that vitamin D3 levels decreased proportionally to the increase in D2, therefore resulting in no net improvement of vitamin D status. These findings emphasize the complexity of human supplementation and show the importance of testing dietary recommendations for health endpoints.

### **Sodium and potassium consumption in the United States does not meet guidelines**

Most Americans exceed the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans* and other Federal recommendations for sodium and potassium intake, according to new data from ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, who collaborated with colleagues from the Centers for Disease Control. Using the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) data on more than 12,000 adults participating in NHANES from 2003 to 2008, scientists found 91 percent of Americans exceeded the threshold set by the Institute of Medicine for sodium; 99 percent of those at high risk for hypertension consumed more than the sodium level recommended by the *Dietary Guidelines for Americans*. Less than two percent of the sample met the potassium recommendation. The differences between actual and recommended intakes point out that major changes in the types of foods eaten and reformulations of existing products will have to be made if these goals are to be met. Given the large gap between recommendations and consumption, this is further impetus to determine whether increased potassium and calcium offset adverse effects of sodium on blood pressure, as has been suggested in some controlled studies.

### **Breast feeding is best for infant development but formula is close**

Breast feeding is recommended as the best source of nutrition for infants. There is also controversy about the relative merits of formula made with cow’s milk or soy protein. ARS supported scientists in Little Rock, Arkansas, evaluated almost 400 infants four times during their first year of life for development of mental, motor, and language abilities. Breast fed infants scored slightly but significantly higher on some of these measures and at some of the four time points. Both types of formula led to similar scores, which were within the normal range. Although the advantage was very small, these data support the recommendation to breast feed during the first year of life, but they also give reassurance to mothers who are not able to do so because formula feeding results in babies reaching normal developmental milestones.

### **Farmed salmon consumption increases plasma levels of omega-3 fatty acids in humans**

Increased consumption of omega-3 fats may be associated with a risk reduction for some chronic disease, especially cardiovascular disease, and many Americans are concerned about obtaining sufficient omega-3 fats

through the diet. Dietary advice has suggested two servings of oily fish per week, a primary source of omega-3 fats, to reduce the risk of heart disease, but this recommendation was not based on controlled studies in humans. ARS scientists in Grand Forks, North Dakota, conducted a human study and showed that consumption of 4 ounces of farmed Atlantic salmon twice per week significantly increased omega-3 fatty acids in the blood. These data show that eating the recommended amount of oily fish increases omega-3 fat levels in humans, and gives a scientific basis to the dietary advice to eat oily fish. Moreover, the data also show that lower-priced farmed fish are effective for raising omega-3 levels, thus making this dietary advice easier to follow by those in lower economic groups.

#### **Low intake of flavonoids increases risk of death from cardiovascular disease**

Flavonoids are plant pigments found primarily in fruits, vegetables, nuts, cocoa, and beverages, such as tea and wine that have health benefits in short-term studies. ARS supported scientists in Boston, Massachusetts, collaborated with scientists at the American Cancer Society on a study following 100,000 participants that included dietary assessment and tracking health status. After seven years, about 3,000 study participants had died from cardiovascular disease. Those with higher flavonoid intake were 18 percent less likely to die from cardiovascular disease, and men were 37 percent less likely to die from stroke. Sophisticated statistical analyses of the intake and mortality data revealed a threshold effect rather than a linear dose response, and showed that low intake was responsible for excess risk and higher intake was not beneficial in reducing cardiovascular disease mortality. This addresses one of the fundamental issues in interpreting observational studies on diet and health: namely, is more intake better? This is often the standard interpretation and this study suggests it may be incorrect. Application of this approach should lead to more critical interpretation of data from epidemiological studies and more realistic dietary recommendations for health.

#### **Breakfast improves memory needed for solving math problems**

Nutritionists have long recommended a good breakfast for school-aged children, but there are few definitive data on the benefits of breakfast for school tasks. Memory is critical for learning, but how brain processes that regulate memory function are influenced by morning nutrition in school-aged children has not been determined. ARS scientists in Little Rock, Arkansas, have recorded brain electrical activity during the performance of mental arithmetic in children who ate breakfast compared with those who skipped this meal. Researchers found that those who ate breakfast were more efficient at solving math problems because irrelevant information did not interfere as much with working memory function. Brain activity measured in children who skipped breakfast showed they required greater mental effort to do the same mathematical processing. These results provide evidence for the beneficial effects of breakfast on learning in school-aged children, and provide support for policies that seek to improve school performance through better nutrition.



## **ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP**

### **National Programs:**

- **Water Availability and Watershed Management, NP 211**
- **Climate Change, Soils and Emissions, NP 212**
- **Agricultural and Industrial Byproducts, NP 214 Pasture, Forage and rangeland Systems, NP 215**
- **Agricultural System Competitiveness and Sustainability, NP 216**
- **Methyl Bromide Alternatives, NP 308**

### **Improving global agricultural drought monitoring**

Monitoring global agricultural drought requires the accurate estimation of root-zone soil moisture availability in agricultural areas. Such estimates are commonly obtained through water balance modeling from ground-based observations of meteorological variables (e.g., rainfall and air temperature), but these meteorological observations are not available over large portions of the globe, and thus international soil moisture predictions for those areas are highly inaccurate. To solve this problem, ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, are exploring a number of different strategies to improve model predictions for these areas, including integrating satellite soil moisture retrievals into existing models and/or the application of new, more complex models. Recent research uses a novel model evaluation strategy—assessing the quality of root-zone soil moisture retrievals obtained from global water balance models and evaluating the impact of both increased model complexity and the assimilation of satellite-based soil moisture retrievals. Results clearly show that the assimilation of satellite-based soil moisture retrievals is a much more effective strategy for enhancing the quality of model-based soil moisture estimates, thereby improving the accuracy of drought detection and monitoring over large geographic areas, particularly where ground-based observations are not available. These findings are highly relevant to a number of Federal agencies (e.g., the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, the U.S. Agency for International Development, and the USDA Foreign Agricultural Service) that are investing significant resources to improve their capability to monitor agricultural drought at the global scale.

### **Fall planted cover crops can improve water quality in the Upper Mississippi River basin**

Fall planted cover crops are a management practice with benefits that include reducing nitrate losses from artificially drained fields. While the practice is widely used in the southern and eastern United States, little is known about the efficacy of the practice in the upper Midwest, which is characterized by long, cold winters and extensive artificial subsurface drainage systems. ARS scientists in Ames, Iowa, used the Root Zone Water Quality

Model to predict the impact of a cereal rye cover crop on reducing nitrate losses from drained fields across five Midwestern States. The model estimated that across the region, winter cover crops, planted at main crop maturity in a corn–soybean rotation, reduced nitrogen loss in tile flow by an average of more than 40 percent. The model also indicated that if winter cover crops were planted on the area of the five States draining to the Mississippi River, the potential reduction in nitrate nitrogen losses from drained fields would be about 20 percent of the total nitrate nitrogen load in the Mississippi River. Additionally, the model estimated that the cost of nitrate nitrogen removed by cover crops would be from \$2.08 to \$4.13 per kilogram. The estimated cost is competitive with other management practices that reduce nitrate losses to surface waters. These results are of interest to stakeholders seeking viable ways to reduce hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico.

### **Reducing atrazine losses in agricultural landscapes**

Atrazine is a popular and economical corn herbicide that occurs in concentrations in drinking water that exceed water quality standards in many supply reservoirs of the upper Midwest. However, the watershed scale impacts of conservation practices aimed at reducing atrazine use have not been quantified, particularly in channelized agricultural headwater streams in central Ohio. ARS scientists in Columbus, Ohio, quantified the conservation practice adoption threshold needed to reduce atrazine concentrations at the watershed scale, and then demonstrated the effectiveness of a USDA National Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) special incentive addressing atrazine in a drinking water supply reservoir. These analyses indicate that the implementation of conservation practices in 30 percent or less of a channelized agricultural headwater stream's watershed is not likely to be effective in reducing atrazine concentrations in these streams. Thus, to achieve watershed-scale reductions in atrazine concentrations a participation in conservation practices greater than 30 percent will be required. Understanding the effects of reducing atrazine usage to achieve watershed scale reductions in atrazine concentrations will help in developing management guidelines for agricultural watersheds in the midwestern United States. In a subsequent investigation in a drinking water supply reservoir, NRCS's EQIP program was used to incentivize operators to adopt one of four practices aimed at reducing atrazine concentrations. ARS research demonstrated that the combined effect of adopting these practices was a significant reduction of atrazine in the reservoir. Most importantly, every dollar spent in EQIP practice incentives resulted in a \$2.04 savings for the city of Columbus's downstream water treatment facility, confirming the economic viability of this program.

### **WinSRFR 4.1 released to the public and the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)**

The water use efficiency of gravity (surface) irrigation, the prevalent method of on-farm water application, is typically low but can be substantially improved if systems are designed and/or operated based on hydraulic engineering principles. ARS researchers in Maricopa, Arizona, released Version 4.1 of WinSRFR, a surface irrigation software program that can be used to analyze field evaluation data, estimate field infiltration properties, analyze design alternatives, optimize operations, and conduct simulation studies. The new software features an updated simulation engine that was reprogrammed using a design layout that includes a modern graphical diagnostic and debugging tool. New functionalities include improved simulation capabilities and irrigation modeling. Intended users include university extension agents, farm advisors, irrigation consultants, and NRCS irrigation specialists.

### **Improved prediction of lateral channel migration**

Laterally migrating, meandering streams erode large quantities of fine-grained bank soils, which adversely impacts downstream aquatic resources. Tools have relied on observed migration from historical aerial images to predict future migration patterns, which introduces great uncertainty. With collaborators at the Universities of Illinois and Pittsburgh, ARS scientists in Oxford, Mississippi, co-developed a new computer model that employs the resistance-to-erosion properties of floodplain soils in combination with a meandering channel flow model to predict channel migration rates. The new technology not only improves predicted migration rates but also the pattern of meandering streams. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and natural resource agencies in various states have adopted the model to design, locate, and prioritize bank protection and stream restoration works.

### **Development of a new conservation practice standard**

In the young glacial till landscapes of the upper midwestern United States, closed depressions – known locally as potholes – are widely pervasive. Water from surface drainage collects at the lowest spot in the pothole, keeping the area too wet for farming, even when using standard subsurface tile drains in the field. Most potholes that are farmed are drained with subsurface tile, but also have supplemental drainage from a tile riser (a pipe with holes drilled in its sides) that extends vertically above the soil surface. ARS researchers in West Lafayette, Indiana, found that the extent of potholes within a watershed was directly related to concentrations or loads of nutrients lost from that watershed. Research showed that an alternate practice, called a blind inlet, provided greater filtration of surface water from potholes. When drained with a blind inlet compared to a tile riser, watershed-scale phosphorus losses were decreased by approximately 78 percent, and nitrogen losses were decreased by more than 50 percent. Decreased nutrient losses in runoff waters improve water quality, but also save farmers money, increasing their bottom line. In 2012, ARS scientists in West Lafayette worked with the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) to develop a conservation practice standard, and NRCS in Indiana now offers blind inlets as a cost-sharable practice through their Environmental Quality Incentives Program.

### **New irrigation practices reduce sediment, nitrogen, and phosphorous losses**

Agricultural production must continue to increase to meet the needs of a growing global population with better nutrition. At the same time, it is necessary to improve the environmental footprint of agriculture, particularly losses of sediment, nitrogen, and phosphorus. ARS researchers in St. Paul, Minnesota, showed that these goals can be simultaneously addressed within the U.S. Corn Belt by combining increased landscape water storage with supplemental irrigation. This combination reduces flooding and associated nutrient losses while stabilizing yields and permitting the adoption of alternative cropping practices, like cover crops and living mulches that provide environmental benefits but increase the risk of soil moisture depletion. Annual precipitation and stream flow have increased substantially over the past 50 years, so there is water available to supply supplemental irrigation if it can be stored during periods of excess. Restoration of wetlands and construction of ponds could provide that storage and have the added benefits of creating new wildlife habitat, serving as a buffer to reduce downstream losses of sediment and nutrients, and providing additional crop biomass for forages or renewable fuels. Producers would benefit from the additional productivity and also from the reduced financial risk associated with irrigation-stabilized yields, while the broader public would enjoy the environmental benefits.

### **Contaminant transport in karst recharge areas**

Karst hydrology, characterized by caves, fissures, and underground streams through limestone, is the most vulnerable groundwater setting for contamination by surface land use activities. ARS researchers in Columbia, Missouri, characterized flow and contaminant transport conducted in two karst recharge area cave systems over a 3-year period. Despite similarities in land use, geology, and weather, water quality in the two cave streams (Devils Icebox and Hunters Cave) was very different. The Devils Icebox recharge area had significantly greater concentrations and total loads of nutrients, sediment, and herbicides than the Hunters Cave recharge area. In the Devils Icebox recharge area, 94 percent of the row crops occurred on high runoff potential soils, as compared to only 57 percent for the Hunters Cave recharge area. Previous research had already demonstrated that these high runoff potential claypan soils are especially prone to the surface transport of contaminants. These new findings led to the development of a stakeholder-led watershed plan for the Bonne Femme watershed, which includes the two cave watersheds, with the primary goal of improving water quality by implementing management practices for protection of karst recharge areas.

### **Canopy temperature as a guide for irrigation scheduling**

Canopy temperature has been successfully used for irrigation scheduling in arid environments, but in humid regions the technique is limited by high humidity and intermittent cloud cover. Infrared thermometers are a convenient, non-contact way of measuring crop canopy temperatures that is not affected high humidity or cloud cover. With colleagues from the University of Missouri, ARS scientists in Columbia, Missouri, evaluated an alternate irrigation scheduling method for humid environments using canopy temperatures measured by infrared.

Although soybean and cotton yields were not significantly different across a range of irrigation treatments, use of the infrared technique improved irrigation water use efficiency—the additional yield per unit of irrigation water—for corn and cotton. Irrigation is already increasing in humid areas, and many climate change models predict more frequent droughts in these regions in the future, leading to further increases. As demand for water in humid environments increases for irrigation and other purposes, the infrared method shows potential to aid in irrigation scheduling to optimize water management and protect water supplies.

### **Estimation of biofuel feedstock production potentials from non-forested riparian zones and grass waterways**

USDA's *Regional Roadmap to Meeting the Biofuels Goals of the Renewable Fuels Standard by 2022* targets the southeastern United States for delivery of half of the feedstock contributions needed to meet the advanced biofuels goal of 21 billion gallons per year. Using corporate estimates that 34,990 acres must be dedicated to feedstock production within 25 miles of a 36 million gallon per year biofuel conversion facility converting perennial grass feedstocks via cellulosic ethanol production, ARS scientists in Tifton, Georgia used field trial data to estimate that from 6 percent to 38 percent of the needed acreage could be gained from riparian buffers and grassed waterways. The remaining acreage, if taken from agricultural land in the 25-mile radius would be from 3 percent to 18 percent of current agricultural lands. The analysis suggests a potential to produce nearly 530 million gallons of ethanol per year from riparian zones alone around 11 case study cities in the coastal plain of southern Georgia. Another 215 million gallons per year could come from nonprime agricultural lands, the analysis suggested.

### **Soil organic matter in grasslands is susceptible to climate change**

Soil organic matter contributes substantially to the health of rangeland ecosystems, but how the long-term effects of rising atmospheric carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and warmer temperatures associated with climate change affect soil organic matter and rangeland plant production are unknown. ARS scientists in Cheyenne, Wyoming, and Fort Collins, Colorado, in collaboration with the University of Wyoming and the University of Sydney, Australia, subjected portions of a mixed-grass prairie to temperature and CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations projected for the next 50 years. Plant production frequently increased with additional CO<sub>2</sub> and warmer temperatures. However, soil organic matter that is typically resistant to decomposition also increased, thus indicating the potential for a decline in soil quality and health of the rangeland ecosystem. These results suggest that rising CO<sub>2</sub> and temperature may increase plant production in this semiarid rangeland ecosystem, with an associated decrease of soil organic matter and long-term rangeland ecosystem health. The consequences are a potential reduction of yields and reduced economic viability of grazing livestock systems.

### **Larger rainfall events associated with climate change may reduce semiarid rangeland forage quality**

The precipitation accumulation of individual rain events in semi-arid rangelands can be as important as total annual rainfall in controlling the production and quality of forage for livestock. Nitrogen uptake by plants and soil microbes is important for production and quality of forage. Because shifts toward greater rainfall deposition in individual events are predicted with climate change, ARS researchers in Cheyenne, Wyoming, and Fort Collins, Colorado, along with collaborators from Colorado State University, studied how different deposition of rainfall events affected the uptake of soil nutrients by grass roots and by soil microbes in the shortgrass steppe of eastern Colorado. Results showed that deposition in a single rainfall event (0.4 or 0.8 inches) did not affect the timing of nitrogen uptake, but did substantially influence whether plants or microbes were more effective in acquiring nitrogen. Plants were most effective in acquiring nitrogen following smaller depositions, whereas soil microbes were more effective in acquiring nitrogen following larger depositions. The findings indicate that predicted shifts toward larger deposition rainfall events with future climate change may increase forage production but decrease forage quality in semiarid rangelands. The consequences of poor forage quality include reduced livestock weight and quality, and the need to compensate with inputs that raise the cost of producing livestock.

### **Increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration selectively affects the vigor of non-native plants**

For some plants, greater atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration promotes larger and more vigorous growth, and while this can increase crop yield, it can also foster an undesired, aggressive spread of non-native plants. Lantana and Vinca, including non-native species introduced to the United States as ornamentals and species considered invasive, were grown in enhanced CO<sub>2</sub> concentration by ARS researchers in Auburn, Alabama. Lantana was more responsive to elevated CO<sub>2</sub> than Vinca. Thus, Vinca is less likely to spread aggressively as atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> increases, whereas Lantana will likely respond to additional atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> and may require greater effort to control. This study illustrates how non-native species, previously cultivated as non-invasive, have the potential to become invasive as atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration continues to increase. Identification of species that may create management problems under future CO<sub>2</sub> conditions will help avoid unintended consequences of using non-native species in ornamental plantings.

### **Deeper application of fertilizer in soil reduces greenhouse gas emissions when used with no- or reduced-tillage**

A major greenhouse gas (GHG) source from cropping systems is nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) - a by-product of fertilizer use that has 300 times the GHG warming effect as the same amount of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>). No tillage and reduced tillage are used increasingly to enhance soil carbon storage, decrease soil CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, conserve moisture, and reduce erosion, but the effects of both tillage methods on N<sub>2</sub>O emissions have been inconsistent. A global meta-analysis of 239 direct comparisons of GHG emissions from conventional till, no tillage, and reduced tillage was performed by ARS scientists in St. Paul, Minnesota, the University of California-Davis, and Northern Arizona University. In studies where nitrogen fertilizer was initially placed two inches or deeper in the soil, N<sub>2</sub>O emissions tended to be 25 percent lower with no tillage or reduced tillage than with conventional till, especially in humid climates. In contrast, when nitrogen fertilizers were placed closer to the soil surface, N<sub>2</sub>O emissions tended to be greater or no different with no tillage or reduced tillage than with conventional till. These results provide a simple means of optimizing tillage and fertilizer management practices to reduce N<sub>2</sub>O and CO<sub>2</sub> GHG emissions, while maintaining the other benefits of no or reduced tillage.

### **Sensitivity of herbicide volatilization to soil moisture**

Efficient herbicide application has been hampered by a lack of understanding of fate and transport mechanisms. Field investigations over the past 14 years by ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland; Ames, Iowa; and Riverside, California, have determined that volatilization (vapor loss to the atmosphere) appears to be the most critical pathway for herbicide loss from production fields into neighboring ecosystems. Herbicide volatilization experiments conducted in Beltsville, Maryland—the longest record of herbicide vapor loss observations worldwide—demonstrated that herbicide volatilization is greatest under warm, wet soil moisture conditions during the day when air near the soil has a tendency to rise as the soil warms. Consequently, all herbicide volatilization models must be revised to account for atmospheric stability and soil moisture conditions. The addition of these terms significantly improves herbicide volatilization models used to help guide herbicide applications on crop fields worldwide. These model improvements have uses in herbicide application practices and demonstrate ways to reduce environmental and economic losses incurred with volatilization.

### **Volatilization moves pesticides through the air into South Florida ecosystems**

The health of south Florida ecosystems has been declining due to nutrient and pesticide losses from agricultural activities and urban encroachment. The high humidity and temperatures, frequent rainfall and irrigation, soil type, and soil structure enhance the loss of applied pesticides to the atmosphere. ARS researchers in Beltsville, Maryland, and Tifton, Georgia, in collaboration with researchers from the University of Florida, examined the fate of endosulfan, an insecticide previously identified as a potential hazard to aquatic organisms of this region. The scientists discovered that volatilization from the fields, and not drift during application, was by far the most likely emission source to nearby Everglades and Biscayne National Parks. This discovery provides scientists, regulators, extension specialists, and producers with information needed to modify agricultural management practices to protect sensitive ecosystems.

### **Accurate prediction of pest control and emissions of soil fumigants to the atmosphere**

oil fumigants are an important tool for pest control but are also potential atmospheric pollutants. Improved application methods are needed to ensure crop protection while minimizing fumigant losses to the atmosphere. ARS scientists in Riverside, California developed a predictive model that can be used to simultaneously estimate the efficacy of soilborne pest control and fumigant emissions from field soil. The model provides a new decision support tool for optimizing fumigant application that ensures adequate crop protection while reducing effects on the environment and concomitant economic impact associated with chemical losses.

### **Maintaining soil sustainability during corn stover harvest**

corn stover (crop residue left on fields following harvest) has been identified as a potential feedstock for biofuels and other bioproducts. However, excessive harvest of corn stover may also rob the soil of nutrients and carbon necessary to maintain healthy soil and sustainable agricultural production systems. Four years of cooperative field research among ARS scientists in Ames, Iowa, the advanced fuels commercial partnership POET-DSM, and Iowa State University showed that to sustain soil carbon concentrations and critical soil functions, corn stover should not be harvested from a field if the average grain yields of the field are less than 175 bushels an acre. This information is a key development of ARS' Renewable Energy Assessment Project (REAP) studies and provides a guideline for enabling the United States to reach goals for increased biofuels and bioproduct production from corn stover, while sustaining soil health for future harvests.

### **Narrow-row planting reduces sediment and herbicide losses from cotton production systems**

Surface water quality of agricultural lands can be improved by production practices that reduce runoff containing sediment and agrochemicals. ARS scientists in Stoneville, Mississippi, evaluated sediment and herbicide losses from four-to six-leaf cotton planted in narrow and wide rows to determine if a change of row spacing could maintain yields while reducing cultivation impacts on water quality. Planting cotton on flat beds with rows spaced 15 inches apart reduced sediment loss by 38 percent relative to the losses from cotton planted on raised beds spaced 38 inches apart. Planting cotton in narrow rows also reduced herbicide loss relative to that of wide-row systems given similar factors affecting pesticide movement and runoff. Converting from wide- to narrow-row cotton cultivation provides a simple means of reducing sediment losses from fields without a reduction of yields and improves water quality in the area.

### **Reduced tillage in dryland cropping systems improves soil quality in less than 10 years**

Reduced tillage in dryland cropping systems improves soil quality in less than 10 years. Soil quality indexes are useful metrics of the effects of cover crops and tillage practices on soil and water conservation and are thus valuable indicators of the effectiveness of soil management practices needed for a productive and environmentally safe food supply. ARS scientists in Lubbock, Texas, measured the effects of tillage and adding diverse grains and cover crops to dryland cropping systems on soil quality parameters and water infiltration rates after 8 and 10 years of production. Overall, the indexes showed that soil properties were more sensitive to cropping system differences (adding more biomass to a cotton crop rotation was found to improve soil quality) than tillage differences (conventional versus no tillage), and demonstrated the importance of crop rotations for improving soil quality of dryland cropping systems. Although soil microbial properties were not sensitive to tillage practices, measurements related to soil quality, including organic matter content, soil density, wet and dry aggregate stability, and soil strength showed tillage-induced differences. This study demonstrated that reduced tillage practices can be used to improve soil quality for agricultural production in less than 10 years for dryland cropping systems.

### **Beneficial use of zinc from ground rubber tires**

Waste tires are a significant environmental problem, but beneficial uses have been found for this waste. Tires can be used to produce energy or ground rubber to mix with soil to reduce physical compaction in high traffic areas. Tire rubber contains about 1.5 percent zinc because highly purified zinc, which is very low in cadmium and lead, is used in the vulcanization of rubber. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland, tested the use of ground rubber as a

zinc fertilizer and as a potting medium component. Additional field testing was undertaken by a cooperator in Iran, where zinc-deficient soils were amended with varying rates of ground rubber or zinc sulfate to increase crop yield and reduce grain cadmium. The tests showed significant reduction in grain cadmium. In another test in Arizona, different rates of zinc were applied as zinc sulfate or ground rubber to field plots of durum wheat cultivars to determine if high zinc fertilizer applications could reduce grain cadmium levels. In this case, where zinc was not deficient, little or no reduction in grain cadmium was observed. This finding may provide the rubber industry additional uses for old rubber tires.

#### **Beneficial use of flue gas desulfurization-gypsum in agriculture**

The electrical generating industry produces flue gas desulfurization-gypsum during the process of removing sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>) from exhaust gases, resulting in large quantities of the product. ARS researchers in Beltsville, Maryland, and other locations have been conducting research to evaluate the beneficial use of flue gas desulfurization-gypsum in agriculture. Ultimately, the adoption of this product for use will depend on “Beneficial Use Designation” at the State level. ARS is cooperating with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in conducting a full risk evaluation of this use to provide information needed by states to make regulatory decisions about flue gas desulfurization-gypsum use as fertilizer and soil conditioner. Field tests have been conducted to assess the ability of flue gas desulfurization-gypsum to reduce the runoff of phosphate from soils, including soils amended with poultry litter on the surface of hay fields. To date, research has shown that application of flue gas desulfurization-gypsum can significantly reduce runoff phosphorus and arsenic. Other research has not found adverse effects of soils amended with flue gas desulfurization-gypsum compared to unamended soils. These findings will inform EPA as they formulate new rules for the use and disposal of coal combustion byproducts.

#### **Injecting liquid manure improves ammonia retention but increases other nitrogen losses**

Incorporation of liquid manure into the soil is often recommended to reduce ammonia losses, odor, and nutrient runoff in surface water. However, incorporation with tillage is not compatible with high-residue conservation practices, such as no-till, and is not possible with pasture or perennial forages. Manure injection technologies allow incorporation with limited disruption of the soil surface or plant residue cover. ARS scientists in Beltsville, Maryland conducted a critical review and analysis of the literature and found many publications that show injection of liquid manures can reduce ammonia-nitrogen emissions by 40-90 percent, compared to surface application. However, injection can create anaerobic soil conditions leading to losses of other gaseous forms of nitrogen. Up to half of the nitrogen that is conserved by reducing ammonia emissions can later be lost as N<sub>2</sub> (a chemically inert gas that makes up 78 percent of earth’s atmosphere) or as nitrous oxide (a potent greenhouse gas). Improved crop utilization of the nitrogen conserved by reducing ammonia emissions is the most common observation following injection, but this benefit can be minimal. These results provide scientists, nutrient managers, and policy makers with improved estimates of the effects of manure injection on the fate and transport of manure nitrogen that can be used to improve economic return and minimize adverse affects of manure nitrogen.

#### **Managing manure to reduce runoff phosphorus losses**

Manure application to crop land can contribute to runoff losses of phosphorus which can lead to excessive algae growth in lakes and streams. ARS researchers in Marshfield, Wisconsin, conducted a series of rainfall simulation experiments to assess how the amount of dissolved phosphorus in runoff would be affected by: 1) phosphorus supplementation of dairy heifer diets; 2) manure application method and rate; and 3) the amount of available phosphorus already in the soil. Phosphorus supplementation in the diet resulted in more phosphorus in manure, which led to two to three times more dissolved phosphorus in runoff. Incorporation of manure into the soil reduced runoff phosphorus concentrations by 85 to 90 percent compared to surface application. These results show that large reductions in phosphorus runoff losses can be achieved by avoiding unnecessary dietary phosphorus supplementation; by incorporation of manure; by limiting application rate when applying to crop land; and by avoiding soils with excessive phosphorus. By adopting these practices, farmers can greatly reduce the amount of phosphorus leaving their farms which subsequently will reduce algae growth and eutrophication in surface waters.

### **Reducing odor emissions from swine lagoons**

Malodorous emissions from swine lagoons are a problem for swine producers and their neighbors. ARS scientists in Clay Center, Nebraska, demonstrated that a product derived from soybean, soybean peroxidase, was effective at reducing odorous chemical emissions from swine manure by 68 to 81 percent. The research has resulted in awarding of additional grant funds from the National Pork Board for further development in commercial swine production facilities.

### **Bacterial communities in beef cattle with diets containing corn and wet distillers grains**

There is concern that use of wet distiller's grains, a byproduct of the ethanol industry, in cattle feed may create a gastrointestinal environment that allows the growth of bacterial pathogens such as *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 that can impact human health. Since all *E. coli* must compete for resources with other fecal community members, ARS researchers in Lincoln, Nebraska, looked to see what other kinds of bacteria are present with *E. coli* in the cattle gut. Results indicated that *E. coli* experiences fundamentally different microbial communities in animals fed distillers grain compared to animals fed corn. Competition within different communities may reduce *E. coli* O157:H7 in the gut and thus, management of animal diet could be a legitimate practice to reduce the potential for *E. coli* O157:H7 food contamination.

### **Subsurface banding of broiler litter is a better method for corn fertilization**

The fertilizer value of broiler litter has been recognized by farmers and applied to row crops under both tillage and no-till systems. However, application of poultry litter to the row crops under no-till soil management concentrates litter-derived nutrients at the soil surface, enhances volatilization of nitrogen, and greatly increases nutrient losses in runoff water. Losses of applied nutrients can cost farmers substantial income and degrade air and water quality. ARS scientists in Mississippi State, Mississippi, studied the impacts of broiler litter placement on corn yield and nitrogen utilization under the no-till system and found that subsurface banding of broiler litter substantially increased corn nitrogen use efficiency by 56 percent and grain yield by 16 percent when compared to surface broadcast litter. This indicates that subsurface banding of broiler litter could be an effective management practice for no-till corn and other row crop production and could become a method of choice for applying solid manures, if the technology can be developed and commercialized as a practical option for the producers.

### **Use of hydrothermal carbonization products as sorbent of environmental contaminants**

Hydrothermal carbonization is an aqueous thermal process that converts organic wastes into a product called hydrochar. ARS scientists in Florence, South Carolina, working with university collaborators, discovered that the hydrochar made from chicken litter and swine manure showed excellent sorption capacity of environmental contaminants such as endocrine disrupting chemicals, herbicides, and polyaromatic hydrocarbons. This high sorption capacity toward these compounds was attributed to the hydrochar's diverse surface chemistry. In addition, it was found that hydrochar surface chemistry can be easily modified with activating compounds to produce more stable hydrochar products. For example, hydrochar activated with citric acid resulted in a more stable hydrochar in soil environments. Formulations and application methods for field uses of hydrochar are in development.

### **The enzyme polyphenol oxidase improves silage protein uptake by livestock**

When grasses are ensiled, excessive protein degrades so that when the silage is fed to ruminants, the inefficient protein use results in excessive nitrogen excretion in feces and urine. Polyphenol oxidase (PPO), a naturally occurring enzyme that causes browning in fruits like apples, can also decrease protein degradation when it combines with other naturally occurring compounds called phenolics. ARS scientists in Madison, Wisconsin, co-ensiled the high PPO grass orchardgrass with high phenolic tall fescue grass. When the co-ensiled high PPO and phenolic grass mixture was fed to lambs, total protein utilization was improved 10 to 20 percent over control silages, as indicated by decreased nitrogen excretion in urine. On average, at least \$100 million is spent annually to supplement protein lost during ensiling. Incorporating a PPO/phenolic ensiling system would save dairy

farmers \$10 million to \$20 million annually in protein supplements and would decrease waste nitrogen in the environment.

#### **Resistance to stem rust mapped to three chromosomes in perennial ryegrass**

Genetic improvement of ryegrass for stem rust resistance has been hampered by a lack of information about the diversity and location of resistance genes in this grass. ARS researchers in Corvallis, Oregon, determined that there is an all-or-none resistance gene located on perennial ryegrass chromosome 7 and effective partial resistance genes located on chromosomes 1 and 6 for stem rust. These discoveries lay the groundwork for developing genetic markers to locate stem rust resistance genes. Technology based on these markers will enable breeders to produce rust-resistant varieties of ryegrass, saving growers the expense of purchasing fungicides and reducing the environmental impact of grass seed production. Information about the location of rust resistance genes in grasses will also add to the knowledge base for finding rust resistance genes in cereal grasses such as wheat which is currently threatened with a new strain of stem rust worldwide.

#### **Eastern gamagrass limits excessive weight gain in replacement dairy heifers**

Dairy heifer diets that typically contain significant proportions of corn silage or other high energy forages often gain excessive weight that negatively affects their future lactation performance. Consequently, dairy farmers and nutritionists will add straw and other high fiber feeds to rations to cause replacement heifers to limit feed intake and caloric density. ARS researchers in Madison, Wisconsin, showed that gamagrass may provide an alternative to purchasing and processing \$150/ton straw, and that it can easily be ensiled and blended into mixed forage diets. The feed with gamagrass eliminates undesirable feed sorting behaviors by heifers, potentially neutralizes variations in growth performance among pen mates because less aggressive heifers can access the proper diet whenever they reach the feed bunker, and reduces the total caloric density and dry matter intake of alfalfa/corn silage diets. These factors provide heifer producers with an effective alternative management strategy for managing weight gains by replacement dairy heifers, especially when facilities are overcrowded.

#### **Online weather-based recommendations for rangeland vegetation restoration**

The weather across most western rangelands is highly variable and often has a great impact on the success or failure of most rangeland restoration efforts. ARS scientists in Boise, Idaho, created a microclimatic index of favorable seedbed conditions and developed a management framework for using historical weather data for planning and managing rangeland restoration. This framework includes analysis of site-specific historical weather data, evaluation and ranking of annual, seasonal, and monthly precipitation and temperature patterns, and assessment of seedbed microclimatic conditions relative to the growth stage of seeded plant materials. Available via the Web ([www.ebipm.org/](http://www.ebipm.org/)) or as a spreadsheet template, implementation of the weather-based restoration planning framework will improve the success of fire rehabilitation and other projects across western rangelands, reduce restoration costs, and provide land managers a mechanism to adapt restoration efforts to fit site-specific weather conditions.

#### **Rangeland Hydrology and Erosion Model tool implemented**

ARS scientists in Reno, Nevada, in collaboration with ARS scientists in Boise, Idaho, and Tucson, Arizona, have developed the Rangeland Hydrology and Erosion Model (RHEM) to estimate runoff and erosion rates on non-Federal rangelands in the 17 Western States and provide maps of where targeted place-based conservation practices to reduce soil loss would be most cost effective. The spatially unbiased nature of the range land assessment allows rapid determination of regional needs and identification of where conservation programs may be most cost effective in arresting land degradation. This same concept can be utilized to target specific locations for conservation practices to meet specific goals in cost effective ways. RHEM was used to assess benefits of conservation in Texas from place-based conservation to reduce soil erosion and restore ecosystem services for a demonstration watershed. This work is being highlighted in the USDA National Conservation Program report to be delivered to Congress this winter.

### **Prescribed burning and grazing can help restore wildlife habitat**

Historically, both fire and grazing have influenced vegetation structure and composition and ecosystem functions of the Great Plains. Land managers of the 20th century focused on reducing the occurrence of fires and prairie dogs to promote livestock production. Subsequent declines in populations of many grassland birds have prompted land managers to consider restoring fire and prairie dogs to produce a more suitable habitat for grassland birds. ARS scientists in Cheyenne, Wyoming, and Fort Collins, Colorado, studied the nesting habitat of a grassland bird (Mountain Plover) in relation to prescribed fire and grazing by cattle, with or without prairie dogs. Prescribed burning and grazing by cattle with prairie dogs are effective strategies to manage for Mountain Plover habitat. These management practices, however, have tradeoffs with regards to beef production associated with traditional grazing management strategies, showcasing the difficulty in managing for both production and conservation goals.

### **Rodents can enhance restoration efforts in Great Basin environments**

Seed harvesting, consumption, and dispersal through caching by seed-eating desert rodents all have profound impacts on specific plant species and on species composition of arid plant communities. ARS scientists in Reno, Nevada, have studied the feasibility of utilizing the seed dispersal services of native animals as a passive restoration strategy. Seed dispersal was successfully tested at a field scale by broadcasting millet as a “diversionary seed” over 2.5-acre plots in areas where rodents typically cache Indian ricegrass seeds, an important native species, in abundance. Under these circumstances, rodents cached and preferentially recovered the diversionary seeds before beginning to consume the less desirable Indian ricegrass seeds. Consequently, more Indian ricegrass seeds were available for emergence as seedlings using this passive restoration scheme.

### **Glyphosate can control rust disease in herbicide-tolerant alfalfa**

Foliar diseases can reduce alfalfa yields by 10 to 50 percent and also reduce forage quality. ARS researchers in St. Paul, Minnesota, found that glyphosate, a widely used herbicide, completely controlled alfalfa rust on glyphosate-tolerant plants inoculated with the fungus 3 days after the herbicide was applied. The level of protection declined with time after application, indicating that control is transitory and that protective treatments inhibit fungal growth. Complete control of rust was obtained when glyphosate was applied up to 10 days after inoculation with rust spores, indicating that the herbicide also has curative activity. Glyphosate treatment increased protection from anthracnose disease and reduced symptom severity from spring black stem and leaf spot disease, as well. These results indicate that as glyphosate is increasingly used to control weeds in herbicide-resistant alfalfa, concurrent reductions in foliar diseases in glyphosate-tolerant alfalfa can be expected to increase herbage yields and forage quality.

### **Cover crops may negatively influence vegetable germination**

Cover crop residues often release allelochemicals that can reduce germination and seedling growth of other plant species, which can be part of the mechanism by which they help reduce weed pressure in cropping systems. These chemicals may also inhibit establishment of cash crops because they are not specifically targeted to weedy plants. Sunhemp is a tropical legume with significant potential for use as a cover crop in the southeastern United States. Its residues suppress weeds, but their effects on cash crops are relatively unknown. ARS scientists from Beltsville, Maryland, in collaboration with University of Georgia scientists, evaluated the effects of sunhemp residues and cereal rye residues on weeds and vegetable crops in greenhouse and growth chamber experiments. In the greenhouse study, dried sunhemp residues and rye residues similarly suppressed germination of lettuce and smooth pigweed (a weed). Sunhemp leaf tissue had a greater effect than did its root tissue. In a second study, water extracts of sunhemp leaves significantly inhibited germination of bell pepper, tomato, and onion, and suppressed turnip and okra germination by 50 percent, while germination of sicklepod, a common weed in southern cropping systems, was not affected by the extracts. In addition, sunhemp leaf extracts inhibited root elongation of lettuce, carrot, smooth pigweed, and ryegrass. These results indicate that sunhemp residues can help reduce weed pressure, but field-scale evaluations are needed to assess subsequent crop germination under actual growing conditions.

### **Assessing food cropping and production patterns in the Northeast with new geodatabases**

Development of effective regional food systems holds much potential for improving health, nutrition, and economic well-being. But before progress can be made toward improving the access, affordability, and appropriateness of locally produced food in the Northeast, better tools are needed to analyze and assess current and future food production capacity within the region. ARS researchers from Orono, Maine, in cooperation with a team of university researchers and ARS scientists from Beltsville, Maryland, developed a 13 State collection of geodatabases that brings together available spatial information on cropping systems and crop production, soils, land use and quality, and water resources. These mapping products provide integrated information on past and present farm land extents and productivity and are being used with forecasting models for improving future farm and crop productivity. Through integration of multiple layers of useful data in these geodatabases, this work will be used to help improve the access and affordability of locally produced food for the northeast region.

### **Oat and rye cover crops substantially reduce nitrate losses in drainage water**

Much of the nitrate in the Mississippi River comes from land used to produce corn and soybean. Cover crops grown between maturity and planting of these crops are one approach for reducing losses of nitrate. ARS scientists in Ames, Iowa, in a field study showed that a rye winter cover crop reduced the concentration of nitrate in drainage water by 48 percent over five years, while an oat fall cover crop reduced nitrate concentrations only by 26 percent. However, both oat and rye cover crops are viable management options for reducing nitrate losses to the Mississippi River from land used for corn and soybean production.

### **Cover crop biomass production and nitrogen accumulation in high-input, tillage-intensive production systems**

Growers need reliable information on cover crop performance over years with different winter conditions. ARS researchers in Salinas, California, evaluated cover crop biomass production and nitrogen accumulation over eight winters in a rotational study with organic vegetables. Rye and a legume-rye mix rotation produced 25 percent more cover crop biomass than mustard and the legume-rye mix accumulated 35 percent more nitrogen. This research provides growers with critical information to choose the most cost-effective cover crops to maximize organic matter inputs that can help maintain and improve soil quality and vegetable yields with minimal fertilizer inputs, and minimize nitrate leaching into ground and surface waters.

### **GPS guided drill operation captures runoff on steep slopes**

Contour farming has long been recommended as a means of retaining water on hill slopes and preventing soil erosion. A geospatial positioning system method was developed and validated by ARS scientists in Pendleton, Oregon, to guide a tractor and its seed drill along the elevation contour lines on a hill slope. Results demonstrated that seeding precisely in one pass on the elevation contour of an upper shoulder slope can effectively capture and hold the runoff from a 100 year, 24 hour storm event. Using terrain map information and GPS-based autosteering systems, contour seeding promises to improve soil and water conservation in many tillage systems. The method can be implemented using commercially available mapping software and autosteering equipment designed for tractors and drills.

### **Sheep grazing can help lower agricultural greenhouse gas emissions**

Currently, agriculture contributes about 6 percent of the U.S. greenhouse gas emissions. ARS scientists in Sidney, Montana, collaborated with scientists from Montana State University to show that using sheep to control weeds during fallow periods of crop rotations may also reduce greenhouse gas emissions. A 2-year study showed that sheep grazing has little impact on greenhouse gas emissions compared to the herbicide method of weed control under dryland cropping systems while still maintaining crop yield and quality. Less intensive sheep grazing with reduced nitrogen fertilization rates can be used to mitigate greenhouse gas emissions and sustain crop yields. Consequently, both animal and crop producers may benefit from sheep grazing during fallow as an effective and potentially inexpensive method of weed control that not only can sustain crop yields, but also mitigate greenhouse gas emissions.

### **Integrated crop-livestock systems maintain soil quality**

Integrated crop-livestock systems, which combine crops and cattle, benefit farmers agronomically and economically. An unanswered question, however, is how livestock influence soil quality for succeeding crops. ARS scientists in Mandan, North Dakota, compared the soil quality of an integrated winter grazing management system with perennial grass pastures, which are considered the “gold standard” for soil quality. After 9 years of detailed observation, the soil quality of the integrated winter grazing system equaled that of the perennial grass system on these northern Great Plains soils. This new information will benefit farmers in the northern Great Plains by assuring them that they can graze crop residue without a negative impact on soil quality.

### **Powered rolling and crimping device developed for small farms**

In small vegetable/organic systems, bigger tractors are not used because they are too expensive, heavy, and large for small planting areas. Instead, 2-wheel walk-behind tractors and small implements are utilized widely, but there were no small rollers/crimpers available to effectively crimp and terminate cover crops without herbicides (as required in organic systems). An effective, low weight roller/crimper compatible with 2-wheel tractors was needed. ARS scientists in Auburn, Alabama, developed a unique powered roller/crimper for self-propelled walk-behind tractors. The development of this patented powered roller/crimper is important for small no-till organic vegetable systems, where commercial herbicides are banned, and traditional rollers are too heavy for limited power 2-wheel tractors and too large for narrow beds typical of smaller farms in the United States and worldwide.

### **Alternatives to methyl bromide for clean commodities in California**

Fumigation for insects is necessary to export many kinds of products, and to maintain the wholesomeness of domestic products. For decades, industry has relied on methyl bromide. The advantages of methyl bromide are that it is cheap, penetrates most packaging and commodities to reach insect pests, and kills all stages of most insects. Finding alternatives to methyl bromide that are both effective and do not harm commodities has been a priority. Experiments conducted by ARS researchers in Parlier, California, demonstrated the insecticidal efficacy of sulfuryl fluoride and phosphine, dispensed by a Horn generator. These fumigants appear to be the primary chemical alternatives to methyl bromide for postharvest disinfestations of perishable and durable commodities in California. In other research, ARS researchers in Parlier, California, in collaboration with Washington State University, have found a successful alternative treatment that does not require fumigation. The scientists found that a low pressure, low temperature treatment kills codling moth in fresh fruit and results in a higher quality product than when the produce is treated with methyl bromide. This research helps to limit the current need for methyl bromide while protecting American agricultural interests.

### **Emission reduction with totally impermeable film**

Tarping fumigated fields with totally impermeable film can significantly reduce emissions, but can also increase fumigant residence time in soil and require extended tarp-covering durations to reduce potential exposure of workers and bystanders to fumigants. In collaboration with university researchers and industry, as well as regulatory agencies, ARS scientists in Parlier, California, conducted a large field study in 2011 and found low emission flux of a mixture of chloropicrin and 1,3-dichloropropene (Pic-Clor 60) throughout a tarp-covering period of 16 days with total emission loss of less than 10 percent, and less than 1 percent at the tarp edges. Emission flux upon tarp-cutting increased, but was substantially lower than emissions when the tarp was cut 5 or 6 days after covering. This study demonstrated the ability of totally impermeable film to significantly reduce fumigant peak flux and total emissions and also documented the need for a longer wait time before tarp-cutting time when using the totally impermeable film.

### **Management of red flour beetles in rice mills without methyl bromide**

The red flour beetle is the most important insect pest infesting rice mills, and management has historically relied on structural fumigation with methyl bromide. Because this use of methyl bromide is being phased out under the Montreal Protocol, there is a critical need to evaluate the efficacy of alternative treatments. ARS scientists in Manhattan, Kansas, and colleagues at Kansas State University determined that the average reduction in capture of

beetles in pheromone traps after 25 sulfuryl fluoride fumigations in six mills was 66 percent. Rice mills are not as tightly controlled against the weather as wheat mills. As a result, the beetles follow a strong seasonal pattern both inside and outside the rice mills, with highest numbers during warm months. Another significant aspect of the relatively open nature of rice mills is that outdoor populations of beetles evidently serve as a reservoir for the indoor populations and their numbers tend to go up or down together. As a result, fumigation and control measures are strongly influenced by the weather. These data suggest fundamental difference in red flour beetle populations in rice and wheat mills, so that fumigation of rice mills must be timed according to different criteria. The timing of fumigation in rice mills is critical to maximize the efficacy of alternatives to methyl bromide.

#### **Induction of nematode suppressive soil system**

The tree fruit producer community needs effective non-chemical strategies for long-term control of plant parasitic nematodes because no nematicides are available for post-plant application. ARS scientists in Wenatchee, Washington, examined pre-plant application of *Brassicaceae* seed meal formulations used in conjunction with a virtually impermeable film for control of apple replant disease and suppression of lesion nematode in two organic orchard systems. Seed meal formulations provided multi-year suppression of the lesion nematode densities in apple roots to levels significantly below the no treatment control. Although soil fumigation significantly suppressed densities of this nematode during the initial growing season, extensive re-infestation of fumigated soil by the nematode was observed during the two growing seasons to densities dramatically higher than the control or seed meal treated soils. Nematode suppression in the seed meal treated soil was associated with significant changes in soil biology, including increased densities of nematode parasites and predators. This research indicates that a biologically viable alternative to chemical nematicides or soil fumigants can provide extended long-term suppression of plant parasitic nematodes in orchard production systems.

#### **Oxygen and phosphine as an alternative to methyl bromide**

Phosphine is commonly used as a fumigant and it does not degrade the ozone layer as does methyl bromide. The effectiveness of phosphine, whether generated from metallic phosphides or applied in pure form, is not as certain as for methyl bromide. Fumigation of leafy vegetables is a particular challenge because the tissues of the plants are easily damaged by fumigation and must be kept at cool temperatures to assure longevity of the product. ARS scientists in Salinas, California, have discovered that the addition of oxygen to phosphine fumigations greatly increases the effectiveness of this fumigant at low temperatures. Oxygenated phosphine fumigation was demonstrated to significantly reduce treatment time and phytotoxicity and achieve effective control of tolerant insects that cannot be controlled with regular phosphine fumigation. Oxygenated phosphine fumigation has the potential to make significant impact on the fumigation industry and replace the need for methyl bromide in some situations.

#### **New grafting techniques for tomatoes**

Graft angle has a profound effect on the survival of herbaceous grafted plants before and after planting in open field production. Initial survival increased with angled cuts at 70 degrees rather than 20 or 45 degrees. The greater angle exposes more surface area to allow greater cell to cell contact. Also, the greater the graft angle the greater the force necessary to separate the scion and the rootstock at the graft union. This is an important factor when planting plants in open field production where conditions of wind and rain events can compromise plant survival. The increased survivability using this method will reduce the need for overplanting by as much as 30 percent.

#### **Tool to target stored products beetles**

Knowing when and where to treat stored products pests is important to limiting the use of fumigation and other pesticide treatments. Accurate surveillance can also increase the effectiveness of integrated pest management by enabling applicators to concentrate efforts where the problem is most severe. ARS scientists in Gainesville, Florida, have developed a new trapping system for stored product beetles. Studies of several species of beetle pests of stored grains showed that all are preferentially attracted to light at a wavelength of 390 nanometers. Light at the optimum wavelength and a design that took advantage of beetles' tendency to orient towards edges were

used to create a trap 20 times more effective than the current industry standard. Development of this new trapping system significantly improves the ability to monitor stored product pests even when pests are present at extremely low levels. The system promises to significantly reduce pesticide use for control of these pests because, instead of whole mill or warehouse fumigation, only specific areas need to be treated.

**Methyl bromide alternatives for Prunus replant disease**

Tree growth and yield data collected from 10 orchard replant trials by ARS scientists in Davis, California, demonstrated that broadcast, strip, and GPS-controlled spot fumigation treatments with 1,3-dichloropropene, chloropicrin, or mixtures of the two fumigants provided equal or superior control of Prunus replant disease, compared to soil fumigation with methyl bromide. Pre-plant spot treatments with steam and pre- and post-plant treatments with various fungicides (all applied to tree planting sites) were ineffective.

## FY2013 Germplasm Distribution

The National Genetic Resources Program (NGRP) is responsible for acquiring, characterizing, preserving, documenting and distributing to scientist, germplasm of all life forms important for food and agricultural Production. This table lists the number of distributions from each NGRP repository to different organizational categories.

<i>Repository</i>	<i>Organizational Category</i>												
	UARS	UFED	STA	UCOM	UPRU	UIND	UAID	INT	FGEN	FCOM	FPRU	FIND	Total
BRW	14	2	6	15	8	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	63
COR	254	4	671	688	173	1,918	0	0	0	101	300	12	4,121
COT	370	0	951	43	10	80	0	0	23	1	19	3	1,500
DAV	173	9	517	1,174	253	2,739	0	0	191	17	367	115	5,555
GEN	2,055	0	1,139	481	247	1,579	0	0	0	11	151	88	5,751
GSOR	3,803	1	1,678	33	3	63	0	0	3	585	2,485	0	8,654
GSPI	0	0	45	24	1	0	0	0	0	0	139	0	209
GSZE	242	19	3,802	725	260	149	0	0	0	73	2,684	16	7,970
HILO	59	6	106	139	3	41	0	0	17	15	63	0	449
MAY	50	18	64	91	20	328	0	0	0	7	7	5	590
MIA	58	0	10	4	66	6	0	0	0	30	56	18	248
NA	0	0	252	191	357	100	0	0	104	0	0	0	1,004
NC7	1,867	18	11,791	8,391	1,138	1,960	0	6	6	5,965	8,444	77	39,663
NE9	262	11	726	552	222	521	0	0	322	226	1,834	0	4,676
NR6	922	21	1,382	1,752	95	679	0	1	0	17	425	39	5,333
NSGC	7,522	3	12,408	3,616	541	1,648	0	6	222	4,090	20,508	7	50,571
NSSL	70	3	106	13	1	2	0	0	7	14	7	8	231
NTSL	1,508	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,509
OPGC	50	2	125	52	38	219	0	0	4	16	12	1	519
PARL	97	1	145	326	70	147	0	0	0	1	36	0	823
RIV	239	0	69	21	15	47	0	0	0	4	267	1	663
S9	5,397	19	13,162	4,081	571	1,000	0	99	853	5,249	2,406	121	32,958
SOY	4,977	0	14,438	10,619	316	340	0	0	1,441	827	1,269	12	34,239
TGRC	207	1	1,376	522	133	142	0	28	109	455	1,638	107	4,718
W6	3,615	43	10,719	1,920	3,134	3,376	0	46	780	3,128	11,704	146	38,611
<b>Total</b>	<b>33,811</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>75,688</b>	<b>35,473</b>	<b>7,675</b>	<b>17,102</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>4,082</b>	<b>20,832</b>	<b>54,821</b>	<b>776</b>	<b>250,628</b>

## ARS Germplasm Releases and Distribution (Key)

**ORGANIZATIONAL CATEGORIES:** **FCOM**=Foreign commercial company, **FGEN**=Foreign genebank/resources unit, **FIND**=Foreign individual no affiliation, **FPRU**=Foreign non-commercial organization, **INT**=CGIAR International Agr. Res. Center, **STA**=U.S. state agencies and all universities, **UAID**=US agency for International Development, **UARS**=Agricultural Research Service, **UCOM**=U.S. commercial company, **UFED**=U.S. Federal agency (not ARS or AID), **UNID**=U.S. individual no affiliation, and **UPRU**=U.S. non-profit organization.

### **REPOSITORIES:**

BRW Natl. Germplasm Repository - Brownwood  
COR Natl. Germplasm Repository - Corvallis  
COT Cotton Collection  
DAV Natl. Germplasm Repository - Davis  
GEN Natl. Germplasm Repository - Geneva  
GSOR Rice Genetic Stock Center  
GSPI Pea Genetic Stock Collection  
GSZE Maize Genetic Stock Center  
HILO Natl. Germplasm Repository - Hilo  
MAY Natl. Germplasm Repository - Mayaguez  
MIA Natl. Germplasm Repository - Miami  
NANational Arboretum  
NC7 North Central Regional PI Station  
NE9 Northeast Regional PI Station  
NR6 Potato Germplasm Introduction Station  
NSGC National Small Grains Collection  
NSSL National Center for Genetic Resources Preservation  
NTSL Forest Service National Seed Lab  
OPGC Ornamental Plant Germplasm Center  
PARL National Arid Land Plant Genetic Resources Unit  
RIV Natl. Germplasm Repository - Riverside  
S9 Southern Regional PI Station  
SOY Soybean Collection  
TGRC C.M. Rick Tomato Genetics Resource Center  
TOB Nicotiana Collection  
W6 Western Regional PI Station

### 3.9. Outreach Activities: Workshops, Field Days & Forums



#### Alabama:

##### **National Soil Dynamics Laboratory**

- Hosted 16 students from the Universidad Nacional de Agricultura in Honduras and demonstrated agriculture systems and practices of the southeastern United States. (10/19/12)

#### Arizona:

##### **Arid-Land Agricultural Research Center (ALARC) (Maricopa, AZ)**

- Attended the 97th Annual Meeting of the Entomological Society of America, Pacific Branch and presented a paper titled: “The diffusion of transgenic crop technology on a global scale” to scientists and representatives from the agricultural industry. (4/7-4/10/13)

##### **Office of Center Director & Pest Management Research Unit (Maricopa, AZ)**

- Presented an invited paper at the 4<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Biological Control of Arthropods in Pucon, Chile to over 200 government, university and private sector scientists from over 30 countries. (3/4-3/8/13)

##### **Pest Management & Biocontrol Control Research Unit (Maricopa, AZ)**

- Presented, “*Activity Profiles of Systemic Insecticides in Table Grapes and Impact on Vine Mealybug*” at a California Table Grape Commission seminar, Visalia, CA. (2/27/13)
- Presented a seminar at Purdue University’s Department of Entomology for the Centennial Lecture Series, titled “*Leaving a mark: protein tags to study insect dispersal and feeding activity.*” (4/4/13)
- Presented a research paper before the Desert Valley Chapter of the California Association of Pest Control Advisors, “*Update on Bemisia tabaci Taxonomy, Resistance, and Management.*” (6/13/13)
- Facilitated and wrote reports for a stakeholder visioning workshop to gather feedback on the critical issues facing the honey bee industry and agricultural producers. Approximately 50 stakeholders, ARS and university scientists, and ARS leadership attended. (7/9-7/10/13)

**Plant Physiology and Genetic Research Unit; Water Management & Conservation Research Unit (Maricopa, CA)**

- Scientists in the Plant Physiology and Genetic Research Water Management & Conservation Research Units presented ALARC's field-based phenotyping research activities at a University of Wisconsin Software Conceptualization Workshop. (3/19-21/13)

**U.S. Arid-Land Agricultural Research Center (ALARC) (Maricopa, AZ)**

- Shared the unit's remote sensing-based and irrigation and nitrogen crop management techniques at the Western Nutrient Management Conference, Reno, NV. (3/7/13)

**Water Management & Conservation Research Unit (Maricopa, AZ)**

- Met with Arizona NRCS personnel and local farmers to discuss improving irrigation performance and the use of the hydraulic analysis package, WinSRFR, to examine system performance. (6/4/13)
- Met with two Arizona landowners regarding making improvements to their irrigation systems and discussed their basic problems based on NRCS software simulation results. (7/12/13)

**Honey Bee Research (Tucson, AZ)**

- Reported research on the effects of pollen contamination with fungicides on queen rearing in honey bee colonies at the American Honey Producers Association Conference, San Diego, CA. (1/9-1/12/13)
- Dr. Gloria DeGrandi-Hoffman was interviewed by the local NBC affiliate about neonicotinoids and honey bees, which aired on April 8. <http://www.kvoa.com/news/killer-pesticide-tucson-bee-expert-weighs-in-on-dying-honeybee-population/> (4/5/13)
- Presented research to scientists and grad. students at the Society of Mathematical Biologists, describing a Web-based software program created by ARS which predicts almond pollination and nut set. (6/14/13)
- Hosted a two-day Visioning Conference/Workshop attended by stakeholders (beekeepers, chemical companies, EPA, NGOs). (7/9-7/10/13)
- Related experience and methods for analyzing honey bee transcriptome data using the University of Arizona supercomputers to members of the University of Arizona BIO5 and Biological Computing Facility. (11/13/13)

**Southwest Watershed Research Center (Tucson, AZ)**

- Trained a group of water resources professionals in the use of the Automated Geospatial Watershed Assessment (AGWA) as part of a workshop organized by the US Geological Survey entitled "Training Workshop for Emergency Flood Forecasting in the US-Mexico Borderlands". (4/17-4/18/13)
- Trained hydrologists in Mexico in the use of the AGWA tool as part of a workshop, "Modeling Hydrologic Processes" (Curso-Taller Modelación de Procesos Hidrológicos). (6/19-6/20/13)
- Hosted the Board of Directors of the Hereford Natural Resources Conservation District on a tour of the Walnut Gulch Experimental Watershed to discuss how the watershed could serve as a resource for the Conservation District. (7/8/13)
- Discussed history, instrumentation and accomplishments of the Walnut Gulch Experimental Watershed with approximately 75 Board Members from Natural Resource Conservation Districts. (8/26/13)

**Arkansas:**

**Harry K. Dupree Stuttgart National Aquaculture Research Center (Stuttgart, AR)**

- USDA-ARS-NIFA Aquaculture Stakeholder Workshop provided input for development of the USDA-Agricultural Research Service's and USDA-National Institute of Food and Agriculture's 5-year research and extension plans. These stakeholder workshops identify critical areas that should be addressed by the USDA national aquaculture program. There were 60 stakeholders that participated in the workshop.
- USDA-ARS-NIFA Aquaculture Stakeholder Workshop on Hybrid striped bass, largemouth bass, sunfish, and tilapia provided input for development of the USDA-Agricultural Research Service's and USDA-National Institute of Food and Agriculture's 5-year research and extension plans. There were 55 stakeholders that participated in the workshop.

**Dale Bumpers National Rice Research Center (Stuttgart, AR)**

- The Rice Expo is the annual rice field day hosted by University of Arkansas and is held in Stuttgart, AR. The event on August 2, 2013 was attended by over 1000 stakeholders. ARS researchers, Dr. Yulin Jia, Dr. Georgia Eizenga,

and Dr. Ming Chen presented information on control of rice diseases and weeds, using genetic diversity in breeding, and identifying health beneficial compounds in rice.

### **California:**

#### **Exotic and Invasive Weeds Research Unit (Albany, CA)**

- Presented at the McConnell Foundation, Redding, CA, on: river restoration activities; aquatic insect communities and their functional roles; conceptual relationships between resource base (primary production of various types) and invertebrate communities in the Fall River; and plans for 2013 field sampling. (6/5/13)

#### **Processed Foods Research Unit (Albany, CA)**

- Demonstrated their infrared dry blanching and dehydration mobile unit and related research at the American Frozen Foods Institute meeting in Anaheim, CA. (2/23-2/25/13)

#### **Produce Safety & Microbiology Research Unit (Albany, CA)**

- Presented a research seminar at the “5<sup>th</sup> International Congress in Food Science and Food Biotechnology in Developing Countries” in Nuevo Vallarta, Nayarit, Mexico. (10/5-10/7/12)
- Presented webinars on research developing a rapid and cost-effective microarray method for identifying Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli* recovered from produce production regions in California. (10/10/12)
- Presented an annual report on the inactivation of foodborne pathogens and toxins produced by the pathogens at the meeting of the “Multi-State W-3122 Research Project on Food Safety”, Estes Park, CO. Approximately 12 university and ARS researchers attended. (10/25/12)
- Gave a lecture “Foodborne disease in the US, with emphasis on illness linked to fresh fruit and vegetables” in the course “Introduction to Environmental Health Sciences” in the School of Public Health, UC Berkeley. (11/15/12)
- Presented a research seminar at the “1<sup>st</sup> USDA-NIFA Food Virology Collaborative (NoroCORE)” on research progress in developing a rapid and cost-effective microarray method for identifying foodborne associated noroviruses. (11/7-11/8/12)
- Gave a presentation “Foodborne Pathogens on Plants: Overview and Perspectives” at the joint ABSA-USDA ARS 2<sup>nd</sup> International Biosafety and Biocontainment Symposium in Alexandria, VA. (2/5/13)
- Presented research showing molecular tools used by *Listeria monocytogenes* to interact with produce at the Western Food Safety Summit, Salinas, CA to 300 scientists, growers, food safety quality assurance professionals and attorneys. (5/10/13)
- Presented at the “EHEC/STEC Colloquium on Produce Safety and Testing Systems” Davis, CA on the “Distribution and genetic diversity of EHEC/STEC in major lettuce and leafy greens production regions” to extension specialists, government researchers and produce industry representatives. (5/30-5/31/13)
- Presented research on *Campylobacter* genomics at the “17th International Workshop on *Campylobacter*, *Helicobacter* and Related Organisms” Aberdeen, Scotland. (9/15-9/19/13)

#### **Western Regional Research Center (Albany, CA)**

- Hosted a combined American Chemical Society (ACS) Landmark Award presentation for groundbreaking flavor chemistry research and an American Reinvestment and Recovery Act project Ribbon Cutting Ceremony for the Food Processing Lab and Industrial Processing Lab. (8/29/13)

#### **Crop Diseases, Pests and Genetics Research Unit (Parlier, CA)**

- Reported on progress on vector ecology and transmission mechanisms, as well as diagnostic techniques to approximately 200 Taiwanese University and government researchers at the International Symposium on Insect Vectors and Insect-Borne Diseases, Taichung, Taiwan. (8/6-8/8/13)

#### **Water Management Research Unit (Parlier, CA)**

- Attended and presented at the Water Management/Broadband Technologies Showcase, held in Fresno, CA. After the presentations, scientists personally met and discussed the technologies with stakeholders. (8/13/13)
- Gave a presentation “Minimizing fumigant emissions” at the Pesticide Applicators Professional Association (PAPA) Meeting and presented knowledge and research findings and techniques to reduce emission from soil fumigation. (9/12/13)

#### **National Clonal Germplasm Repository for Citrus & Dates (Riverside, CA)**

- Demonstrated the 30 minute HLB diagnostic assay at the California Citrus Research Board meeting. About 30 citrus growers, who requested the demonstration, were present. (3/27/13)

#### **Crop Improvement and Protection Research Unit (Salinas, CA)**

- Presented, “Practical Cover Cropping Information” to approximately 25 farm workers and limited-resource aspiring farmers in the PEPA program (Programa Educativo para Pequeños Agricultores) at the Agriculture and Land Based Training Association, Salinas, CA. (1/19/13)
- Gave a field demonstration at the California Certified Organic Farmers 40<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Bus Tour, held at USDA-ARS Organic Research Land, Salinas, CA. Approximately 120 organic industry individuals participated. (1/23/13)
- Presented at the Ecological Farming Conference, Asilomar, CA on, “Cover Cropping in California Vegetable Farming Systems.” The presentation focused on the latest research on integrating cover crops with high-value vegetables. (1/25/13)
- Represented USDA, ARS in the Second Annual STEM Professionals Outreach Event sponsored by the Hispanic-Serving Institutions National Program held at Cañada College in Redwood City, CA. More than 140 participants learned about career options in STEM fields within government and non-profit organizations. (7/17/13)
- Scientists from Horticultural Crops Research Laboratory (Corvallis, OR) and Crop Improvement and Protection Research Unit (Salinas, CA) participated in a conference call with the California Strawberry Commission and growers in the Santa Maria area to discuss an emerging virus problem in that area. (7/24/13)

#### **Colorado:**

##### **Central Great Plains Research Station (Akron, CO)**

- The annual field day was held on June 12, 2013. There were 180 attendees including farmers, university employees, scientists, extension agents, NRCS and ARS employees. This was one of the largest field days held in Akron. Dr. Dipak Santra from the University of Nebraska gave a presentation titled “*Genetic Improvement of Proso Millet*,” Dr. Frank Piers gave a presentation “*Current Status of Wheat Stem Sawfly in Colorado*.”

##### **Sugar Beet Research Unit (Fort Collins, CO)**

- Twenty-five participants visited the fusarium screening nursery of the Western Sugar Cooperative and the adjacent research plots of Drs. Kimberly Webb and Lee Panella. The field is located in a Western Sugar Grower’s field with a severe fusarium infestation, these research plots are a joint project with Western Sugar funded through the Beet Sugar Development Foundation. The plots were visited by a group of seed company breeders, growers, and agriculturalists.

#### **Florida:**

##### **USDA-ARS Sugarcane Field Station**

- Sugarcane Variety Committee on 31 October 2012 composing 20-28 grower cooperators that represent the all aspects of the Florida Sugarcane Industry. Decided on the clones to advance in the CP Sugarcane Cultivar Development Program 25 growers were present.
- On 9 January 2013, hosted a Sugarcane Workshop of Central Americans of 16 people from 7 countries along with interested Florida Industry personnel (about 10 people).
- On 15 March 2013, twenty five employees of Florida Crystals, Inc. (a major sugarcane company in Florida) attended a workshop and field tour highlighting the development of CP Cultivars.
- On June 2013 staff met with the Sugarcane Variety Committee composing 20-28 grower cooperators that represent the all aspects of the Florida Sugarcane Industry. Cultivar CP 06-2400 was recommended for release.

##### **Center for Medical, Agricultural, and Veterinary Entomology**

- Hosted the 50<sup>th</sup> Anniversary Celebration for the Center for Medical, Agricultural and Veterinary Entomology (CMAVE) on August 29, 2012. In addition to a formal program, the event also included a tour of the facility and its four research units (Behavior and Biocontrol, Chemistry, Fire Ants and Household Insects and Mosquito and Fly). The event was attended by over 40 stakeholders and customers from academia, Florida mosquito control programs, and industry as well as a representative from the office of Congressman Cliff Stearns.

#### **Behavior and Biocontrol Research Unit:**

- Florida A&M University (FAMU) integrated pest management (IPM) Field day – June 14 and June 16, 2012 – demonstration of IPM and tour of ARS field plots showing the use of crop trapping to control vegetable pests to local small-holder and limited-resource growers.
- FAMU Entomology field day and workshop – November 5-12, 2012 – assisted the FAMU entomology staff that have offered this workshop for the past 37 years, in providing the latest information and research on best practices and management of urban and structural insect pests to the pest control industry in FL, GA, AL and other surrounding states, Tallahassee, FL
- Red Hills Small Farm Alliance meeting – April 12, 2013 – coordinated with N. Miller a talk by Jaime Pinero on crop trapping using squash to control pests in cucurbit crops as part of an IPM for organic and sustainable growers . Released about 200 adults and nymphs of the biocontrol agent, *Podisus maculiventris* (April 12 and May 15, 2013) in grower's vegetable plots (lettuce and other greens, tomatoes) , Turkey Hill farm, Tallahassee, FL
- Red Hills Small Farm Alliance – Feb. 12, 2012 – N. Miller and R. Mizell presented talk on stinkbugs and IPM to sustainable and organic growers (about 20), Root Cellar café, Tallahassee, FL

#### **Mosquito and Fly Research Unit:**

- From December 3-6, 2012, research entomologists and chemists from the Mosquito and Fly Research Unit (MFRU) of the ARS Center for Medical, Agricultural and Veterinary Entomology in Gainesville, Florida participated in the 2012 Deployed War Fighter Program Annual Review at the University of Mississippi in Oxford, Mississippi.
- From March 26-28, 2013, the Mosquito and Fly Research Unit (MFRU) of the ARS Center for Medical, Agricultural and Veterinary Entomology in Gainesville, Florida co-sponsored the Tenth Arbovirus Surveillance and Mosquito Control Workshop in conjunction with the Anastasia Mosquito Control District in St. Augustine, Florida. A total of 150 participants attended the 3-day workshop of which the majority were mosquito control practitioners from Florida.

#### **The U.S. Horticultural Research Laboratory**

- Open House was held on Wednesday, April 3. This was attended by approximately 135 students and 380 public walk-ins. Part of the public participation included industry leaders, educational leaders, and local political representatives. There were eight different stations set up with demonstrations of the research being accomplished at our location. There was also a “Know your farmer-Know your food” presentation given by the neighboring Florida Cooperative Extension.
- On Thursday, May 2, we held our semi-annual Industry Liaison Committee meeting. This event was attended by approximately 20 horticultural industry leaders. Presentations were given by our scientists on new research being conducted at our location in response to industry needs. Ideas and issues were discussed among industry and researchers to keep up with the current stakeholder needs.

#### **Subtropical Agriculture Research Station**

- Hosted an open house of location grounds and facilities that included the ornamentals research program. Included were laboratory and grounds tours, talks on research activities, chocolate tastings, kids' area, displays by collaborators and stakeholders, and food and plant vendors. Attended by over 500 area residents (3/16/2013).
- Hosted members of the California Avocado Commission for discussions on location research activities and on industry concerns and needs for avocado production (8/5/2013).
- May 2012- Hosted scientist from China visiting sugarcane and tropical fruits collections. Dr. Yang-Rui Li. (+3 others) Director Sugarcane Research Center Chinese Academy of Agricultural Sciences, Guangxi, China. Research and exchange of sugarcane and mango germplasm.

### **Georgia:**

#### **Russell Research Center**

- Scientists represented the Russell Research Center (RRC) at the International Poultry Expo on January 29-31, 2013 at the Georgia World Congress Center in Atlanta, GA. The International Poultry Expo is sponsored by U. S. Poultry and Egg and is attended by poultry industry professionals, poultry scientists, and others interested in poultry production. Scientists provided meeting attendees with updated information on poultry research being conducted at

the Russell Research Center. The Center also staffed an information booth at the event. The impacts/outcomes of this event include increased customer awareness, furthering industry contacts and informing the public of the positive impacts USDA/ARS has on their lives.

- Russell Research Center Scientists host a group of prominent international poultry industry representatives every January around the time of the International Poultry Exposition in Atlanta. The meeting is held at the University of Georgia. This year's event was held on 25 January, 2013 and included poultry industry professionals from the UK, Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Turkey, and Asia Pacific. Topics of discussion included ongoing research between USDA, the University and Industry Scientists. All attendees were given a tour of the UGA feed mill, hatchery, chicken houses and research processing plant. The impacts/outcomes of this event include increased international awareness of USDA/ARS.
- Scientists represented the Russell Research Center at the annual spring meeting of the Georgia Poultry Federation in Buford, GA on April 19-21, 2013. The Georgia Poultry Federation works with poultry growers, processors, and allied industries to improve the productivity of the poultry industry in Georgia. Scientists participated in meeting activities and provided updated information on poultry research being conducted at the Russell Research Center. The outcome of the event is increased networking with the increased possibly new research objectives along with industry funding.

#### **Plant Genetic Resources Conservation Unit**

- A field day was held at the Plant Genetic Resources Conservation Unit, Griffin, GA, on August 21, 2013, to showcase the Unit's plant genetic resources program. About 75 people were in attendance including a large number of Georgia Master Gardeners from throughout the state, University of Georgia staff, and the general public. Though rainy conditions reduced attendance, all participants were able to see a field demonstration garden highlighting the diversity of crops in the Griffin genebank; hydroponic systems used for seed regeneration under controlled settings; research on plant and seed biochemical traits including seed oil content, fatty acid composition, sugar content, and other plant compounds; tissue culture preservation of the sweet potato collection; seed viability testing in the germination laboratory; seed cleaning and processing of seeds prior to storage; and seed storage at 4 C and -18 C for long term preservation for future use by researchers and educators. Those in attendance gained a better understanding of plant genetic resources conservation and how critical this mission is to the future of U.S. and worldwide agricultural research and education.

#### **Hawaii:**

##### **Tropical Crop and Commodity Protection Research Unit (Hilo, HI)**

- Presented at a workshop, "Value-added Innovation for Hawai'i Growers: Making the Family Farm Profitable" postharvest handling and export of tropical fruits, processing value-added products from sweet potatoes, and small scale production and processing of tea, 'ohelo berry and pesticide-free ginger. (3/20/13)
- Researchers from the Plant Genetic Resources and Disease Research and Tropical Crop and Commodity Protection Research Units presented research on papaya and using conventional breeding to combine freckle free appearance with PRSV resistance and biological control of white peach scale in papaya. (9/27/13)

##### **Tropical Plant Genetic Resources and Disease Research (Hilo, HI)**

- Presented research on the biology and epidemiology of corky bark disease on Langsat in Hawaii at the APS joint meeting of the Pacific and Caribbean Divisions. (6/17/13)
- Hosted visiting scientists from Yunnan, China at the Pacific Basin Agricultural Research Center, Hilo- Germplasm Repository. (6/20/13)
- Presented research updates to the floriculture industry on managing pest and disease problems, and on the development of new cultivars at the Risk Management Floriculture Road Show conference. (6/25/13)
- Presented at the "Hawaii Coffee Association," Lihue, HI and reported on progress in using plant growth regulators to control coffee flowering as a harvest management tool and using Botanigard to mitigate damage caused by coffee bean borer. (7/20/13)
- Partnered with Univ. of Hawaii and Hawaii Department of Agriculture, Synergistic Hawaii Agriculture Council to conduct an informational workshop and a question and answer session about coffee berry borer management and sampling. (9/14/13)

- Presented research on papaya and reported on conventional and molecular breeding of papaya for resistance to Papaya Ringspot Virus as well as analysis of the genetically engineered plant and fruits. Approximately 20 ARS, stakeholders, scientists and media from China attended. (9/21/13)
- Presented two workshop sessions on plant propagation and tropical fruit grafting at the 23rd Annual Hawaii Tropical Fruit Growers Conference. (9/28/13)

### **Idaho:**

#### **Small Grains and Potato Germplasm Research Center (Aberdeen, ID)**

- Met with representative of the American Malting Barley Association and presented an overview of the Aberdeen malt barley breeding program. (1/29/13)
- Met with representative of a brewing company and presented data on barley lines that might have value to the craft brewing industry. (3/13/13)
- Held hands-on training for the Agricultural Development Corporation, a parastatal organization in Kenya, the largest producer of certified potato seed. An ELISA testing lab was established for potato viruses and personnel were trained on symptoms of potato viruses and bacteria in the field. (6/10-6/28/13)
- Participated in the “Pathways Elucidation Project (P2EP),” Charleston, NC. They contributed oat linkage mapping data, generated consensus oat maps and coached graduate and undergraduate student researchers in generating plant pathways knowledge-bases. (6/17-6/28/13)
- Presented a talk to the Japanese Food Barley delegations about food barley research and cultivar development progress. (6/23/13)
- Hosted a field day for the Brewers Association, three members of great Western malting company, Idaho Barley Commission, and a University of Idaho collaborator, where they presented 10 spring malting barley lines for review and feedback. (7/23/13)
- Participated in “Twilight Tour”, a biennial event held at the University of Idaho Aberdeen Research & Extension Center. (7/24/13)

#### **Horticultural Crops Research Unit (Parma, ID)**

- Presented at the “Oregon Wine Research Institute 2013 Grape Day,” Corvallis, OR. They reported on recent research progress in grape phenolic research. (4/2/13)
- Presented at the “American Society for Enology and Viticulture National Conference,” Monterey, CA, on the influence of complete cluster zone leaf removal of ‘Pinot noir’ and anthocyanins. (6/26-6/27/13)

#### **Northwest Irrigation and Soil Research (Kimberly, ID)**

- Presented disease nursery data and proposed updates to the cultivar performance guide and research results on the control of curly top to the Snake River grower’s seed selection committee meeting in Twin Falls, ID. (11/13/12)
- Gave a presentation on Rhizoctonia-bacterial root rot in sugarbeet as part of the 2012 Snake River Sugarbeet Conference held in Burley, ID. (12/13/12)
- Gave a presentation on curly top, rhizomania, and storage research on sugarbeet as part of the 2013 WY/MT sugarbeet symposium in Billings, MT. (1/10/13)
- Hosted a tour on sugarbeet storage research in Paul, ID. The purpose of the meeting was to present storage research to sugarbeet growers, industry personnel, and scientists. (2/8/13)
- Gave a presentation on curly top, rhizomania, root rot, and storage research on sugarbeet as part of the 2013 Snake River Growers Research Review held in Twin Falls, ID. (2/12/13)
- Presented at the Dairy Air Quality Symposium in Boise, ID. They reported on the use of modeling to estimate emissions of ammonia and greenhouse gasses from western dairy production. (4/16-4/17/13)
- Hosted a tour to present disease nurseries and field research on curly top, rhizomania, and Rhizoctonia root rot in Kimberly, Idaho. (7/31/13)

### **Illinois:**

#### **National Center for Agricultural Utilization Research (Peoria, IL)**

- Participated in the Biodiesel Technical Workshop organized by the National Biodiesel Board, Kansas City, MO. Presented newest results of the biodiesel research at NCAUR to approximately 100 stakeholders in the biodiesel area (10/30/12 -10/31/12).
- Hosted a U.S. Culture Collection Network workshop on the further development of an international infrastructure for microbial culture preservation and distribution including establishment of best practices. The workshop was attended by 24 participants, including government, private sector and university scientists. (5/30/13 – 5/31/13)

#### **Global Change and Photosynthesis Research Unit (Urbana, IL)**

- Led a tour of the SoyFACE Global Climate Research Experiments for 25 industry scientists from St. Louis, North Carolina and Germany. SoyFACE is an innovative facility for evaluating and managing the effects of atmospheric change on the agronomy and productivity of Midwestern crops (08/22/13).

### **Indiana:**

#### **Crop Production and Pest Control Research Unit (West Lafayette, IN)**

- Described ARS soybean research programs (soybean root diseases and improvement of oil quality) to commercial and public soybean breeders and growers at the 1<sup>st</sup> Purdue Soybean Showcase, held at the Beck Agricultural Center in West Lafayette, IN (7/26/13).

### **Iowa:**

#### **Corn Insects and Crop Genetics Research Unit (Ames, IA)**

- Participated in the Center for Environmental Risk Assessment Workshop on the Environmental Risk Assessment of Non-Target Organisms in Ames, IA, during which ARS provided participants with hands-on experience in laboratory testing procedures and field trapping methods for evaluating possible non-target effects of genetically-engineered crops. Participants included regulatory scientists from Argentina, Paraguay, Uruguay, Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda, and Vietnam (6/24/13 – 6/28/13).
- Presented tutorial about the fast neutron-generated mutant section of SoyBase (Soybean Genetics and Genomics Database: <http://soybase.org>) to approximately 50 people at the 2nd Annual Soybean Mutant Finder and Precision Genomics Workshop in Columbia, MO (7/8/13)

#### **National Laboratory for Agriculture and the Environment (Ames, IA)**

- Participated in the Maximum Farming Field Day in Elvira, IA, which was attended by 6 producers. Discussed how to reduce the yield limitations in corn and soybean production system through improved soil management and water conservation. (8/29/13)

#### **National Animal Disease Center (Ames, IA)**

- Annual Stakeholder Symposium was attended by 30-35 representatives of various animal commodity groups (beef; dairy; poultry; swine) and by staff of federal and state representatives. Presented talk on research and technology advances of the Food Safety Enteric Pathogen Unit and progress aimed at discovering and developing antibiotic alternatives in animal health (4/23/13).
- Annual Stakeholders Conference held at the NADC and attended by approximately 30 representatives of state and national commodity groups (beef, swine, turkey, dairy, etc) and staff of federal representatives (8/23/13).

### **Kansas:**

#### **Hard Winter Wheat Genetics Research Unit (Manhattan, KS)**

- HWWGRU participated in the Annual Hard Winter Wheat Worker's Field Day on June 6, 2013 in Meade, Nebraska. The event was attended by approximately 60 wheat researchers, students, and industry representatives. During field tours, information on new varieties and test results for quality traits, pest resistance, and agronomics

traits were shared. At the business meeting after the field tour, researchers provided updates on research results and discussed the use of next-generation sequencing for genotyping wheat lines.

#### **Grain Quality and Structure Research Unit (Manhattan, KS)**

- Unit scientists gave presentations on grain quality related projects to over 100 visiting domestic and international food processor representatives, U.S. Wheat Associate Trade Teams, Commodity Commission Members, wheat breeders and private sorghum breeders.

#### **Kentucky:**

##### **Animal Waste Management Research Unit**

- Hosted a group from the National Institute for Agro-Environmental Sciences from Japan, to discuss agricultural greenhouse gas (GHG) production, carbon sequestration, and other mutual collaborative research projects. (10/25/12)

#### **Louisiana:**

##### **Cotton Structure & Quality Research Unit**

- Hosted a meeting and tours with four Chinese visitors, from the research and testing laboratories who recently installed textile processing equipment. (10/2012)

##### **Food and Feed Safety Research Unit**

- Co-hosted a meeting with USAID for the International Aflatoxin-in-Maize Working Group, attended by 65 scientists/experts from across the U.S. and from several European and African countries. (5/14-16/13)

##### **Honey Bee Breeding Genetics & Physiology Laboratory**

- Co-hosted 16<sup>th</sup> Annual Field Day with the Louisiana Beekeepers Association, with 248 beekeepers in attendance. (10/2012)

##### **Southern Regional Research Center**

- Hosted a meeting for a Philippine delegation of biofuel scientists, to learn about ARS research on sweet sorghum as a biofuels feedstock. (11/2012)

##### **Sugarcane Research Unit**

- Hosted the Energycane/Sweet Sorghum Field Day, featuring research conducted as part of the NIFA-AFRI project and other sugarcane and energycane research. Attendance was around 100. (10/2012)
- Hosted a tour for the Louisiana Sugar Cane Foundation, escorting a group of U.S. congressional staffers around the Louisiana sugarcane industry. (11/2012)
- Co-hosted USDA-Louisiana State University AgCenter Sugarcane Field Day at the USDA Ardoyne Research Farm, Schriever, LA. (5/31/13)
- Hosted a tour for the Nichols State University Raw Cane Sugar Manufacturers Institute - an international group of researchers, agronomists, and millers. (6/20/13)
- Hosted a meeting with the Tulane University, School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine of New Orleans, LA. (6/21/13)
- Hosted a tour of 55 sugarcane producers and processors visitors from Central America. (9/26/13)

#### **Maine:**

##### **Genetic Improvement for Fruits & Vegetables Laboratory (Beltsville, MD)**

- Conducted the annual Potato Breeding Program's Cooperators' Harvest *in* Presque Isle, ME for over 900 different advanced selections with input provided by university scientists and extension personnel from Florida, North Carolina, Maryland, Pennsylvania, New York, Long Island, Maine and two growers (9/15-17 2013)

## **Maryland:**

### **Beltsville Area Office**

- Coordinated and co-sponsored with the University of Maryland a Symposium on Feeding the Next Two Billion People-- a role for advanced genetics. 135 people attended the event. Dr. Woteki delivered a keynote address outlining the challenges agriculture faces including the need for 70 percent more protein than is currently produced to meet population demands. Dr. Woteki was followed by Dr. Harry Dawson of the Beltsville Human Nutrition Center who spoke on the dual use of swine as a model to promote human and an animal health; Dr. Gary Muehlbauer of the University of Minnesota having just authored a paper present in *Nature* spoke on unraveling the barley genome and efforts to exploit that knowledge for crop improvement; and Dr. John Buchanan spoke about genetically engineered salmon and the challenges his company has faced after the FDA regulatory process. The symposium included a poster session highlighting research conducted by the University of Maryland and Beltsville Area scientists that centered on the symposium topic. Many of the posters involved joint research of the two institutions. Oct 18, 2012.
- BARC Poster Day publicly recognized the newest Research Scientists, Visiting Scientists, and Post-doctoral Research Associates. The event also provided an excellent opportunity to present research results to the scientific community and others interested in advances in agricultural research. Students from Area High Schools who conducted research projects under the mentorship of Beltsville Area scientists also participated. FAR-B provided financial support so the students could present their work along with BA post-docs and visiting scientists at BARC Poster Day. April 19, 2013
- Participated in the Montgomery County lecture series on Technology Transfer. Lecture obligation shared with Office of Technology Transfer as partnered with OTT. Research partnerships were outlined. Fifty small research business owners in attendance. May 8, 2013
- Lectured to the Prince Georges County Bio-task force regarding the success stories of Beltsville research and the research capabilities of the research institutes at Beltsville. June 4, 2013.

### **Beltsville Area Human Nutrition Center.**

- American Association of Cereal Chemist International Executive Committee. 12 stakeholders in attendance. July 29, 2013.
- Institute of Shortening and Edible Oils Technical Committee Meeting. 28 stakeholders in attendance. Meeting held August 6, 2013.
- House Ag Committee staffers, arranged by David Kelly. 20 people. August 20, 2013

### **Animal Parasitic Diseases Laboratory**

- produced an info-clip now seen by over 150 viewers  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=08GAWDiSh6Y&feature=c4-overview&list=UUPTmylrUkGoDkAAWmaUH91A> producing healthier pigs either through vaccines or genetic improvement.

### **Electron and Confocal Microscope Unit**

- Hosted a Delegation from Russia organized by the International Visitors Program of the World Trade Center Institute (Baltimore) that included the Director of the Innovation & Technology Center, Southern Russia Institute; an Engineer at the Teaching & Experiment Center/ Director for the Development of QD , Intercollegiate Business Incubator; Vice Chancellor for Innovation, Orenburg State Agricultural University; Associate Professor, Kuban State University, Department of Radiophysics & Nanotechnology. The group was given a tour of the lab followed by a discussion concerning lab capabilities and tech transfer. Oct 29, 2012
- University of Maryland Day the lab showcased its capabilities including research in mite structure, habitat, as beneficials and as pests. A dynamic photographic exhibit was shown to 100s of visitors at the College Park campus. April 27.

### **Environmental Management and Byproduct Utilization Laboratory**

- The laboratory produced an info-clip now seen by over 1,400 viewers  
<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rifzJLdCeo> directed to soil testing alternative fertilizers as viable nutrient applications.

### **Food Quality Laboratory & Environment Microbiology and Food Safety Laboratory (Beltsville, MD)**

- The first BARC Food Safety Conference and NIFA project team member and stakeholder advisor meeting. Many industry stakeholder advisors and collaborators flew across the country to attend the meeting. In addition, approximately 15 industry members of the United Fresh Produce Association were attended this event. The researchers presented findings and provided a well organized tour of the facilities to the attendees. Oct 4, 2012.

### **Genetic Improvement for Fruits and Vegetables Lab**

- Created a year-round Maryland Strawberry production info-clip <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=aGVeXs2KCbA> now seen by over 1,400 viewers. Jan 9, 2013.
- Created an info clip [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c8HGhTR\\_Uhk](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c8HGhTR_Uhk) now seen by over 1,700 viewers directed to genetic engineering to combat potato late blight a disease responsible for the Irish Potato famine 100 years ago. March 4, 2013.
- University of Maryland Small Farmer Bus Tour: ARS scientists Kim Lewers and John Stommel with the Genetic Improvement of Fruits and Vegetables Laboratory provided educational presentations and tours of fruit and vegetable field research at BARC to small farmers from Maryland's Eastern Shore. August 27, 2013

### **Hydrology Research Laboratory**

- HRSL organized a visit of 6 Chinese Delegations from 3 organizations (Ningxia Academy of Agriculture and Forestry Sciences, Environmental Protection Department of Ningxia, & Agricultural Resources and Environment Institute, Ningxia Academy of Agriculture and Forestry Sciences) for a day visit to the Choptank watershed (a River basin within the Chesapeake Bay watershed) on October 15, 2012. Dr. Sadeghi gave a presentation from our CEAP (Conservation Effects Assessment Project) activities with regards to Cover Crop and SWAT (Soil & Water Assessment Tool) modeling efforts at the Choptank watershed. October 15, 2012.
- Hosted a delegation of officials from the Chilean Embassy that included the Agricultural specialist of the embassy and an official from the Ministry of Agriculture. May 12, 2013

### **Invasive Insect Biocontrol and Behavior Laboratory**

- Created an info clip [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c8HGhTR\\_Uhk](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=c8HGhTR_Uhk) now seen by over 1500 viewers directed to bed bug control. April 22, 2013.

### **Systematic Entomology Laboratory**

- Presented capabilities of the lab including original drawings of insects that assist in their identification and classification; drawings shown to 100s of visitors at University of Maryland Day on April 27, 2013.

### **Floral and Nursery Plant Research Unit**

- Attended the mid-Atlantic Nursery trade Shows (MANTIS) that included 10,946 registrants including exhibitors (nursery, landscaping, floral, etc.) Exhibitors: 984 companies in 1500 booths FNPRU and other and the National Arboretum staff distributed posters, brochures, and postcards to attendees maintaining relationships with stakeholders. January 9-11.

## **Michigan:**

### **Avian Disease and Oncology Laboratory (E. Lansing, MI)**

- Participated with the Sugarbeet and Bean Research Unit in the 2013 Michigan State University AgExpo. Both units shared a booth and provided information/brochures about ARS research. (7/16/13 - 7/17/13).

### **Sugarbeet and Bean Research Unit (E. Lansing, MI)**

- Presented information at Great Lakes Expo and Midwest Pickle Association annual meeting in Grand Rapids, MI on technologies for quality assessment of fruits and pickling vegetables to more than 100 participants from industry and university extension (12/04/12 – 12/06/12).
- Held an in-orchard demonstration of ARS' mobile apple harvesting and sorting system in a commercial orchard in Sparta, Michigan. The event was attended by about 40 people, including growers, researchers, horticultural equipment manufacturer, extension specialists and the press. The demo was featured as a cover story in the October

issue of the Fruit Growers News magazine: <http://fruitgrowersnews.com/index.php/magazine/article/apple-harvesting-sorting-system-makes-debut> (09/2013).

### **Minnesota:**

#### **Plant Science Research Unit (St. Paul, MN)**

- Presented recent on-farm results and a synthesis of published data to 30 farmers and private and public crop advisors on alfalfa nitrogen credits at the Minnesota Extension workshop 'Capturing \$-Value from Manure and Alfalfa Nutrients' at three locations in Minnesota. (03/2013)
- Presented theory and initial results of novel method for predicting responsiveness and estimating fertilizer nitrogen needs in first year corn grown after alfalfa to Extension specialists, faculty, and research specialists at the University of Minnesota nutrient management group meeting. (3/19/13)
- Presented an update on a new approach to predicting whether corn following alfalfa will respond to fertilizer nitrogen to about 40 university Extension soil fertility and crop production specialists, industry agronomists, crop advisers, and agency personnel at the North Central Extension-Industry Soil Fertility Conference in Des Moines, IA. (11/14/12 – 11/15/12)
- Provided results of research on fertilizer nitrogen needs of corn following alfalfa to about 100 certified crop advisers, farmers, and others at Iowa State University Integrated Crop Management Conference in Ames, IA. (11/28/12 – 11/29/12)
- Presented information on the role of alfalfa in environmental protection and the importance of alfalfa in the farm economy in a 30 minute episode of Farm Connections produced and broadcast by KSMQ-TV (a PBS station in southern Minnesota). The episode aired the week of 7/8/13 and is available online (episode 605) at <http://www.ksmq.org/index.php/programs2/farm-connections/625-season-6> .

#### **Soil and Water Management Research Unit (St. Paul, MN)**

- Presented information on the use of biochar in improving soil quality and crop yield improvements in Minnesotan soils at a workshop for Minnesota Master Gardeners as well as organic and conventional producers/farmers in St. Paul, MN (1/3/13). An on-line version is also available (<http://www1.extension.umn.edu/garden/master-gardener/volunteers/continuing-education/index.html>) and is being used to educate volunteers in the CenUSA Bioenergy Project research project.
- Presented information on the use biochar in improving soil quality and crop yield improvements in agricultural soils in an online webinar format (<http://www.biochar.illinois.edu/%5Cibg.shtml>) for Illinois Extension Service in Champaign, IL, involving 120 registrants at 15 locations statewide (4/5/13).
- Presented information on the use of cover crops for environmental benefit in a seminar/discussion format. Approximately 20 participants from NRCS and state agency personnel attended (1/22/13).
- Presentation at the USDA-NRCS Coastal Plain Field Day Workshop at the Cape May Plant Materials Center, Cape May, NJ on the use of cover crops for soil health for approximately 40 attendees (10/18/12).
- Presentation at MN Department of Health and MN Department of Agriculture on “Evaluation of Management Practices to Mitigate Pesticide and Nutrient Transport with runoff from Golf Course Fairway Turf” for a group of approximately 50 attendees (10/11/12).

#### **North Central Soil Conservation Research Laboratory (Morris, MN)**

- Hosted a field day at the Swan Lake Research Farm in Morris, MN, to present a pollinator study, oil seeds, and tillage practices in radish/cover crops and demonstrate bee study. Attended by farmers, NRCS and U.S. Fish and Wildlife personnel, agribusiness representatives, University of Minnesota research and outreach personnel, researchers, cooperators and community members. (8/15/13).

### **Mississippi:**

#### **Cotton Ginning Research Unit**

- Hosted a tour for science instructors participating in the Future Scientist Program. (5/29/13)
- Hosted a meeting for the International Cotton Institute, with 35 participants from 14 countries. (5/30/13)

- Along with the Cotton Technology Transfer Coordinator, hosted the Stoneville Ginner School. Attendees included gin managers and operators (85) with speakers (20) from ARS gin labs and the cotton industry. (6/4-6/13).
- Co-hosted a meeting with Delta Council for the Southern Cotton Ginners Association, speaking to producers and ginners on the latest research in cotton ginning. (7/25/13)

#### **Thad Cochran Southern Horticultural Laboratory**

- Hosted a tour for blueberry growers of small fruit breeding laboratories and greenhouses. (10/2012)
- Hosted the 39<sup>th</sup> Annual Ornamental Horticulture Field Day, with tours of trial gardens and research updates. Attendance was 150. (10/4/12)
- Hosted visitors and tours as part of the 29<sup>th</sup> Annual Blueberry Jubilee. The event attracts over 10,000 visitors. (6/8/13)

#### **Warmwater Aquaculture Research Unit**

- Hosted a National Stakeholder Workshop for the catfish industry, attend by 15 catfish farmers and catfish processors from across the southeastern United States and scientists from universities conducting catfish research. (8/7/13)

### **Missouri:**

#### **Cropping Systems and Water Quality Research Units (Columbia, MO)**

- Hosted a workshop on use of ARS-developed Yield Editor 2.0 software (<https://www.ars.usda.gov/services/software/download.htm?softwareid=370>) to approximately 20 participants at the InfoAg Conference, Springfield, IL (7/16/13)
- Hosted an educational program for 31 Extension and NRCS personnel, “Translating Missouri USDA-ARS Research and Technology into Practice” (1/1/12 – 10/11/12)

### **Nebraska:**

#### **U.S. Meat Animal Research Center (Clay Center, NE)**

- A Beef Focus Group meeting was held on November 6-7, 2012 at the Roman L. Hruska U.S. Meat Animal Research Center in Clay Center, Nebraska. Over 50, stakeholders, scientists, feedlot owners, and members of industry attended the event. Emerging program topics were discussed – Cow Development, Feedlot Programs, and Microbial Genomes. Outcomes relative to research included a new project looking at heat stress when animals are fed beta agonist in the final month of finishing and a project to examine presence and risks associated with *Salmonella*.

### **New Jersey:**

#### **Genetic Improvement for Fruits and Vegetables Lab**

- American Cranberry Growers Association (ACGA) Summer Field Day,: ARS scientists James Polashock and Mark Ehlenfeldt with the ARS Genetic Improvement of Fruits and Vegetables Laboratory, together with Rutgers University scientists, hosted and provided educational presentations to cranberry growers at the ACGA summer field day held at the Rutgers University Philip E. Marucci Center for Blueberry and Cranberry Research in Chatsworth, NJ.

### **New Mexico:**

#### **Rangeland Research Unit based at the Jornada Experimental Range (Las Cruces, NM)**

- Approximately 16,300 people attended various meetings, tours, and outreach programs hosted by the Jornada and associated programs during FY 2013. Many of these activities occurred through a unique partnership with the non-profit Asombro Institute for Science Education. Approximately 1300 people attended scientific field tours, training workshops, and public field days/events, and over 15,000 K-12 students participated in a variety of Asombro school science programs.

### New York:

#### **Foreign Animal Disease Research**

- Hosted the National Pork Board Animal Health Committee at Plum Island in July, 2013 and presented their swine research to them.
- Hosted an International Workshop on African Swine Fever Virus and launched the global African Swine Fever Virus Research Alliance.

### North Carolina:

#### **Soybean and Nitrogen Fixation Research Unit**

- The annual Southern Soybean Breeder's Tour was held in North Carolina on September 4-5. This tour is bringing organized by the USDA-ARS Soybean and Nitrogen Fixation Unit and highlights USDA research projects and collaborative research with NC State University and private companies. The tour was attended by over 100 soybean professionals and presenters will include USDA, NCSU and private industry professionals.

#### **Plant Science Research Unit**

- **Improving Wheat in Pakistan.** ARS researchers worked directly with wheat breeders, pathologists, and farmers in Pakistan to improve the wheat germplasm and varieties, in particular breeding for resistance to the global wheat killer, Ug99 stem rust. ARS technology in wheat genotyping and phenotyping allowed Pakistani breeders to better select and advance experimental lines having multiple genes for resistance to rust diseases, in addition to improved grain quality and higher yields.
- **Bringing Knowledge about Wheat Diseases Directly to Farmers Digital Devices.** In concert with the North Carolina State University, Small Grains Extension Program, and the North Carolina Small Grain Growers Association, ARS helped develop a series of 4-to-6 minute videos on identification and management of four important wheat diseases (powdery mildew, leaf rust, blotch, and head scab). Links to the videos can be found at <http://www.ars.usda.gov/News/News.htm?modecode=66-45-25-00>.
- **Diversifying Maize through a Private-Public Partnership.** The ARS GEM (Germplasm Enhancement of Maize) program has sought to diversify the genetic base of maize grown in the U.S. through the introduction and incorporation of tropical maize germplasm with U.S. temperate-adapted maize. This program transfers technology in the form of new genetic combinations directly to private and public maize breeding programs. Each year, the Steering Committee for GEM meets in the field to evaluate, discuss, and plan future directions for the diversification of the U.S. maize crop. *Plant Science Research Unit, Raleigh, NC and North Central Regional Plant Introduction Station, Ames, IA.*

### North Dakota:

#### **Red River Valley Agricultural Research Center Research (Fargo, ND)**

- The RRVARC Research Partners' Annual Meeting was held in on December 20, 2012. In attendance were more than 35 representatives from all of the major agriculture sectors in ND and the upper mid-West States.

#### **Natural Resources Management Research Unit (Mandan, ND)**

- On July 18, the staff of the Northern Great Plains Research Laboratory at Mandan, ND hosted their annual USDA Friends & Neighbors Day. More than 800 visitors from family farms, ranches, agribusiness, and the community attended the event. The Mandan ARS laboratory partnered with the USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, the North Dakota Department of Agriculture, United Tribes Technical College, North Dakota State University, and local chapters of the Future Farmers of America and the Boy Scouts to organize the event and to share important information on agricultural research and production. This community outreach event was highly successful in transferring research results and providing new information on agriculture practices to farmers, ranchers, industry, and the community.

### **Ohio:**

#### **Application Technology Research and Corn, Soybean and Wheat Quality Research Units (Wooster, OH) and Soil Drainage Research Unit (Columbus, OH)**

- Participated in the Ohio Farm Science Review, London, OH, which attracted over 129,000 visitors (9/17/13 – 9/19/13).

### **Oklahoma:**

#### **Grazing lands Research Laboratory (El Reno, OK)**

- The 2013 field day highlighted research findings and new research initiatives. Key partners including university researchers, producers, state legislators and scientists presented information. More than 250 people attended the event including producers, extension specialists, NRCS staff, consultants, university collaborators, state legislative members, state agency employees and community members. The Oklahoma Cattlemen's Association and Oklahoma Cattlewomen's Association held their quarterly meeting in conjunction with the field day. The field day provided networking opportunities for stakeholders and research staff to promote collaborative efforts.

#### **Southern Plains Range Research Station (Woodward, OK)**

- The Southern Plains Range Research Station (SPRRS) hosted a customer and stakeholder program review of the Station's research goals. The 3-hour event was held in the SPRRS's Conference Room in Woodward, OK on May 30, 2013. The review was attended by approximately 30 stakeholders from Oklahoma, Kansas, and Texas and a reporter from the Woodward News. All SPRRS scientists presented their research goals for the next 5 years as well as impacts they hope it will have on the Southern Plains' rural communities. We discussed recent accomplishments and how they helped lead the SPRRS in setting new research objectives. Stakeholders were encouraged to comment on the research underway and help steer future objectives.

#### **Wheat, Peanut and Other Field Crops Research Unit (Stillwater, OK)**

- Scientists conducted a field day at Ft. Cobb, Ok which was attended by approximately 50 producers, and 20 peanut researchers and industry representatives. This field day gave producers an opportunity to ask researchers and industry representatives questions concerning crop performance, disease resistance, and disease management.

### **Oregon:**

#### **Eastern Oregon Agricultural Research Center/Range and Meadow Forage Management Research Unit (Burns, OR)**

- Presented at the Sage Grouse Initiative Workshop held in Lakeview, OR. The Initiative seeks to restore sage grouse habitat. (6/4/13)
- Led the 2013 Range Field Day and provided basic principles to use in grazing management and to capture experiences and lessons learned from grazing managers. (7/2/13)
- A radio interview with Dr. Anthony Svejcar of the Eastern Oregon Agricultural Research Center was published on the USDA News Radio site, titled "Managing the Juniper Landscape". (9/17/13)

#### **Horticultural Crops Research Laboratory (Corvallis, OR)**

- Dr. Chad Finn of the Horticultural Crops Research Laboratory, reported at numerous meetings on the performance of berry (raspberry, strawberry, blueberry, blackberry and caneberry) selections in ARS' breeding program and on cultivars to members of industry (nurserymen, growers, packers, and processors) for their input on which genotypes hold the most promise. (12/5/12, 12/10/12, 12/11/12, 12/13/12, 1/7/13, 6/5/13)
- Presented at the North American Raspberry and Blackberry Growers Association Meeting and the North American Strawberry Growers Association meeting in Portland, OR on the history of berry production in the Pacific Northwest and breeding of caneberries and strawberries and new cultivars. They also led a field tour with overview of berry research programs and commercial berry production in Oregon. (1/28/13)
- Participated in a spring garden educational program that draws 300-400 people from the region and spoke about Berry cultivar development and performance. (2/9/13)

- Reported on heirloom and modern berry cultivars in the Pacific Northwest at a meeting with approximately 60 members of Slow Foods Corvallis. (6/13/13)
- Presented a webinar on 'Management of Virus Diseases of Strawberry' and co-presented a webinar on 'Managing Aphid Vectors of Strawberry Viruses' at the request of strawberry growers in eastern US and Canada in response to a serious virus outbreak in eastern North America. (3/5/13, 3/14/13)
- Gave the opening presentation at, 'Strawberry Plant Health Mini-Symposium' in Raleigh, North Carolina at the request of the Southern Regional Small Fruit Consortium. The symposium is focused on Strawberry viruses and developing clean plant programs to avoid problems in the future. (3/27/13)
- Reported at numerous field days on the performance of berry selections in ARS' breeding program and on cultivars (6/13/13, 6/29/13, 7/11/13, 7/16/13, 7/17/13, 8/23/13, 8/28/13)
- Led a Conference Call with the California Strawberry Commission and strawberry growers to discuss virus and vector situation in Guadalupe area. Discussions centered around control of the situation for the current crop cycle and moving forward into next year. (7/31/13)

#### **National Clonal Germplasm Repository (Corvallis, OR)**

- Held an open house/field day, where they displayed and provided samples of pears in their collection. Scientist Joseph Postman was interviewed by the local ABC affiliate, which can be seen at: <http://www.kezi.com/pear-gene-bank-hosts-field-day/> (8/29/13)

#### **Pennsylvania:**

##### **Biofuels, Sustainable Agriculture and Food Safety Technologies**

- 50 agricultural, business, and academic leaders from the Philadelphia Society for promoting Agriculture to ERRC for a field day on June 6, 2013. We highlighted our biofuels, sustainable agriculture, and food safety technologies. (Kevin Hicks)

#### **Puerto Rico:**

##### **Tropical Agriculture Research Station**

- On March 26, 2013, the USDA-ARS-Tropical Agriculture Research Station (TARS), Mayaguez, Puerto Rico hosted at our Research Farm a group of soybean farmers who represent stakeholders who have funded the USDA winter nursery efforts in Puerto Rico for Dr. Thomas Carter, USDA-ARS, Raleigh, North Carolina for many years. These growers were able to see Dr. Carter's soybean winter nursery growouts in detail and became aware of the soybean improvement program carried out by Dr. Carter. The funding group is the North Carolina Soybean Producers Association, which is affiliated with the National United Soybean Board. There were about 15 farmers on the tour.
- Scientists at USDA-ARS-TARS participated in activities targeting minority, historically under-served operators/stakeholders by providing information on alternative high-cash crops and best management practices (e.g. superior varieties, training on clonal propagation procedures, technical assistance) to Hispanic producers in rural areas through farm visits, hosting growers at experimental sites, and on-farm research at Martex Farms and La Balear Farm in Santa Isabel and Adjuntas, Puerto Rico, respectively.
- A planning meeting was coordinated by the University of Puerto Rico at USDA-ARS-TARS in Mayaguez, Puerto Rico to organize a new USAID Feed the Future Legume Innovation Lab project "Development and implementation of robust molecular markers and genetic improvement of common and tepary beans to increase grain legume production in Central America, Haiti and Tanzania." Principal investigators participated in crafting the workplan for the 4-year project over a three day meeting and two day field site visit.
- During July 8-11, Haitian agricultural specialists from the Ministry of Agriculture, Natural Resources, and Rural Development (MARDN) and fruit producers participated in a technical mission to the USDA-ARS-TARS in Mayaguez, Puerto Rico to learn about the tropical fruit research program at this location and to visit local fruit producers and processors. This trip was part of a capacity-building project for Haitian professionals sponsored by the Inter-American Institute for Cooperation on Agriculture (IICA) to assist Haiti's fruit sector in research and development of tropical fruit crop production systems and development of new markets for these crops.

### **South Carolina:**

#### **Coastal Plains Soil, Water, and Plant Research Center (Florence, SC)**

- Hosted visiting scientist from the Brazilian Agricultural Research Agency EMBRAPA to develop more economical manure treatment systems (10/01/12-01/15/13).
- Hosted a scientist from NEIKER-Technalia, Basque Institute for Agricultural Research to learn the state-of-art trace gas emission using open-path tunable diode laser absorption spectroscopy and micrometeorological (03/04/13-04/26/13).

#### **U.S. Vegetable Laboratory (Charleston, SC)**

- Dr. Shaker Kousik (Res. Plant Pathologist, U.S. Vegetable Laboratory) gave a presentation on “Managing Phytophthora Fruit Rot of Watermelon” at the Southeast Regional Fruit and Vegetable Conference held in Savannah, GA on January 12, 2013. Dr. Kousik’s presentation was heard by about 80 people attending the conference, and most of these were commercial vegetable growers. Also in attendance were university extension agents, and seed and chemical company representatives. After his talk, Dr. Kousik spoke one-on-one with several large producers regarding future research to manage fruit rot which has recently become a devastating disease on watermelon.
- Dr. Mark Farnham (Res. Geneticist, U.S. Vegetable Laboratory) presented a talk entitled, “What Makes those Collard, Turnip, and Mustard Greens So Good for You?” at the Southeast Fruit and Vegetable Expo held in Myrtle Beach, SC on November 28, 2012. Dr. Farnham’s audience included about 50 expo attendees, many of whom were growers, but also extension agents and agribusiness company representatives. Following his talk, Dr. Farnham answered many questions from the audience regarding the nutritional value of leafy crucifers, a group of vegetables recognized as contributing positively to human health and nutrition.
- Dr. Howard Harrison (Res. Agronomist, U.S. Vegetable Laboratory) participated in a winter extension meeting on February 12, 2013 at Pelion High School in Lexington County, SC and gave a talk about “Weed Control in Vegetable Crops” to an audience of more 60 people in attendance. The vast majority of the attendees were vegetable growers from this most important vegetable-producing county in the state. Besides growers, there were also representatives of agribusiness companies and extension personnel from nearby counties. Weed control is a paramount issue for nearly all vegetable producers in the Southeast.

### **South Dakota:**

#### **Integrated Cropping Systems Research Unit (Brookings, SD)**

- The North Central Agricultural Research Laboratory (NCARL) held a Customer Focus Meeting on January 16, 2013. More than 20 persons attended. Attendees represented commodity groups, organic producers, agricultural industry, conservation groups, and university research partners. The meeting resulted in the preparation of a consolidated statement regarding the group’s wishes for the future of agricultural research in South Dakota. This statement was used in subsequent group activities to promote publically-funded agricultural research.
- In June 2013, over 50 producers, crop consultants, researchers, and extension specialists attended the 18<sup>th</sup> annual NCARL field day at the Eastern South Dakota Soil and Water Research Farm in Brookings, SD. Attendees learned about new research demonstrating the benefits of a healthy soil microbial community, management strategies to increase soil biological communities that also improve water infiltration, and a successful producer’s experience in using no-till, diverse crop rotations, cover crops, and other approaches to improve crop yields.

### **Texas:**

#### **Crop Germplasm Research Unit, Pecan Research Project (College Station, TX)**

- In conjunction with Texas A&M University and the Texas Pecan Growers Association, ARS held a Customer Focus Meeting and Tour on July 17, 2013 following the Texas Pecan Growers Annual Meeting. Pecan growers from Texas, Oklahoma, New Mexico, Louisiana, Arkansas, Alabama, Georgia as well as China, Mexico, Argentina, Uruguay, Brazil and Israel attended.

#### **Southern Plains Agricultural Research Center (College Station, TX)**

- ARS scientists from the USDA Southern Plains Agricultural Research Center at College Station, TX, participated in the annual Texas A&M AgriLife Research and Extension Rice Field Days at Beaumont, TX, on July 11, 2013, and at Eagle Lake, TX, on June 25, 2013. The ARS scientists discussed the development of an integrated sensor system that automatically monitors the vigor and health of rice plants. More than 100 rice producers and agricultural scientists attended the Field Days. Rice growers will be able to use the integrated sensor system to quickly detect and manage nutrient deficiencies and disease infections in rice plants, and ultimately enhance the profitability, quality, and environmental stewardship of rice production.
- ARS scientists from the USDA Southern Plains Agricultural Research Center at College Station, TX, participated in the Texas A&M AgriLife Research and Extension Pasture, Weed, and Brush Control Field Day at McGregor, TX, on June 24, 2013. ARS scientists discussed the importance of droplet size selection for aerial applications of herbicides to control growth of mesquite plants. More than 350 ranchers, property owners, and extension personnel attended the Field Day. Increased knowledge of spray application technologies will lead to improved management of mesquite plants, which will increase groundwater availability and rangeland productivity.
- A Symposium on Gut Health in Production of Food Animals was held December 3-4, 2012. The meeting focused on bringing together a group of internationally renowned scientists from academia, government, and industry to discuss the role of gut health in animal production and the essential role that the gut plays in establishing and maintaining animal health. The event was attended by more than 85 scientists, industry and university representatives, and stakeholders. They symposium was a huge success and a 2<sup>nd</sup> symposium is scheduled for November 11-13, 2013.

### Utah:

#### **Forage and Range Research Laboratory (Logan, UT)**

- The ARS Forage and Range Research Laboratory (FRRL) field day was held on May 28-29, 2013. 38 Stakeholders attended the event including participants from the BLM, NRCS, Ranchers, Utah State University employees and Scientists. Discussions allowed participants to interact individually with FRRL scientists to learn more about improved products and managerial practices such as intermediate wheatgrass and native turfgrass breeding and grass and legume grass mixtures to increase animal productivity.

### Washington:

#### **Horticultural Crops Research Unit (Prosser, WA)**

- Attended and presented at the Water Management/Broadband Technologies Showcase, held in Fresno, CA. After the presentations, scientists personally met and discussed the technologies with stakeholders. (8/13/13)

#### **Vegetable and Forage Crop Research Unit (Prosser, WA)**

- Led a meeting about Potato Cyst Nematode in Boise, Idaho and gave presentations about work on hatching factors and trap crops that is underway to help in the efforts to eradicate PCN from Idaho. (3/5/13)

#### **Animal Disease Research Unit (Pullman WA)**

- Presented at the PRION 2013 - Animal/TSE Workshop, Banff, Canada. They reported that the goat placenta harbors scrapie prions infectious to lambs and recent progress on developing sheep microglial cell lines permissive to scrapie prions. (5/26/13)
- Taught a course to veterinary students on vector borne diseases, focusing on control of *Rhipicephalus microplus* to prevent bovine babesiosis and recent outbreaks of *Theileria equi* in the United States. (5/29/13)
- Traveled to Lewiston, ID to attend a Hells Canyon Bighorn Sheep Restoration Committee Meeting and presented research to evaluate the immune systems of bighorn sheep and domestic sheep. (6/21/13)

#### **Grain Legume Genetics Physiology Research Unit, Pullman, WA**

- Gave a presentation “Developing Improved Varieties and Efficient Disease Management Strategies for Cool Season Food Legumes” at the “Academic Days” seminar series at the Center for Investigations and Advanced Studies of the National Polytechnical Institute of Mexico (CINVESTAV). (12/5/12)
- Participated in a panel discussion with a seed company in Ephrata, WA on strategies and practices for managing *Sclerotinia* diseases in sunflower seed production in the Pacific Northwest. (1/17/13)

- Presented at the “USDA ARS National Sclerotinia Initiative Annual Meeting,” Bloomington, MN on progress in identifying pathogenic mechanism and determining population structure of *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*. (1/24-1/25/13)
- Gave a presentation at the Walla Walla Cereal Grain Seminar 2013 at Walla Walla Community College on research progress in identifying and managing legume diseases in the Pacific Northwest to growers. (1/8/13)
- Hosted a meeting with personnel from a producer of hummus to discuss critical traits for chickpeas that are used for making hummus. (2/13/13)
- Hosted a meeting with personnel of Pacific Northwest Farmers Cooperative (PNW) and presented seed samples of peas, chickpeas, and lentils for the visitors to review. (2/20/13)
- Presented new and emerging diseases of pulse crops and strategies to manage the diseases at Brocke and Sons Grower meetings in Moscow, ID. (2/20/13)
- Gave a presentation titled “Chickpea Research Update: 2013” to growers and processors that attended the annual meeting of Blue Mountain Seeds, held in Walla Walla, WA. (2/21/13)
- Presented to growers new research results on emerging legumes diseases and management strategies at the Blue Mountain Seed Grower Meeting at Walla Walla, WA. (2/21/13)
- Presented to growers new and emerging diseases of chickpea and lentils in the Pacific Northwest and strategies to manage them at the Brocke and Sons Grower meetings at Kendrick. (2/27/13)
- Hosted a meeting with personnel of Spokane Seed Company and provided seed samples of peas, chickpeas, and lentils for review and feedback on the suitability of various breeding lines for commercialization. (2/27/13)
- Participated in the biennial Washington State University Spillman Farm Field Day. (7/11/13)
- Attended the annual Hinrichs Brothers Trading Company Field Day. (7/15/13)

#### **Land Management and Water Conservation Research Unit (Pullman, WA)**

- Presented talks on weed-suppressing bacteria as a weed management strategy to the Intermountain Native Plant Summit VII in Weiser, ID and at Boise State University in Boise, ID. (3/6/13)
- Organized and conducted winter canola field days at Bridgeport and Pomeroy, WA. 12 winter canola varieties were previewed for stand establishment and winter survival. (3/21/13)
- Presented information on weed-suppressive bacteria to the Channeled Scablands Cooperative Weed Management Area in Spokane, WA. (3/25/13)

#### **Wheat Genetics, Quality, Physiology, and Disease Research Unit (Pullman, WA)**

- Presented a talk on the current stripe rust situation in wheat and barley in the Pacific Northwest, recommendations for rust control, and research progress at a field day in Lind Washington. (6/13/13)
- Presented a talk on the current stripe rust situation in wheat and barley in the Pacific Northwest, recommendations for rust control, and research progress at a field day in Dayton, Washington. (6/26/13)
- Presented at the Spillman Field day, Pullman Washington, on the following topics: the current stripe rust situation in wheat and barley in the Pacific Northwest; recommendations for rust control; current progress and goals of wheat breeding and research; research progress on weather stress tolerance in wheat; and current activities and progress in the small grains genotyping laboratory. (7/11/13)
- Was interviewed for *Successful Farming* magazine for an upcoming article on soft durum wheat. (7/16/13)
- Presented a talk on the current stripe rust situation in wheat and barley in the Pacific Northwest, recommendations for rust control, and research at the Farmington Field Day and St. John Field Day. (7/16/13)
- Provided a tour and general overview of the Western Wheat Quality lab to a new wheat breeder at the University of Idaho, and four guests. (8/13/13)
- Led a tour and general overview of the Western Wheat Quality lab to Nisshin Flour Milling Inc., Japan, and the Washington Grain Alliance. (8/20/13)
- Led a tour of the lab and discussed the lab’s mission, purpose, and current research projects to WA Grain Alliance staff and five guests from Japanese milling companies. (8/28/13)
- Led a tour of the Western Wheat Quality lab, as well as an overview of quality testing purposes to Three guests from Nidera, an agricultural company in Argentina. (8/30/13)

#### **Yakima Agricultural Research Laboratory (Wapato, WA)**

- Dr. Peter Landolt, RL at the Yakima Agricultural Research Laboratory in Wapato, WA, was interviewed for *WSU News*, regarding the biology and pest status of yellowjackets and paper wasps. (<http://bit.ly/15EAn6N>) (8/14/13)

### **Physiology and Pathology of Tree Fruit Research Unit (Wenatchee, WA)**

- Presented at the Washington State Horticulture Society annual meeting in Yakima, WA. on recent research progress in management of apple replant disease and metabolomics of apple fruit disorders and quality. (12/4-12/5/12)
- Presented at the Washington Tree Fruit Research Commission Research Review on research in management of apple replant disease and metabolomics of apple fruit disorders and quality. (1/29/13)
- Presented at the Cornell University Department of Horticulture weekly seminar on recent research progress in apple fruit volatile compound dynamics during fruit development. (2/25/13)
- Presented at the Ceres and Grabouw Tree Fruit Grower Association Meetings in Western Cape Province, South Africa, on research in the development of non-fumigant alternatives for managing tree fruit replant diseases. (5/17-5/20/13)
- Presented at the Stellenbosch University Department of Plant Pathology weekly seminar on the management of soil biology in agricultural production systems to induce development of a system resilient to infestation by parasites and pathogens of apple. (5/24/13)
- Presented at the Cornell University Storage Workshop in Ithaca, NY on research in extending storage life of 'Honeycrisp' and 'Gala' apple fruit and developing techniques to predict and diagnose apple fruit physiological disorders. (8/6/13)
- Presented at the Washington State University Sunrise Orchard field day on research characterizing the disease process impacting growth of newly planted apple trees and techniques for prevention. (8/7/13)

### **Washington D.C.:**

#### **Beltsville Area Office**

- Tech Transfer Coordinator lectured to Tribal Land Grant College and Universities REE Program / Tribal College Fellows on ARS collections including an overview of GRIN and how to access seeds of the three sisters: squash, corn and beans. Lectures were also presented by Drs. Milner and Shafer describing the capabilities and successes of the institutes BHNRC and BARC. Thirty College/university officials were in attendance. June 3, 2013.

#### **Systematic Entomology Lab**

- Tours led for the general public of the National Moth Collection at the National Museum of Natural history July 19-27

### **West Virginia:**

#### **National Center for Cool and Cold Water Aquaculture (NCCCWA)**

- They have hosted tours to discuss their research to stakeholder groups, most recently presentations and tours to the Multistate Aquaculture Forum hosted by Dr. Ken Semmens from West Virginia University. SYs discussed their research, a tour of the labs and wet labs followed.

### **Wisconsin:**

#### **U.S. Dairy Forage Research Center (Madison, Marshfield and Milwaukee, WI)**

- Organized and presented at an educational seminar series for World Dairy Expo, Madison, WI. Three hundred dairy and forage producers, industry stakeholders and ag media reps attended the six seminars that focused on practical applications of research, including protein levels in dairy cattle diets and the use of silage inoculants (10/3/12 - 10/5/12).
- Contributed to the Wisconsin "Aquaculture Roundtable Workshop" in Oconomowoc, WI, involving industry representatives and university, state and federal researchers, which was held to identify research and economic needs for Wisconsin aquaculture producers. (10/24/12)
- Presented to 50 nutrient management planners, Extension educators and state and federal agency staff at a conference, "Waste-to-Worth: Spreading Science and Solutions," in Denver, CO. Topics were "Modeling of phosphorus movement," "What we feed dairy cows impacts manure chemistry and the environment," and "Manure application method and timing of effects on emission of ammonia and nitrous oxide." (4/4/13)
- Presented APLE (Annual Phosphorus Loss Estimator) modeling tool for predicting phosphorus loss in runoff at 2 meetings attended by ~ 100 producers, extension, regulatory, and university personnel in Denver, CO (4/3/13) and

Des Moines, IA (6/25/13). Also posted on web site where it was downloaded by 350 customers from 48 states and 33 countries (<http://www.ars.usda.gov/Services/docs.htm?docid=21763>).

- Hosted and presented educational seminar for employee of the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources regarding agriculture and manure/nutrient management, and showcased the success of the USDFRC research farm's Nutrient Management Plan, Prairie du Sac, WI (9/6/13).

### **Wyoming:**

#### **Rangeland Resources Research Unit (Cheyenne, WY)**

- A novel participatory adaptive grazing management experiment representing one of the very first management-science collaborations in rangeland research. Stakeholders represent diverse interests (private ranchers, public-lands grazers, non-governmental organizations, conservation organizations, environmental groups, public lands management entities). Stakeholders met for two days at the Central Plains Experimental Range in August 2012 to develop initial plans for the new experiment, and for one day in January 2013 at the Central Plains Experimental Range for refinement of the original plans and discussion related to management practices and monitoring needs. The experiment will begin in May 2014, and is scheduled to run for ten (10) years (2014-2023).

## **3.10. Technology Transfer Award Winners**

### **2013 Federal Laboratories Consortium (FLC) Awards**

**Scientists:** Dr. Fumiomi Takeda, and Richard Barnes, Appalachian Fruit Research Station, Kearneysville, WV

**Title:** Commercial Rotating Cross-Arm Trellis Technology for Blackberry Production

**Award:** National Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Scientists:** Dr. M. Guadalupe Rojas, Dr. Juan Morales-Ramos, Dr. David Shapiro-Ilan, and W. Louis Tedders, Biological Control of Pests Research Unit, Stoneville, MS

**Title:** In Vivo Production of Entomopathogenic Nematodes

**Award:** National Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Scientists:** Dr. Xixuan Jin, Robert Elliot, and Dan Custis, Biological Control of Pests Research Unit, Stoneville, MS

**Title:** Method for Encapsulation of Microparticles

**Award:** National Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Scientists:** Dr. Phyllis Martin, Dr. Dawn Gundersen-Rindal, Ashaki Mitchell, and Michael Blackburn, Invasive Insect Biocontrol and Behavior Laboratory, Beltsville, MD

**Title:** Novel Microbial Insecticide Chromobacterium Subtsugae

**Award:** National Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Lab:** USDA Agricultural Research Service, Pullman, WA

**Name:** Control of a Re-emergent Exotic Disease (Babesiosis) in U.S. Livestock through Provision of Modern Diagnostics and Chemotherapeutics, Animal Disease Research Unit

**Award:** Far-West Region Outstanding Commercialization Success

**Lab:** USDA Agricultural Research Service, Corvallis, OR

**Name:** Inoculum Detection to Aid Disease Management of Grape Powdery Mildew, Horticulture Crops Research Unit

**Award:** Far-West Region Outstanding Commercialization Success

**Lab:** USDA Agricultural Research Service, Hilo, HI and Parlier, CA

**Name:** Systems Approach for Allowing Movement of High-Value Agricultural Foodstuffs from State and Federal Quarantine Areas, U.S. Pacific Basin Agricultural Research Center, and San Joaquin Valley Agricultural Sciences Center

**Award:** Far-West Region Outstanding Commercialization Success

**Name:** Clint Hoffman, College Station, TX

**Award:** Mid-Continent Outstanding STEM Mentorship Award

**Name:** Smartphone Apps- The Aerial Application Technology Team

**Award:** Mid-Continent Excellence in Technology Transfer Award

**Name:** Poultry Litter Subsurfer

**Award:** Mid-Continent Notable Technology Development Award

**Name:** Development and Deployment of the GRIN-Global system for Global Plant Genetic Resource Management

**Award:** Midwest Excellence in Technology Transfer Award

**Name:** USDA-Plant Hardiness Zone Map (PHZM) Team

**Award:** Honorable Mention, Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Name:** GRIN- Global: An Innovative Information Management System for Genebanks

**Award:** Honorable Mention, Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Name:** Decision Support Tools for Cropping System Diversification, ARS Northern Great Plains Research Laboratory

**Award:** Honorable Mention, Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Name:** Control of Babesiosis/Theileriosis in U.S. Livestock through Modern Diagnostics and Chemotherapeutics, Animal Disease Research Unit

**Award:** Honorable Mention, Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Name:** Inoculum Detection to Aid Disease Management of Grape Powdery Mildew, Horticultural Crops Research Unit

**Award:** Honorable Mention, Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Name:** Microwave Meter for Moisture and Density Sensing of Seeds, Quality and Safety Assessment Research Unit

**Award:** Honorable Mention, Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Name:** Development of a Smartphone Application to Calculate Spray Droplet Size, Southern Plains Agricultural Research Center

**Award:** Honorable Mention, Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Name:** Development and Improvement of a Beef Carcass Grading Camera, U.S. Meat Animal Research Center

**Award:** Honorable Mention, Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Name:** System for Movement of High-Value Agricultural Foodstuffs from Quarantine Areas, U.S. Pacific Basin Agricultural Research Center, and San Joaquin Valley Agricultural Sciences Center

**Award:** Honorable Mention, Excellence in Technology Transfer

**Name:** Plum Island, Animal Disease Center

**Award:** Interagency Partnership Award

**Name:** National Center for Agricultural Utilization Research

**Award:** STEM Award

**Name:** U.S. Dairy Forage Research Center

**Award:** STEM Award

**Name:** Dr. Sarah Hake, USDA Plant Gene Expression Center

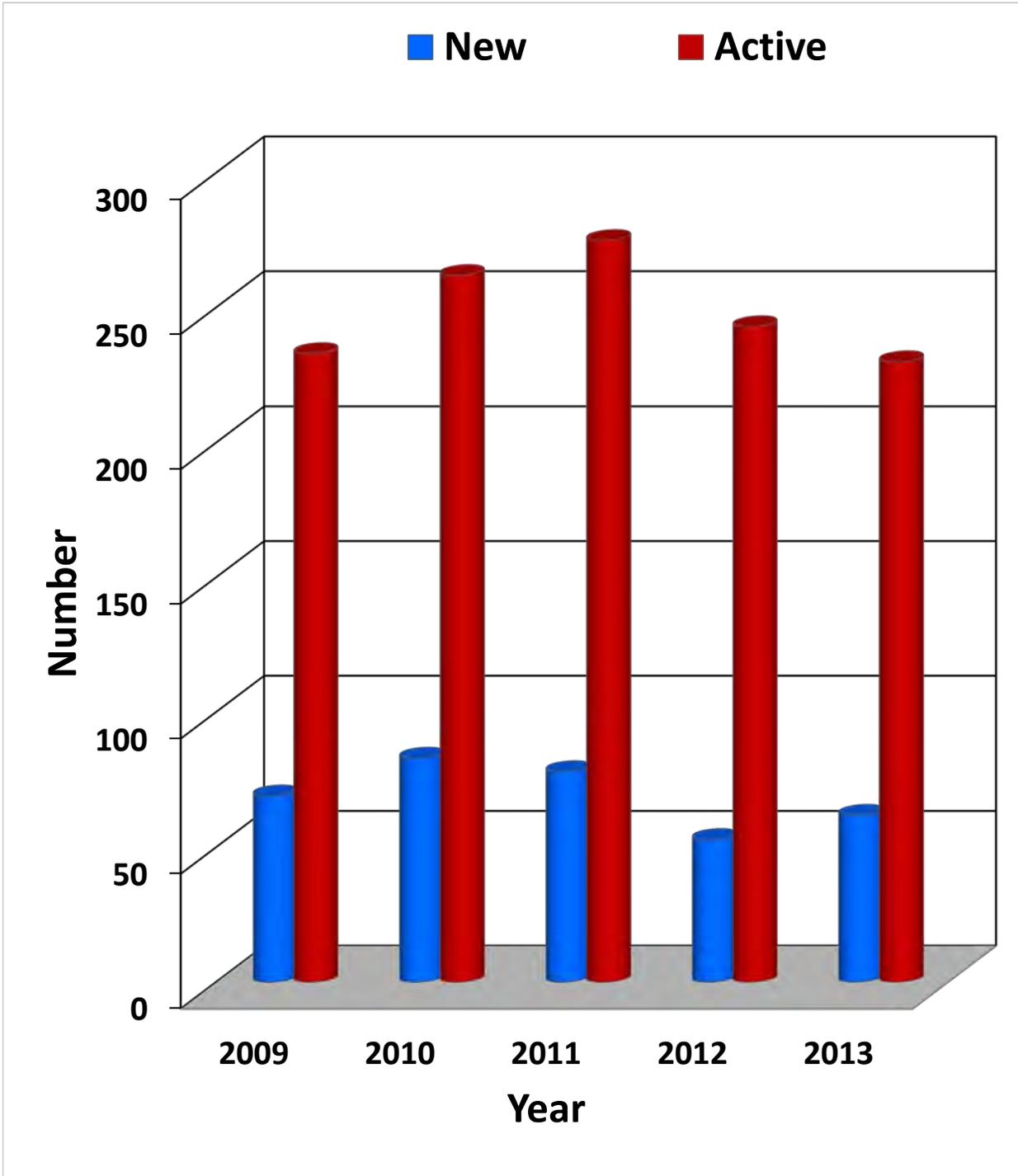
**Award:** Laboratory Director of the Year Award

**Name:** Dr. Neal Martin, U.S. Dairy Forage Research Center

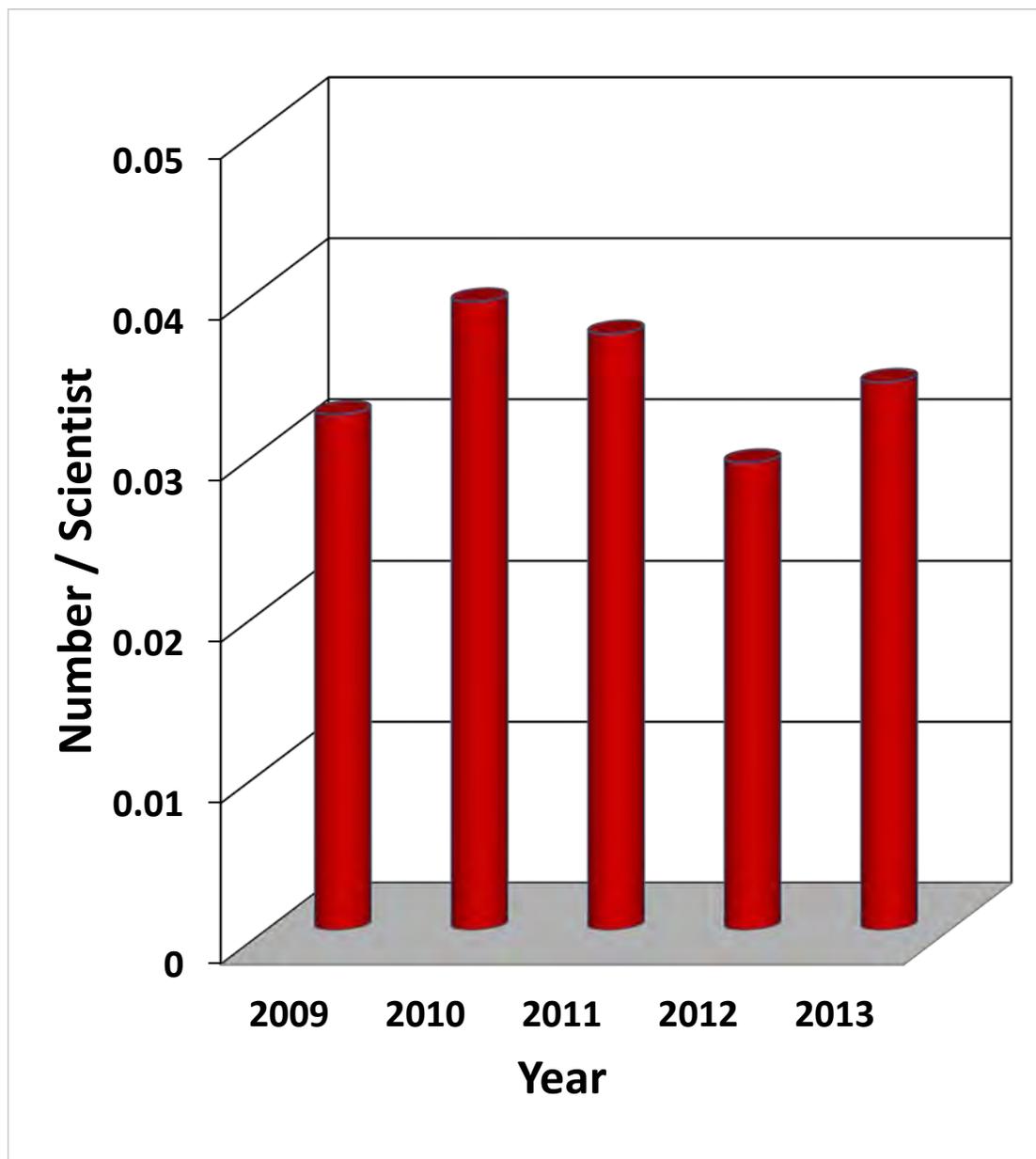
**Award:** Laboratory Director of the Year Award

### 3.11. Selected Metric Charts.

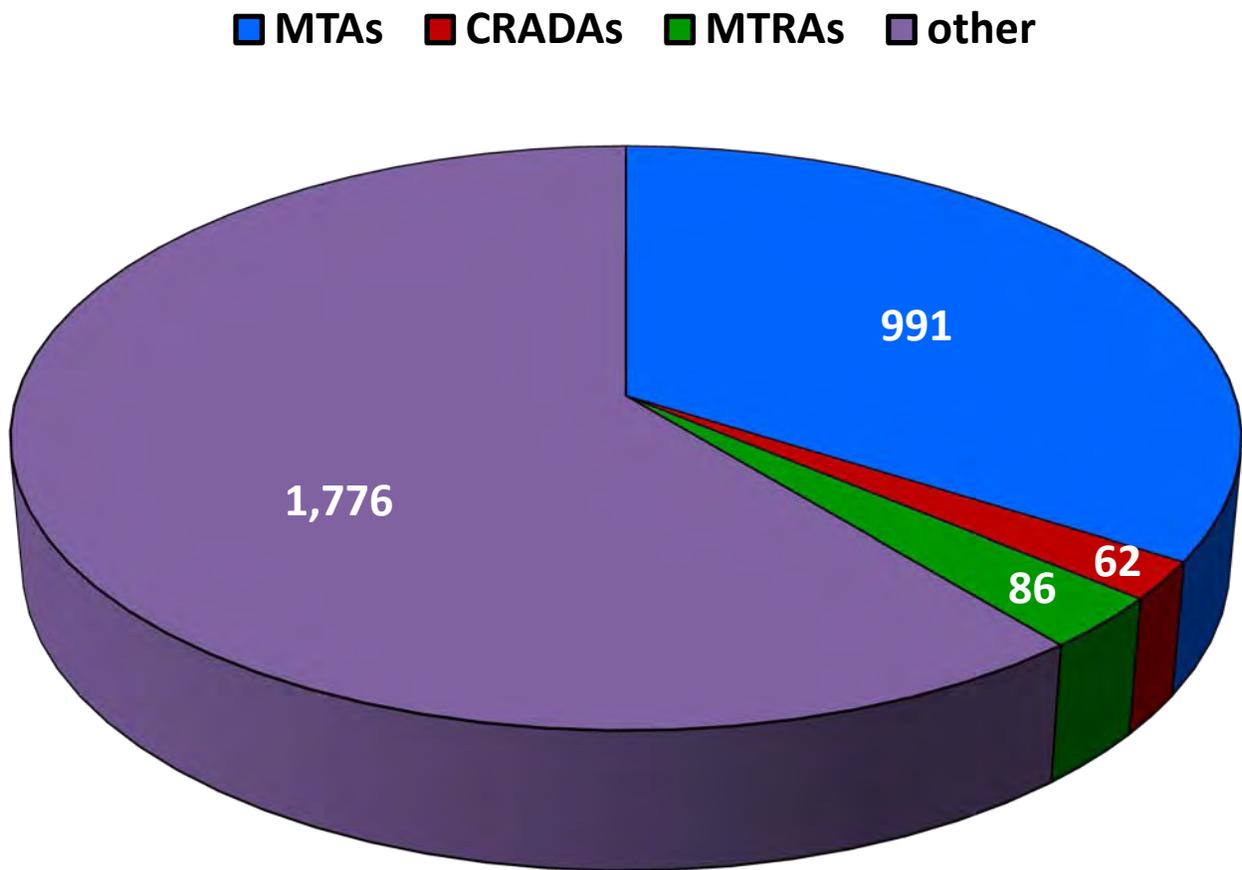
Figure 1. Number of new and active CRADAs.



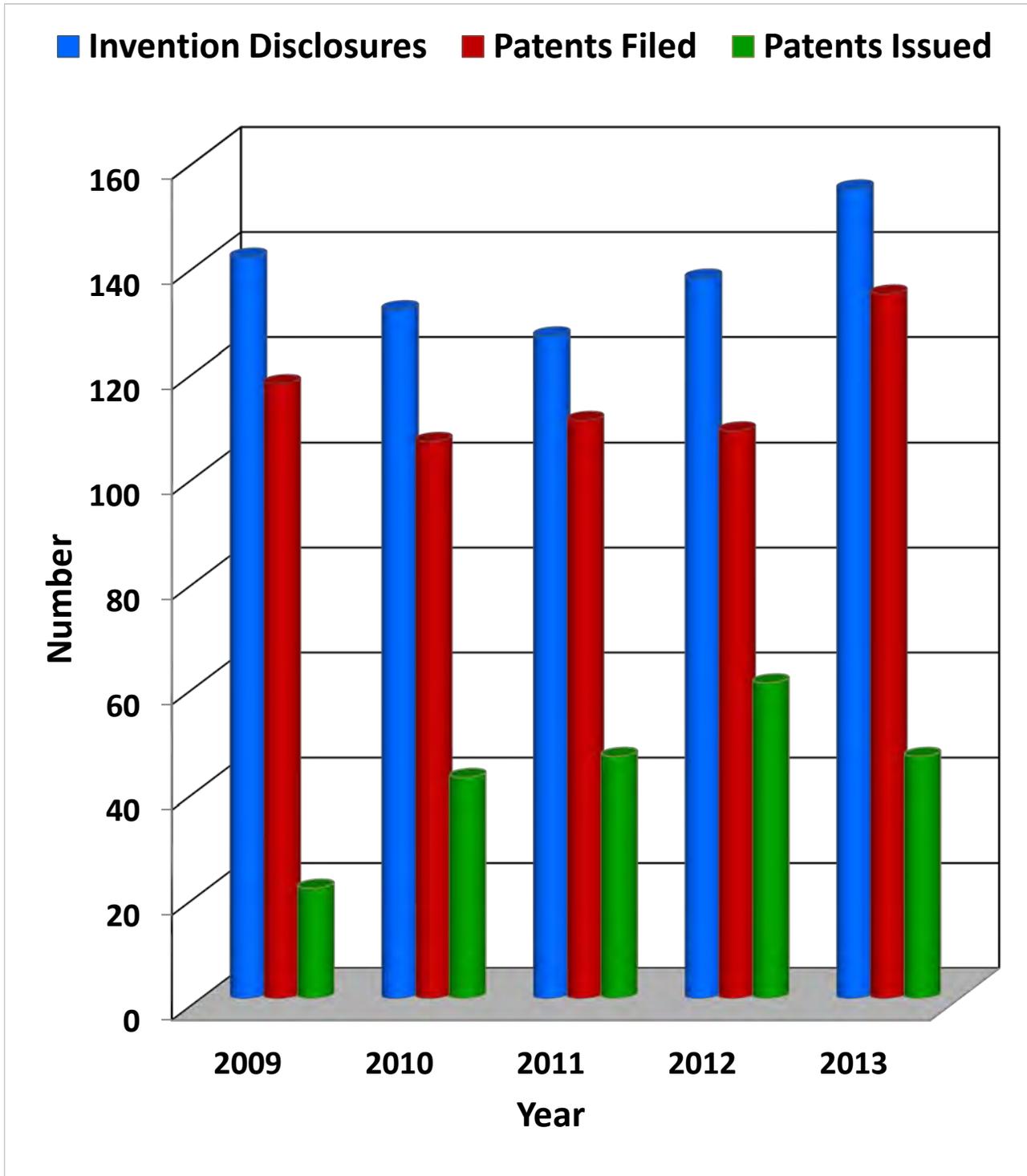
**Figure 2.** Number of new CRADAs per scientist.



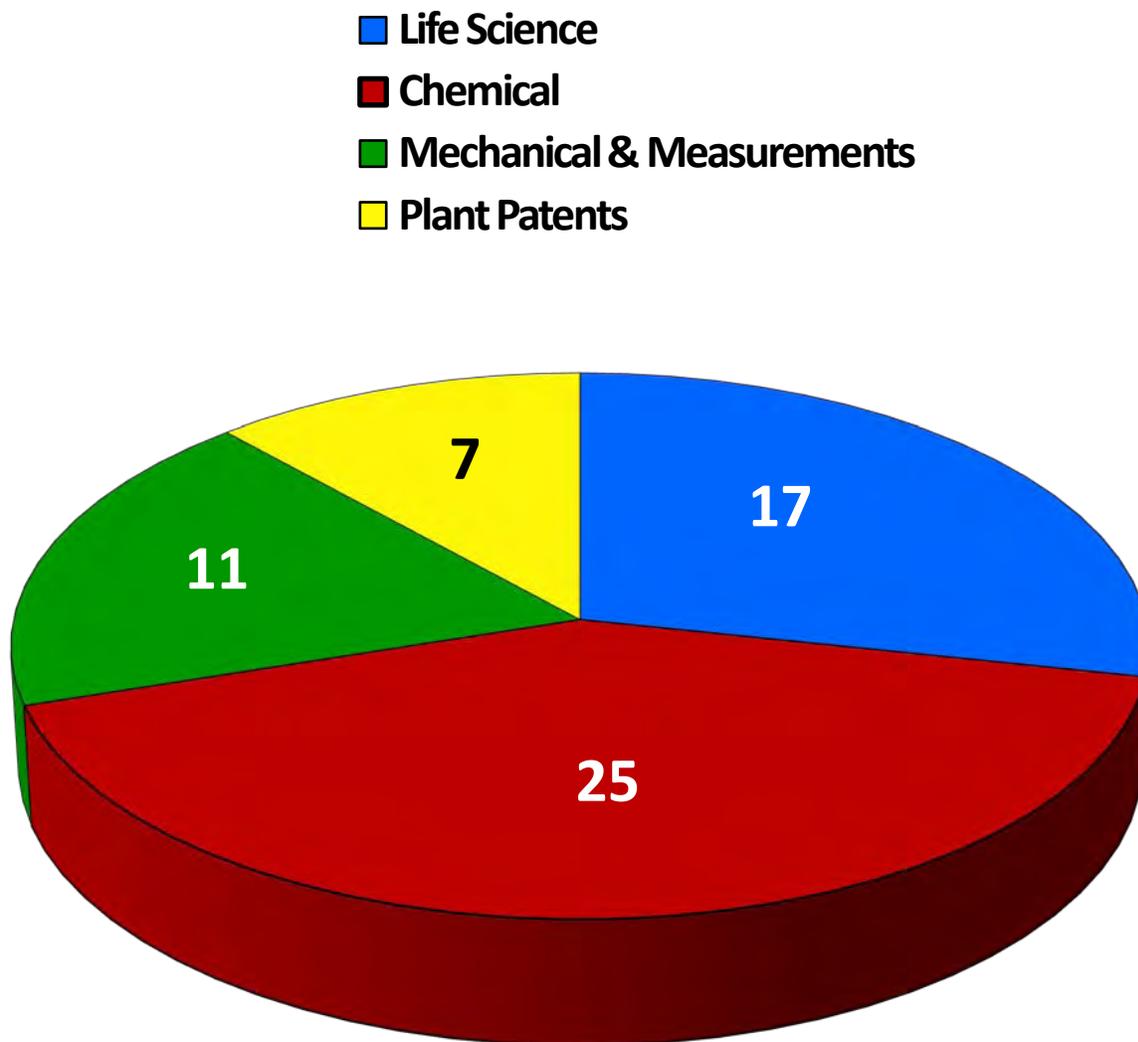
**Figure 3.** Number of collaborative research agreements by type in FY 2013.



**Figure 4.** Number of invention disclosures, patent applications filed and patents issued. The year in which a patent issues is the not year in which the patent is filed.



**Figure 5.** Number of patents issued in FY 2013 by scientific discipline.



**Figure 6.** Percentage of total new licenses executed in FY 2013 by business type.

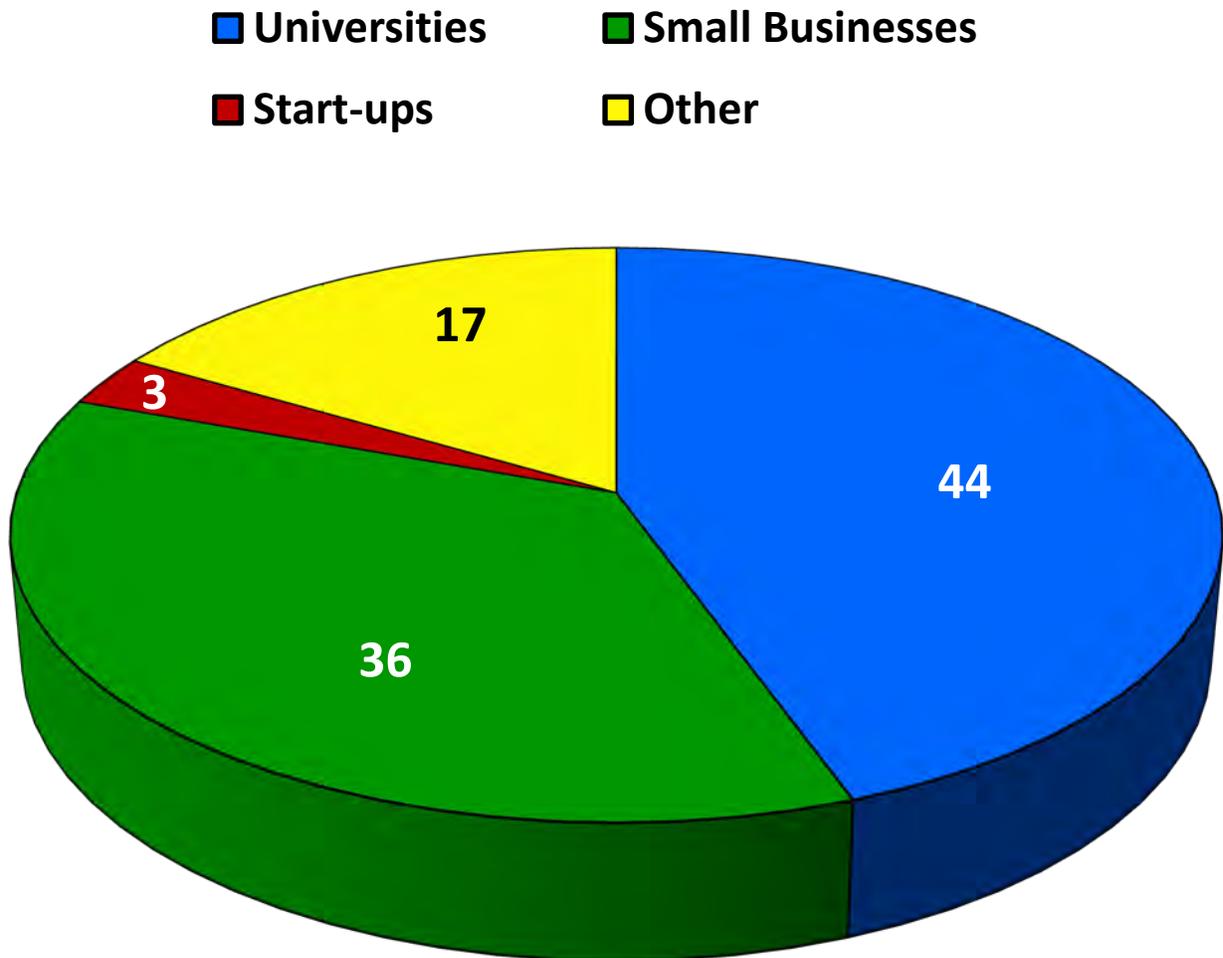
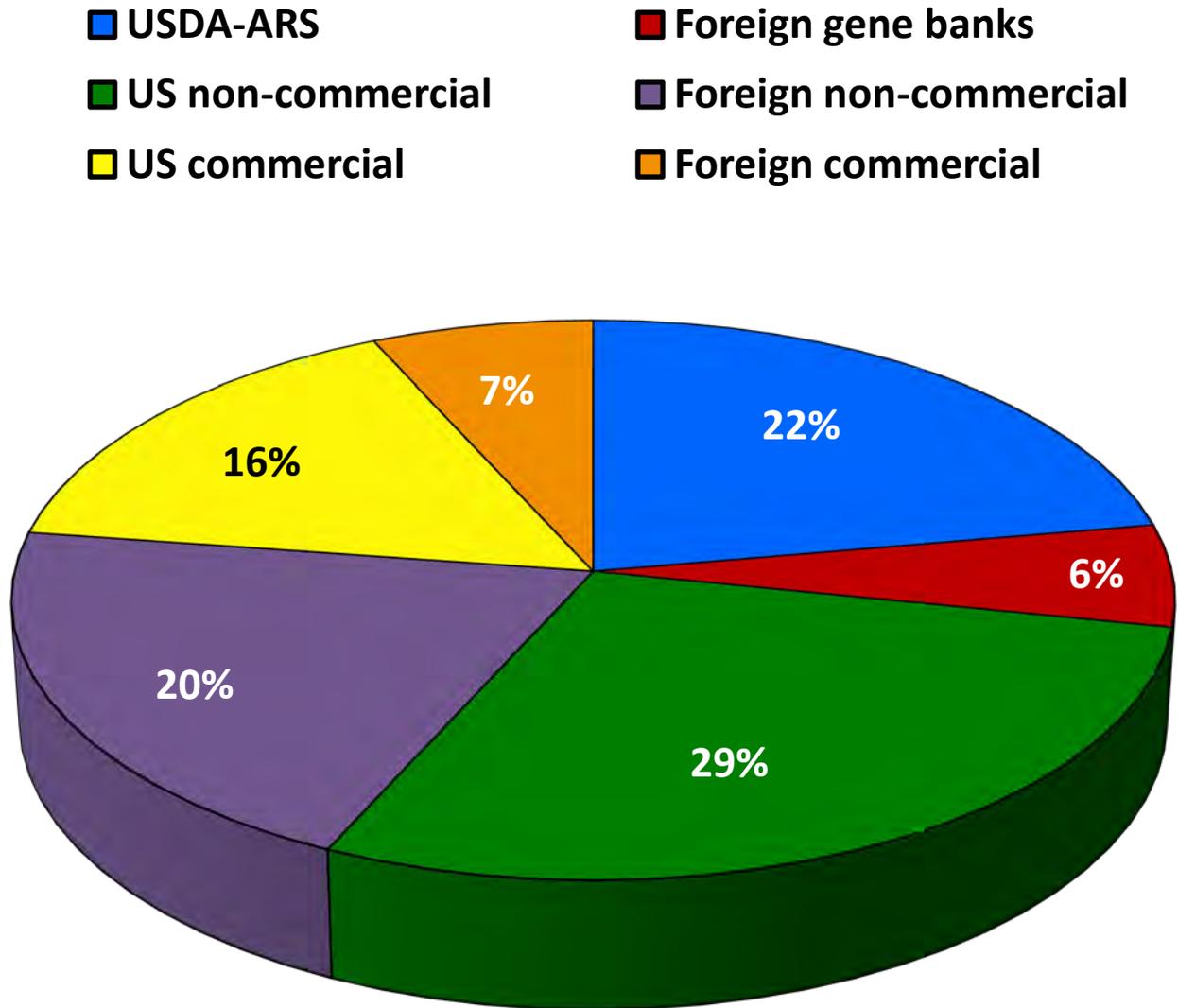
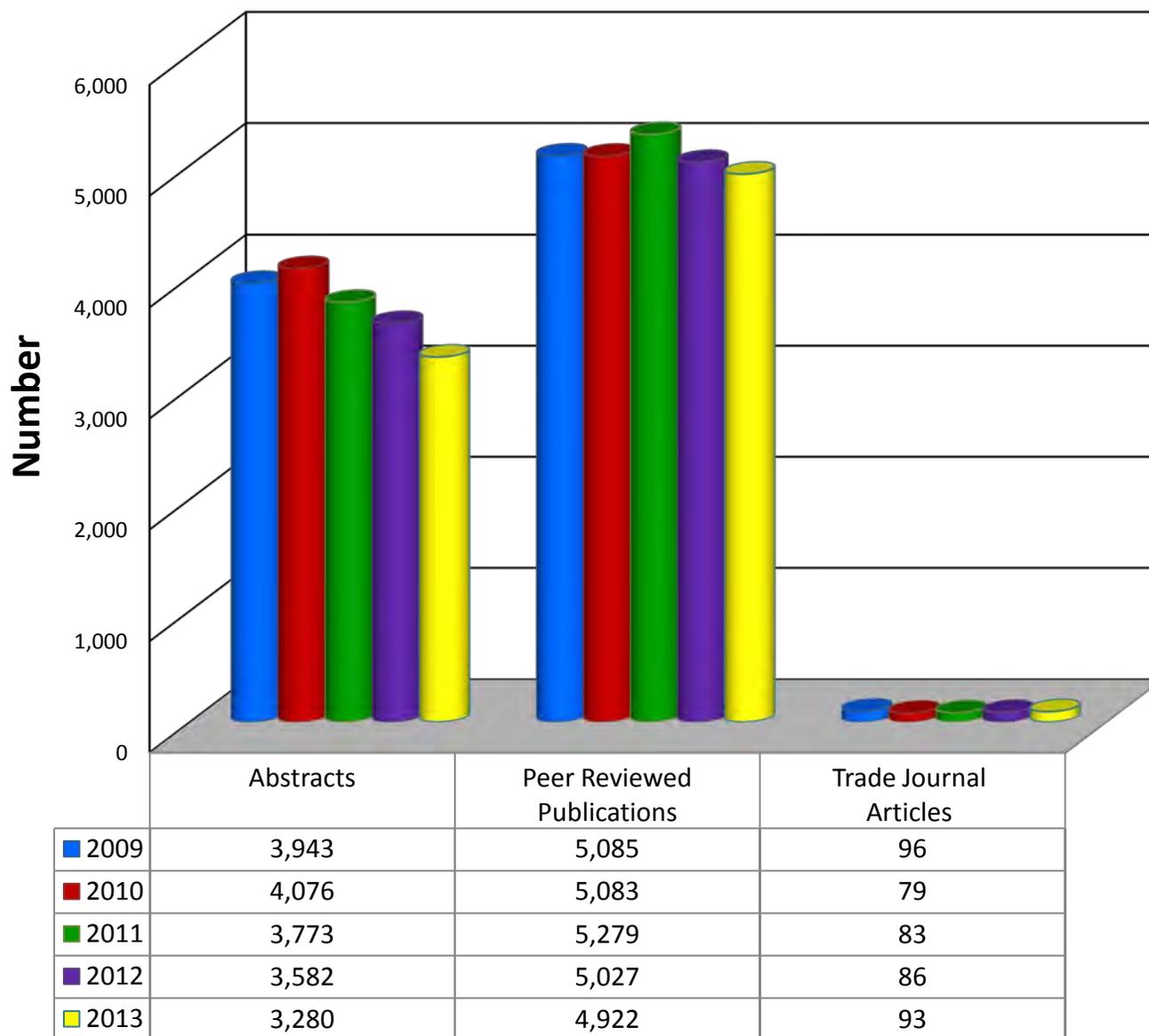
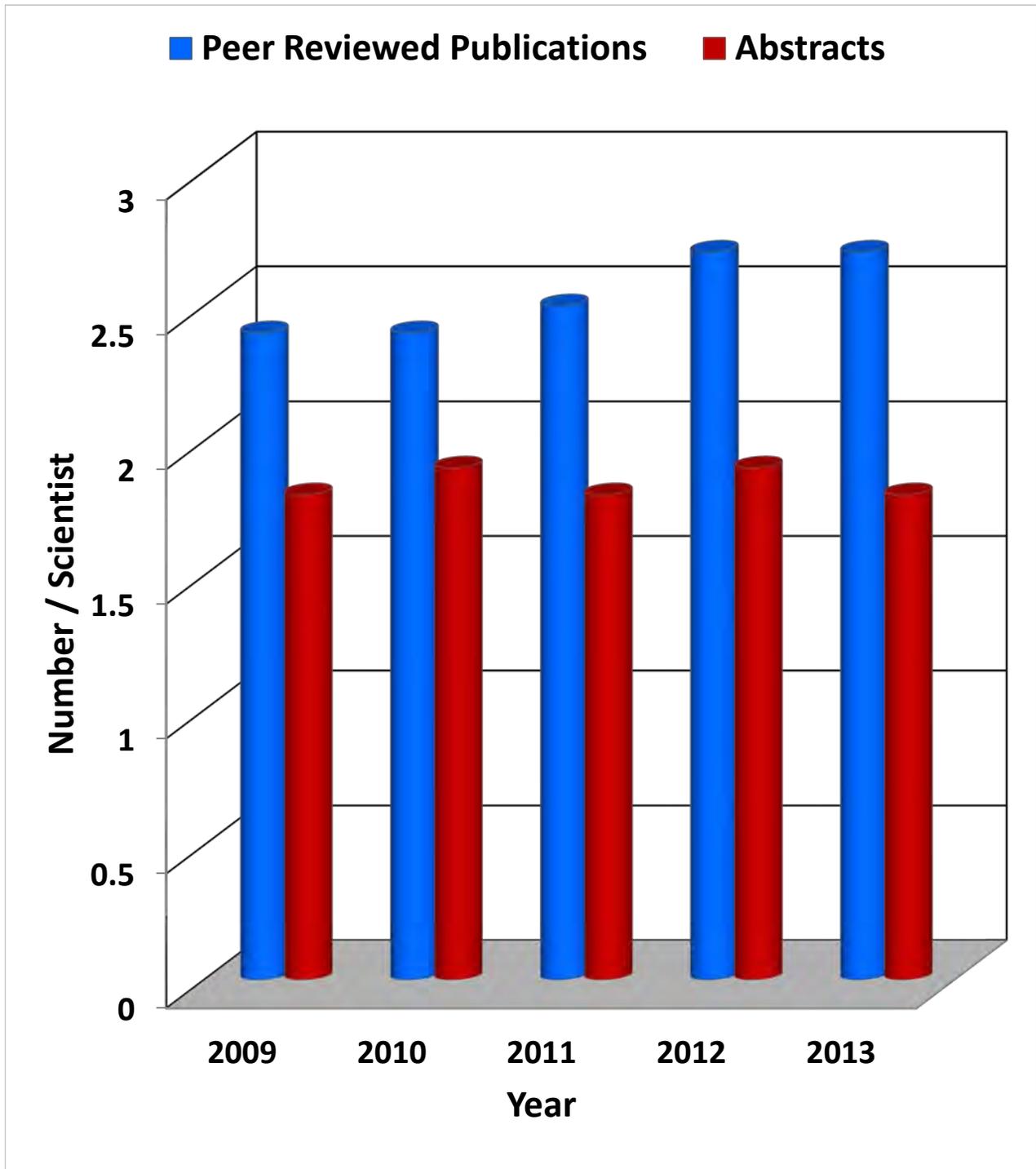


Figure 7. Germplasm distribution in FY 2013.



**Figure 8.** Number of ARS-approved publications for FY 2008-2012.

**Figure 9.** Number of peer reviewed publications and abstracts per scientist.



## **4.0. Economic Research Service (ERS)**

<http://www.ers.usda.gov/>

### **4.1. Mission Statement**

The ERS mission is to anticipate economic and policy issues related to agriculture, food, the environment, and rural development, and conduct economic research that broadly and specifically informs public program and policy decisions.

### **4.2. Nature and Structure of Research Program**

ERS follows the general USDA definition of technology transfer as the adoption of research outcomes for public benefit. ERS conducts relevant and objective economic research and policy analyses that inform program and policy decisions. ERS designs its research to demonstrate to its customers the consequences of taking alternative policy or programmatic pathways. Our data and market analysis program provides crucial market and trade outlook information to help farmers and agricultural companies run successful businesses and support jobs

ERS is also the primary source of statistical indicators that, among other things, gauge the health of the farm sector (including farm income estimates and projections), assess the current and expected performance of the agricultural sector (including trade), and provide measures of food insecurity here and abroad. ERS is one of the 14 officially designated (by OMB) federal statistical agencies.

ERS disseminates its research findings, market information, and statistical indicators in a variety of outlets including:

- Its website ([www.ers.usda.gov](http://www.ers.usda.gov));
- Its online magazine, *Amber Waves*;
- Outlook reports for specific commodity sectors
- ERS research and information reports; and
- Refereed journal articles, which assure the professional credibility of findings.

The ERS is located in Washington, DC, and has about 250 federal researchers working on socioeconomic research. Additionally, ERS seeks out academic and private sector collaborators through contracting and cooperative agreements to leverage external expertise to complement the knowledge of our intramural research staff.

### **4.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)**

ERS uses a web-centric approach to communication with customers. Our goal is to convey clear, objective, and transparent research, data, and analysis to decision makers, policy officials, industry, non-governmental organizations, and the general public. All ERS research, data, and other information disseminated by the agency are available through the ERS website. ERS measures customer satisfaction with the ERS website using a survey based on American Customer Satisfaction Index (ACSI). The measure tracks satisfaction of Web site users and provides a basis for comparison with similar government and private-sector Web sites. The target for this measure is at or above the average rating for government websites in the Information/News category.

### **4.4. Strengthening Current Activities**

ERS is continues to enhancing and updating its website. ERS research, analysis and data will be easier to find,

and dynamically displayed in multiple locations. The website features more intuitive navigation for customers to enhance information delivery to customers. The website also features an enhanced experience for mobile users.

#### **4.5. ERS response to Presidential Memorandum on Accelerating Technology Transfer and Commercialization of Federal Research in Support of High-Growth Businesses**

In the USDA's implementation plan for the Presidential Memorandum, ERS described one initiative to promote technology transfer and commercialization. The initiative and its implementation in FY 2013 are described below.

##### **USDA 29: ERS is making wider use of social media and new technologies (such as mobile phone applications) to widen and expand the reach of our information services to the general public.**

ERS is implementing wider use of social media and new technologies (such as mobile phone applications and open data methodologies) to widen and expand the reach of our information services to the general public. ERS has been a leading innovator in support of the Administration's Digital Strategy and Open Data initiatives, providing a wealth of products—including data and resources—designed to enhance delivery of information and services. In FY 2013, ERS released several new tools designed to help consumers more easily access critical programs and stimulate further innovation:

- **Mobile-optimized *Amber Waves* magazine**, including a digital “eZine” (built with Responsive Design principles to automatically render on multiple devices/screen sizes, providing efficiencies in design/production) and a magazine app for tablets (enabling offline reading)
- **Widgets**. ERS build programming tools (“widgets”) that let bloggers and media outlets easily embed charts from the ERS webpage (such as the popular daily Charts of Note product) onto their own blogs or web pages, providing embeddable code that websites/bloggers can use to feature ERS's popular daily Charts of Note directly on their sites
- **Web content APIs** (Application Programming Interface), offering digital professionals a machine-readable option for accessing publications, charts, and other website content. This allows external customers to integrate ERS information into their own website content.
- **APIs for select data and geospatial/mapping applications**, enabling researchers and developers to build applications using ERS data and process for additional insights.

The new products and tools extend and expand access to ERS research findings, market outlook, and data—making the Agency's information more readily available to the general public. These items were a first among USDA (and many government agencies), enabling USDA to meet its 12-month Digital Government Strategy goals to ensure high-value services and systems are available anywhere, any time, and on any device. The work also supports the President's Management Agenda to improve efficiency, share data with entrepreneurs and businesses, and stimulate job growth.

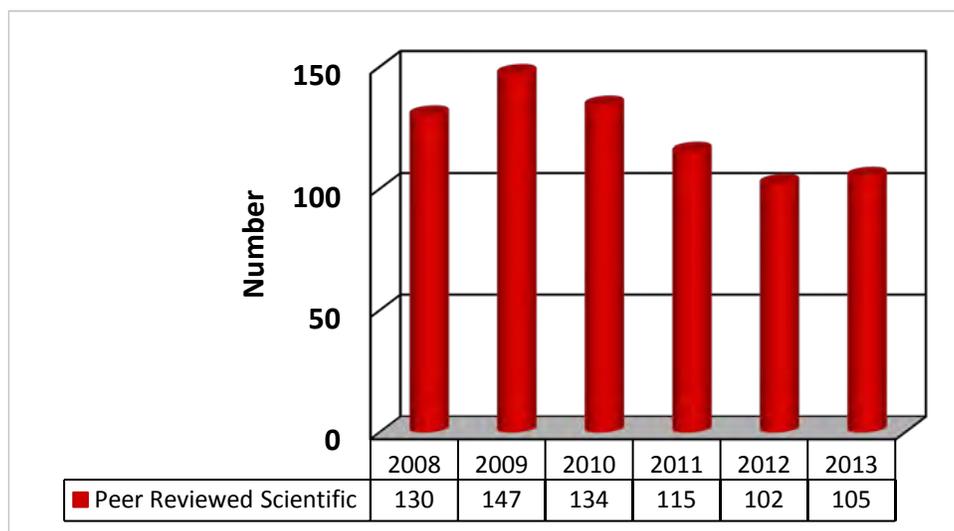
#### **4.6. Downstream Outcomes**

- ERS's Twitter feed continues to expand our reach: with over 12,000 followers signed up for our tweets in fiscal 2013--up from over 8,000 followers in 2012 and from 4,900 in 2011.
- Efforts to encourage Americans to improve their diets and to eat more nutritious foods presume that a wide variety of these foods are accessible to everyone. However, for some Americans and in some communities, access to healthy foods may be limited. ERS research has provided the first ever national assessment of food deserts - low income areas with low access to affordable and nutritious food. Using Census Bureau population data, income and vehicle availability data from the American Community Survey, and a 2010

directory of supermarkets, new ERS research found that that 9.7 percent of the U.S. population, or 29.7 million people, live in low-income areas more than 1 mile from a supermarket. However, only 1.8 percent of all households lives more than 1 mile from a supermarket and do not have a vehicle. ERS's *Food Access Research Atlas* (<http://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/food-access-research-atlas.aspx#.UqXgwif9xXc>), is a new online mapping tool launched in FY 2013 that is based on this updated data. The Atlas provides users with the ability to map various measures of food access by census tract across the U.S. Over a million maps showing the locations of areas with low access measures were generated within a week of the Atlas' release on the ERS website.

- Policy makers and the public are being provided with easily accessible data on rural areas through the ERS Atlas of Rural and Small-town America (<http://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/atlas-of-rural-and-small-town-america.aspx>). The online mapping tool provides county-level information on over 60 statistical indicators on the people, jobs, agriculture, and county characteristics in nonmetropolitan America. The Atlas helps State and local decisionmakers pinpoint the needs of particular areas, recognize their diversity, and develop strategies to build on their assets by using location-based data on population, age structure, race and ethnicity, income, employment, agricultural well-being, and other measures. In FY 2013, county-level economic and demographic data on veterans were added to the Atlas. The veteran's data come from the Census Bureau's American Community Survey covering the period 2006-2010. Variables being updated include period served, unemployment, median income, education, gender, and race and ethnicity. Also included in this update were the most recent local area unemployment and employment data for 2012 from the Bureau of Labor Statistics.
- Local officials throughout the country can now easily gauge the characteristics of their food environment and target actions that alleviate problems with the availability of healthy food options for the people in their counties or State using the ERS Food Environment Atlas (<http://www.ers.usda.gov/data-products/food-environment-atlas.aspx>). The Atlas maps 168 different factors that contribute to U.S. counties' and States' food environments – from the number of fast food outlets per capita, to average food prices for various products, and the rate of diabetes. Because ERS determined the location and derived the characteristics of the nation's food deserts – places where grocery stores do not exist or are not easy to get to -- national, State and local governments can target food access investments so that the 23 million people with low access will have better choices and better health in the future.

#### 4.7. Publications



## **5.0. Foreign Agricultural Service (FAS)**

<http://www.fas.usda.gov/>

### **5.1. Mission Statement**

The Foreign Agricultural Service (FAS) links U.S. agriculture to the world to enhance export opportunities and global food security.

### **5.2. Nature and Structure of Program**

FAS' Washington, D.C. staff and a global network of 96 offices with foreign service officers and locally engaged staff covering over 160 countries. FAS supports U.S. foreign policy, identifies problems, provides practical solutions, and works to advance global food security and opportunities for U.S. agriculture. Within USDA, FAS serves as the principle coordinator of international activities, drawing on the broad expertise of USDA and U.S. agricultural organizations.

#### Trade Policy

FAS expands and maintains access to foreign markets for U.S. agricultural products by providing expertise in international trade policy negotiations and enforcement, and in working to reduce or eliminate technical barriers to trade and sanitary and phytosanitary trade restrictions. FAS works closely with other USDA agencies, federal and state governments, the U.S. agricultural industry, foreign governments, and international organizations to help ensure a level playing field for U.S. agricultural products in the international marketplace.

#### Market Development and Export Assistance

FAS partners with more than 75 cooperator groups, representing a cross-section of the U.S. food and agricultural industry, and manages a toolkit of market development programs to help U.S. exporters develop and maintain markets for hundreds of U.S. products. FAS also supports U.S. agricultural exporters through export credit guarantee programs and other types of assistance.

#### Data and Analysis

FAS's network of global contacts and long-standing relationships with international groups contribute to the agency's unique market intelligence capacity for all major agricultural commodities. FAS collects data and its analysts generate objective intelligence on foreign market opportunities, prepare agricultural production forecasts, assess marketing opportunities for U.S. exports, and both identify and monitor changes in policies affecting U.S. agricultural exports and imports. Agricultural markets and key private sector constituents rely on FAS data and analyses to develop and implement domestic and international programs and make business decisions.

#### Capacity Building and Development

FAS leads USDA's efforts to help developing countries and emerging market economies improve their agriculture and food systems and build their agricultural trade capacity. FAS administers non-emergency food assistance programs to help meet recipients' nutritional needs and support agricultural development and education.

### **5.3. Response to Presidential Memorandum on Accelerating Technology Transfer and Commercialization of Federal Research in Support of High-Growth Businesses**

**USDA 31:** Engage in consultation with the Agricultural Technology Innovation Partnership program (ATIP) to assist in establishing U.S. commercial partners with foreign entities.

In collaboration with the ARS/Office of Technology Transfer, FAS joined the March 2013 teleconference of the

ATIP to help raise members' awareness of FAS's infrastructure and programs to help U.S. commercial entities find foreign partners and, more specifically, mutual interests for transfer of USDA technologies. In addition, FAS encouraged the ATIP members to consider further exploring collaboration between FAS and the newly established ATIP Foundation. The Texas-based Center for Innovation, which is the coordinating member of the ATIP Foundation, and FAS followed-up to review options for future collaboration.

**USDA 32:** Provide assistance to ATIP members and their U.S. business clients in finding export opportunities for goods and services arising from USDA innovations.

FAS invited ATIP members to attend a FAS regional policy and technology forum in support of the renewable energy pillar of the Energy and Climate Partnership of the Americas (ECPA). ARS and two U.S. land-grant universities participated in the forum to showcase collaborative projects in Colombia, Ecuador and Honduras for agricultural production and usage of biomass for clean energy. In a separate initiative for food security in East Africa, FAS and the Center for Innovation began exploring opportunities to showcase and potentially transfer USDA innovations to East African partners to mutually benefit local food and agriculture systems in the region.

#### **5.4. Downstream Outcomes**

##### **Energy and Climate Partnership of the Americas.**

Under the ECPA framework and with funding provided by the U.S. Department of State, FAS continued its implementation of a technical cooperation project to increase the agricultural production and usage of biomass for renewable energy in the Western Hemisphere. This project included country-level demonstration projects and a regional policy and technology forum- similar to ATIP workshops- for innovators, policy-makers and entrepreneurs to advance development, transfer and commercialization of biomass energy technologies. Through this project, participating scientists from ARS, Washington State University (WSU) and Texas A&M University (TAMU) diffused knowledge on the chemical processes, institutional framework, and mechanical engineering for converting renewable feedstock into clean fuel and other economic co-products. In Honduras, the Honduran Institute for Coffee (IHCAFE) received and applied U.S. technology to build a biodigester that could utilize coffee feedstock and other on-farm agricultural waste to produce biogas as a clean energy source. IHCAFE launched their new biodigester as a model for IHCAFE members to learn more about this technology and how it may be further disseminated and applied among coffee producers nationwide. In Ecuador, the hydroelectric company Hidronacion collaborated with WSU and TAMU to design a biodigester system that converts water hyacinth into biogas at Ecuador's largest water reservoir. Hidronacion intends to use the biogas to generate electricity for local communities. In Panama, WSU is advising Alcoholes del Istmo and their partners on how to increase production of ethanol from conversion of local biomass. Their ethanol plant currently operates only four months out of the year due to the limited, seasonal availability of sugarcane. With ongoing assistance from WSU, the Panamanian operators are aiming to diversify their feedstock and generate ethanol throughout the year. In Colombia, ARS is collaborating with the National Center for Coffee Research to develop clean energy and other co-products from the residues of coffee production and processing. This ECPA project will continue through next year.

##### **Technical Assistance for Specialty Crops.**

The Technical Assistance for Specialty Crops Program (TASC) continued investing in the development and transfer of innovative USDA post-harvest irradiation phytosanitary treatments for U.S. specialty crops (e.g., fruits, tree nuts, vegetables, and greenhouse and nursery crops). In 2013 TASC funded ARS-Hawaii to continue working on a project for development and transfer of such irradiation phytosanitary treatments. These TASC investments were critical in helping U.S. exporters preserve a \$12 billion annual market for U.S. exports of specialty crops. By collaborating with sister USDA agencies, U.S. universities and specialty crops industries to develop and commercialize post-harvest phytosanitary irradiation treatments, TASC directly helped to promote the transfer and commercialization of these new technologies and, overall, expand the variety, quantity and value

of U.S. specialty crops for export markets. With TASC's support, the development, transfer, application, and commercial value of irradiation phytosanitary treatments was expected to continue increasing over the coming years.

### **Food For Progress.**

The Food for Progress Program ("FFPr") provides donations of U.S. agricultural commodities to developing countries that are committed to introducing or expanding free enterprise in the agricultural sector. Donated commodities are "monetized" (i.e., sold on the local market) by implementing partners within a participating country and the proceeds are used to support agricultural development activities in that country. In some cases, FFPr activities help accelerate the transfer and commercialization of U.S. technology in partner countries. For example, in FY 2013 Agricultural Cooperative Development International and Volunteers in Overseas Cooperative Assistance (ACDI/VOCA) received a FFPr grant to expand the scope of a 2008 funded Food for Progress project to enhance the development of high-quality manufactured cattle and poultry feeds in five regions of Ethiopia. Specifically ACDI/VOCA will assist cooperatives and unions in three phases of developing feed manufacturing enterprises: establishment, production, and post-production. Within this project, ACDI/VOCA will support the Ethiopian Meat and Dairy Technology Institute in expanding a web-based database of feed ingredients and a parallel market information system for livestock and feed. This initiative will also deliver technical assistance and technology transfer to the Ethiopian Animal Feed Industry Association to enhance feed quality control and regulatory compliance among local feed manufacturers. Overall, training and technology transfers through this initiative will improve Ethiopia's poultry and livestock sectors and further cultivate new market opportunities for U.S. exports of feed ingredients to Ethiopia.

### **Norman E. Borlaug International Agricultural Science and Technology Fellows Program.**

In 2013 the Norman E. Borlaug International Agricultural Science and Technology Fellowship Program ("BFP") supported 45 Fellows to help transfer new science and agricultural technologies to eligible developing countries. Since the program's inception in 2004, BFP provided training to more than 700 Fellows from 64 countries and facilitated ongoing relationships between Fellows and their U.S. mentors to promote the adoption or commercialization of U.S. technologies in their respective countries. For example, in 2012 an Ecuadoran Borlaug Fellow received training from ARS in cocoa disease management and bio-controls developed by ARS. As a component of the training, the Fellow conducted an experiment to assess the efficacy of foliar calcium fertilizer on the flowering and pod development of cocoa and, upon discovering a positive impact, has since disseminated this technology to over 1,000 farmers, extension agents, faculty, and students to improve Ecuador's cocoa production. In Indonesia, a 2011 Borlaug Fellow continued to collaborate with her mentors from Louisiana State University to develop sweet potato cultivars with resistance to environmental stresses during post-harvest handling and storage. Their research findings, published in the May 2013 Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, have important implications for reducing post-harvest losses and increasing productivity for sweet potato growers throughout the world. These exemplary Fellows, their U.S. mentors and other BFP participants are continuing to learn, disseminate and apply U.S. technologies to improve agricultural sciences, trade, and food security throughout the developing world.

### **Cochran Fellowship Program.**

In 2013 the Cochran Fellowship Program (CFP) provided short-term training in the United States for 590 international participants from 76 countries. Since its inception in 1984, over 15,700 Fellows from 123 countries have participated in CFP activities, including meetings with U.S. agribusinesses, agricultural policy and food safety seminars, and technical training related to short- and long-term market development and trade capacity building initiatives. CFP Fellows often focus on transfer and commercialization of U.S. technologies. For example, in 2012 CFP collaborated with ARS to train three Fellows from Mexico to diagnose exotic new castle disease and avian influenza diagnostics. These Fellows were critical to help Mexico develop sampling and diagnostic protocols (including paneling) consistent with USDA's practices to differentiate and diagnose these important poultry diseases. The Fellows are continuing to help Mexico's official veterinary services consider

diagnostic paneling techniques for other important diseases and ultimately strengthen its network of veterinary diagnostic laboratories. Overall, this example illustrates how the CFP continues to play a significant role linking technology transfer to commercial enterprises and development of international markets that benefit both the U.S. and participating countries.

### **Global Partnership for Pesticide Standards.**

With funding provided by the FAS Emerging Markets Program, U.S. Department of State and the U.S. Agency for International Development and with technical cooperation from the IR-4 Project, crop protection industries and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, FAS continued to lead a global partnership for transferring and commercializing U.S. crop protection technologies to partner countries in a manner that is concurrently helping to establish Codex standards for innovative pesticide-crop combinations and, ultimately, share costs of generating the data that leads to such standards. Codex standards are international food standards, guidelines and codes of practice contribute to the safety, quality and fairness of this international food trade. Currently, NIFA spends approximately \$17 million each year on IR-4 to conduct pesticide residue field trials for U.S. specialty crops. The IR-4 Project is highly successful to generate data for review and acceptance by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Thus, pace of the registration and commercialization of new pesticides for use by U.S. growers far exceeds the pace of Codex and most U.S. trading partners. As a result, many chemicals approved for use by U.S. growers are not yet approved abroad, often creating situations where affected U.S. products are banned from their intended foreign markets. The FAS-led global partnership is working with stakeholders in partner countries in Africa, Asia, and the Western Hemisphere to fill the gap. In short, through policy dialogue, technical training and cooperative research, the global partnership is enabling coordination among the United States and other countries to conduct field trials on pesticides and crops and then jointly submit the data packages to Codex. By transferring these policy concepts and technical skills to foreign partners, the global partnership is complementing the IR-4 Project by supplementing U.S. generated data or completely shifting the trial responsibilities to a partner country. In addition to economizing U.S. resources for development and commercialization of pesticides, this global partnership continues to promote common standards among the United States and our agricultural trading partners and, overall, provide modern pest control tools that may be safely used by growers world-wide.

## 6.0 Forest Service (FS)

<http://www.fs.fed.us/>

### 6.1. Mission Statement

The overall mission of the FS is to “sustain the health, diversity, and productivity of the nation’s forests and grasslands to meet the needs of present and future generations.” Established in 1905, FS is an agency of the U.S. Department of Agriculture that directly manages 193 million acres of public land in national forests and grasslands and works with state forestry agencies and other partners to assist in managing 491 million acres of state and private forest lands. Gifford Pinchot, the first Chief of the Forest Service, summed up the mission of the Forest Service —“to provide the greatest amount of good for the greatest amount of people in the long run.” FS is composed of four deputy areas: National Forest System (NFS), Research and Development (R&D), State and Private Forestry (S&PF), and Business Operations.

The R&D mission is to “develop and deliver knowledge and innovative technology to improve the health and use of the Nation’s forests and grasslands – both public and private.” R&D provides this information to landowners, managers, policymakers, and the American people to help inform their decisions and actions.

### 6.2. Nature and Structure of Research Program

The FS R&D mission area develops and delivers the scientific information and technology needed to manage, protect, use, and sustain the natural resources of forests and rangelands. Research is conducted by more than 550 scientists and several hundred technical and support staff. The FS R&D deputy area includes five research stations (Northern, Pacific Northwest, Pacific Southwest, Rocky Mountain, and Southern), the Forest Products Laboratory, the International Institute of Tropical Forestry in Puerto Rico, and two Technology and Development Centers run by NFS located in Missoula, Montana and San Dimas, California.

Ninety-two research work units are located at 67 sites throughout the United States. The system provides sites for long-term science and management studies of major vegetation types found on the 193 million acres of public land administered by the Forest Service.



The research program is organized among seven Strategic Program Areas: wildland fire and fuels; resource management and use; wildlife and fish; recreation; water, air, and soil; inventory and monitoring; and invasive

species.

FS R&D maintains a vital network of 80 Experimental Forests and Ranges, 29 of which were established in the 1930s. Long-term records from some of these forests can provide unprecedented insights into global climate change, watershed function, disturbance recovery and many other areas. Major research themes at the Experimental Forests and Ranges include developing systems for management and restoration of forests, range lands, and watersheds; investigating forest and stream ecosystems; characterizing plant and animal communities; observing and interpreting long-term environmental change and many other themes.



FS R&D is currently placing special emphasis on climate change, biomass to energy, watershed restoration, urban natural resource stewardship, and nanotechnology. FS R&D seeks to achieve excellence in conducting high-quality research on relevant topics in natural resource sciences.

### **6.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)**

The FS uses many means of technology transfer, including marketing efforts at tradeshow and with universities; patents; webinars; workshops; social media posts; conservation education and citizen science; public outreach; and publications both electronic and paper. Many metrics associated with these efforts are currently being tracked, and FS plans to track new metrics such as social media, web hits and citation indexes within the next five years.

One measure of success currently used by FS R&D is the Customer Satisfaction Survey sent out every three years to the various individuals and groups who use our research information and products. The survey uses econometric models developed collaboratively with FS R&D staff and customized for our products and services. The results are presented as a score based on the American Customer Satisfaction Index methodology, which enables users to compare the scores of other Federal R&D agencies. The three main components measured were relevant activities in each area that drive customer satisfaction, satisfaction itself, and desirable customer behaviors and outcomes. The FY 2012 survey scored 79 percent, exceeding its target and scoring significantly better than the average score of 67 percent for all other Federal agencies. Results from this survey were incorporated into FS R&D program planning to ensure that the work we do is relevant to customers' needs. The

survey will be repeated in FY 2015.

The principal contact for technology transfer via patents and licensing within the FS is the Patent Program reporting to the Washington Office and located at the Forest Products Laboratory in Madison, Wisconsin. The FS Patent Program receives and tracks all invention disclosures, providing guidance to scientists regarding all aspects of intellectual property protection. The Patent Program directs prior art searches and prepares FS invention disclosures for review by the FS Patent Review Committee (PRC), a multidisciplinary committee with members from R&D, NFS, and S&PF. The Patent Program also oversees contract law firms drafting patent applications, and files and prosecutes applications in the U. S. Patent and Trademark Office. Draft patent licenses are prepared by the FS Patent Program and reviewed by ARS OTT Licensing Specialists. CRADAs and other technology transfer agreements for the FS are handled by the FS Grants and Agreements Specialists, with patent marketing responsibilities falling to the FS Patent Program.

The PRC meets bimonthly to evaluate and determine whether to file patent applications on FS invention disclosures. The criteria used by the committee include the invention's relationship to the overall mission of the Forest Service, its potential to further national forest resource goals and objectives, the advancement of the state of the art, and economic concerns such as market potential, costs of production, and licensability. Once the decision to patent an invention has been made, the FS Patent Program handles filing and prosecuting patent applications, and/or working with the joint owner (such as CRADA cooperator or university) to pursue patent protection.

The Forest Service is the only land management agency within USDA and is responsible for managing 193 million acres. Forest Service R&D provides high-quality scientific information and applications that help land managers restore and maintain healthy forests and grasslands for community protection; multiple environmental and social benefits, such as clean air and clean and abundant water; a great array of recreational opportunities; and a wide range of ecosystem services.

The following table illustrates trends in FS R&D performance outcomes, the average of these years will be used as a baseline for the period from 2013-2017.

<b>Performance measure</b>	<b>FY 2008</b>	<b>FY 2009</b>	<b>FY 2010</b>	<b>FY 2011</b>	<b>FY 2012</b>	<b>FY 2013</b>
Customer satisfaction index score - (60,000 - 80,000 customers surveyed every three years)	72	75	75	75	79	79
Patent Applications filed	9	6	6	13 <sup>1</sup>	13 <sup>2</sup>	13 <sup>3</sup>
New Inventions Disclosed	31	36	18	31	23	24
Patents Granted	6	3	2	3	8	4
Patent Licenses Executed	1	0	0	2	3	2

CRADAs executed	7	5	6	5	3	10
Collection Agreements executed	117	114	107	15	0	0
New Interagency Agreements and Contracts	40	57	38	32	32	44
Interagency Agreements and Contracts	12	12	12	12	12	2
International Cooperative Agreements executed	0	1	3	21	0	0
Research Joint Venture Agreements executed	199	300	304	58	374	336
Number of invasive species tools developed, delivered, and used is an invasive species PART performance measure calculated as the number of invasive species tools on a 5-year rolling average	142	177	170	163	169	193
Articles Published in Journals	1,903	2,294	1,884	3,083	3,049	3,014
Articles Published in all Other Publications	1,487	921	993	1,178	650	446

<sup>1</sup>Note: A total of 13 patent applications (9 provisional and 4 utility) were filed in FY 2011.

<sup>2</sup>Note: A total of 13 patent applications (2 provisional and 11 utility) were filed in FY 2012.

<sup>3</sup>Note: A total of 13 patent applications (5 provisional and 8 utility) were filed in FY 2013.

#### **6.4. FS response to Presidential Memorandum on Accelerating Technology Transfer and Commercialization of Federal Research in Support of High-Growth Businesses**

In the USDA's implementation plan for the Presidential Memorandum, FS described six initiatives to promote technology transfer and commercialization. The initiatives and their FY 2013 updates are described below.

##### **Strengthening Current Activities**

#### **USDA 14: Accountability of Scientists and Engineers in Technology Transfer Accomplishments**

Starting in FY 2012, scientists' annual performance standards for evaluation were revised to include science delivery and technology transfer. Scientists now need to document in their performance reviews additional work beyond publishing to accomplish effective technology transfer and science applications. To be "Fully Successful" under the "Mission Results" element, both careful planning and actual delivery of technology transfer and science application activities must be demonstrated. Going forward this effort continues to be high priority.

#### **USDA 15: New uniform metrics for Forest Service Outcomes**

During FY 2013 new performance metrics for Science Delivery products and Science Delivery Activities were developed. Changes were proposed in the Research Information Tracking System (RITS) to better record and uniformly track metrics data and the changes are to be implemented in FY 2014. The data entered into RITS

during FY 2013 will be used to evaluate how standardized are the accomplishments reported among the Research Stations. During FY 2014 the structure of RITS will be adjusted where needed to further refine the way accomplishments are reported to maximize standardization in the way Stations report accomplishments.

During FY 2013, all Forest Service R&D performance metrics were reviewed to ensure that each existing metric was appropriate for adequately presenting R&D accomplishments. Where needed, the definitions of metrics were revised:

- Formally refereed publications
- Informally refereed publications
- Number of patents issued
- Number of US states for which FIA data is less than 2 years old and accessible to external customers
- Number of US States covered by the FIA Program

Metrics were retired:

- Non-refereed publications
- Percentage of total R&D publications that are refereed
- Total Publications

New metrics were developed:

- Patent licenses executed
- New patent applications filed
- New invention disclosures received
- Science delivery products
- Science delivery services
- Funding to 1862 land grant colleges and universities
- Funding to 1890 land grant colleges and universities
- Funding to 1994 land grant colleges and universities
- Funding to non-academic institutions
- Leveraged funds from Grants and Agreements

Or were not changed:

- Fire Science Output efficiency index
- Fires science quality index
- Five-year running average of the number of R&D tools developed, delivered, and used for management of Invasive Species
- Customer satisfaction index score for R&D products and services
- Dollars of federal research funding provided to institutions of higher learning
- Dollars of research funding awarded to Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs)
- Dollars of research funding awarded to Hispanic Serving Institutions (HSIs)
- Dollars of research funding awarded to minority serving institutions
- Percent of federal research funding awarded to HBCUs, Tribal Colleges and Universities (TCUs) and HSIs
- Dollars of research funding awarded to Tribal Colleges and Universities (TCUs)

A new “Science Delivery Award” under the Deputy Chief for R&D awards system was created, with the first recipient awarded in January 2012. The first recipient was selected for playing a critical role in developing fire behavior prediction and fire danger rating systems models now available for fire management applications.

The second Chief’s Science Delivery Award was presented in January, 2013 for a FS employee’s work in the area

of agroforestry for the development and delivery of user-friendly tools for planning, designing, implementing, and managing conservation buffers for producing multiple services. This award will continue to be presented annually.

The Patent Program website has recently been updated and includes a current listing of patented FS technologies available for licensing. Patent Program staff are currently working with FS Office of Communication to showcase key patents on the National R&D website, with further revisions underway. Also, an RSS feed of available technologies has been posted on the Federal Laboratory Consortium website, which is another way for FS patented technologies to gain national exposure.

### **New Initiatives**

The FS Patent Program plans to continue to devote resources to marketing efforts to increase awareness of FS inventions and promote adoption of technologies outside the FS. Future marketing efforts will focus on recently filed patent applications, with the hope of finding commercialization partners earlier in the process.

#### **USDA 16: New metrics on research outcomes related to intellectual property (patents)**

FS R&D developed and implemented the RITS, which became the official FS reporting vehicle for all science publications in FY 2010. RITS improves the quality and consistency of data, provides transparency to the public, and reduces the need for burdensome data calls. The newest version of RITS incorporates patent data which is connected to related publications on specific technology focus areas. Patent data in RITS has now been entered from FY 2010 through FY 2013. Work is underway to add one more year of patent data for a total of five years. Going forward, patent data will be entered in RITS annually. Additional updates to improve the patent portion of RITS are planned for future releases.

During 2013 a number of advances in metrics reporting were accomplished. FY 2013 was the first year that RITS was used to report Invasive Species tools, as the tools had been submitted manually in previous years. Reporting the tools through RITS was an improvement because it standardized reporting so there was less need for the program lead to winnow mis-categorized accomplishments. There proved to be a greater diversity and number in the types of Invasive Species tools reported indicating a more complete response from the field compared to past years.

Currently, Forest Service R&D is reporting citations of Station scientists' publications as indices of the impact of Forest Service science. These indices are the average number of times FS scientists' papers are cited in the Science Citation Index during the previous 10-year period beginning two years after publication. These include the average annual number of high impact papers (papers cited more than 20 times) and the average annual number of very high impact papers (papers cited more than 50 times). As reported in Web of Science, over the period from 2004 through October 2013, publications authored by FS R&D scientists were cited in peer reviewed scientific journals an average of 11,898 times per year for a total of 118,984 citations over the ten year period. There were 1,676 high impact papers during that period and 452 very high impact papers.

FY 2013 marked the third year of operation for the Forest Service Research Data Archive (<http://www.fs.usda.gov/rds/archive>). It added 37 research data sets to its catalog in FY 2013 (56 percent increase relative to FY 2012), and now offers 103 research data sets to the public and global science community. Four of these new data sets resulted from the archive's service agreement with the Joint Fire Science Program (<http://www.firescience.gov>). Another four of the new data sets were second editions of previously published data; copies of each of these have already been acquired by customers. Over 950 people downloaded a published data set in FY 2013 (> 400 percent increase relative to FY 2012); 70 percent of the data sets have been downloaded by a customer at least once. The archive expects to begin tracking citations of its published data sets

in FY 2014 using the digital object identifiers it assigns to each data set. To help Experimental Forests & Ranges (EFRs) prepare for improved management of research data and for meeting the requirements of the OSTP memo of February 2013, the archive presented a well-attended webinar on data sharing and publication to the EFR science community.

### **Facilitating Adoption Through Partnerships**

As part of the USDA, the Forest Service Patent Program has enjoyed a close working relationship with ARS and the Office of Technology Transfer (OTT) for many years. This partnership has grown and expanded to include FS access to the Agriculture Research Information System (ARIS) database for patent and license tracking, inclusion in OTT teleconferences, and ARS Licensing Associates assisting the FS Patent Program with license negotiations.

#### **USDA 17: Explore additional ways FS and ARS can work together on intellectual property and related matters**

Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs) are widely used within the FS to enable researchers to work with university partners and industry leaders and are drafted by the FS Grants and Agreements Specialists. Recognizing efficiencies that could be gained by having standardized agreement language and procedures, FS has used ARS as a CRADA resource in FY 2013 to assist with CRADA questions. The ARS Partnership Liaison and Deputy Assistant Administrator, Office of Tech Transfer, held a teleconference training session on CRADAs for FS Grants & Agreements Specialists in FY 2013.

Further collaboration on various technology transfer agreements, such as Material Transfer Agreements (MTAs) and CRADAs is planned for the next FY, as are collaborations involving jointly owned inventions and patent prosecution matters.

#### **USDA 18: Enhance education and extension outreach efforts**

FS R&D has a focused effort to educate children about conservation of natural resources and ecology. For example, FS R&D, in cooperation with University of Georgia, created a web-based conservation education program tool called EUGENE (Ecological Understanding as a Guideline for Evaluation of Non-formal Education) based on ecological principles. Educators can use this on-line tool to measure students' gain in knowledge of ecological principles after exposure to the program. Metrics related to this effort that are currently tracked, or will be tracked, include number of downloads of course materials, number of Natural Inquirers downloaded and mailed in printed form, number of teachers using FS-developed educational materials, and cooperative agreements and other efforts with related groups, such as the Cradle of Forestry.

Similar to state Extension services provided by many universities, the Forest Products Laboratory's (FPL) Technology Marketing Unit (TMU) provides a broad scope of expertise in wood products utilization, marketing, technology transfer, and technical assistance. The TMU is part of the FS S&PF and collaborates with many different partners, particularly the FS R&D staff and state forestry agencies. In promoting the efficient, sustainable use of wood, the TMU assists private businesses, local governments, and rural communities by transferring wood-based technologies developed by the FPL, other FS research stations, universities, and other Federal research laboratories. The TMU supports the national and international mission of the FS in forest products utilization by ensuring ready adoption of forest-based material technologies to many small, rural forest product businesses. The breadth of TMU's work includes forest products conservation, processing, manufacturing efficiency, marketing, recycling, and bioenergy. Technical assistance efforts include publications, technical assistance visits, conferences, workshops, meetings, and individual consultations. The TMU manages and awards approximately \$5 million annually in grants dedicated to helping improve the

utilization of woody biomass removed from forest restoration projects.

**USDA 19: Enhance FS interactions with entrepreneurship activities at educational institutions**

FS Patent Program has been working with University of Wisconsin-Whitewater through their Small Business Development Center for five semesters in which upper class undergraduate business and entrepreneurship students enrolled in “Consulting for Entrepreneurial Companies” develop marketing plans and ideas for patented FS technologies. Each semester a single technology is investigated in depth and a marketing report is produced. This report is shared with the FS inventors and, if applicable, joint owners for possible further action. In addition, students are encouraged to consider starting businesses based on the technologies.

FS has also been working with University of Wisconsin-Madison MBA students in the “Strategic Management of Innovation” class each spring semester for two years. For this class, a variety of patented FS technologies along with patented technologies from Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation, the patenting and licensing arm of the University of Wisconsin, are presented to the class at the beginning of the semester. Students are divided into groups of 4-6 students. Each group picks one of the technologies to research and prepare a marketing report. These students are also encouraged to consider starting businesses based on the technologies.

A new effort in fall, 2013 is working with Gonzaga University’s Hogan Entrepreneurial Leadership Program on a jointly owned patent pending technology for a cheat grass biocontrol. The students are preparing a marketing strategy report as well as discussing the technology with Gonzaga alumni and others to locate potential licensees to manufacture and market the product so it is available for use throughout the western United States where cheat grass is a major invasive plant problem.

## 6.5. Metric Tables.

**TABLE 1. Collaborative Relationships for Research and Development.**

Forest Service (FS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
<b>Total number active CRADAs</b>	6	7	9	22	20
Active traditional CRADAs	6	7	9	22	20
Active non-traditional CRADAs	0	0	0	0	0
Active CRADAs with small businesses	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Number newly executed CRADAs</b>	5	6	6	3	10
Newly executed amendments <sup>1</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	6
Newly executed traditional CRADAs	5	6	6	3	10
Newly executed non-traditional CRADAs	0	0	0	0	0
Newly executed CRADAs with small businesses	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total number active MTRAs<sup>2</sup></b>	0	0	0	0	0
Newly executed MTRAs	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total number of active other agreements<sup>3</sup></b>	1,641	1,727	1,636	807	3,179
Newly executed other agreements	1,075	1,110	1,038	63	1,380
<b>Number newly executed MTAs</b>					8
Newly executed outgoing MTAs					8
<b>Total number of publications</b>	3,215	2,877	4,261	3,699	3,460
Peer-Reviewed Scientific Publications	2,294	1,884	3,083	3,049	3,014
Trade Journal Publications	921	993	1,178	650	446
Abstracts	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

1. Amendments extend existing CRADAs for additional years to a maximum of five years, and/or change Statements of Work, and/or change funding levels.
2. Material Transfer Research Agreements. Involves collaborative research on a specific material.
3. Includes mostly Trust Fund Cooperative Agreements, Reimbursable Agreements, Material Transfer Research Agreements, Specific Cooperative Agreements and Non-Funded Cooperative Agreements.

**TABLE 2. Invention Disclosure and Patenting**

Forest Service (FS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
<b>Total number new invention disclosures<sup>1</sup></b>	36	18	31	23	24
University co-owned					7
Based upon scientific discipline					
Life science					3
Chemical					8
Mechanical & measurement					13
Plant patents					0

<b>Total number patent applications filed<sup>2</sup></b>	6	6	13	13	13
University co-owned					9
Based upon scientific discipline					
Life science					0
Chemical					8
Mechanical & measurement					5
Plant patents					0
<b>Total number patents issued</b>	3	2	3	8	4
University co-owned					1
Based upon scientific discipline					
Life science					1
Chemical					0
Mechanical & measurement					3
Plant patents					0

1. Inventions arising at the federal lab.
2. Includes U.S. patent applications, foreign patent applications filed on cases for which no U.S. application was filed, divisional applications, continuation-in-part applications, and provisional applications.

**TABLE 3. Profile of Active Licenses**

Forest Service (FS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
<b>Total number active licenses</b>	13	20	20	20	19
Executed to small businesses <sup>1</sup>					1
Executed to startup businesses <sup>2</sup>					2
Executed to universities					14
<b>Invention licenses<sup>3</sup></b>	13	20	20	20	19
Executed to small businesses					1
Executed to startup businesses					2
Executed to universities					14
<b>Other IP Licenses<sup>4</sup></b>					0
Executed to small business					0
Executed to startup businesses					0
Executed to universities					0
<b>Total number newly executed licenses</b>	0	0	2	3	2
Executed to small businesses					0
Executed to startup businesses					1
Executed to universities					1
<b>Invention licenses</b>	13	20	20	20	19
Executed to small businesses					1
Executed to startup businesses					2
Executed to universities					14

<b>Other IP Licenses</b>	0	0	0	0	0
Executed to small businesses					0
Executed to startup businesses					0
Executed to universities					0

1. A small business, together with its affiliates, must not have more than 500 employees.
2. For the purpose of this report, a startup company is a privately-held, U.S., for-profit company operating for less than five years and actively seeking financing to commercialize a federal scientific work product.
3. Invention licenses refer to licenses resulting from a patent.
4. Other IP licenses included biological materials licenses and plant variety protection licenses.

**TABLE 4. Characteristics of Income Bearing Licenses**

Forest Service (FS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
<b>Total number of income bearing licenses</b>	12	18	18	18	18
Exclusive	11	17	17	17	17
Partially exclusive	0	0	0	0	0
Non-exclusive	1	1	1	1	1
<b>Invention licenses<sup>1</sup></b>	11	18	18	18	18
Exclusive	10	17	17	17	17
Partially exclusive	0	0	0	0	0
Non-exclusive	0	1	1	1	0
<b>Other IP Licenses<sup>2</sup></b>	0	0	0	0	0
Exclusive	0	0	0	0	0
Partially exclusive	0	0	0	0	0
Non-exclusive	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total number royalty bearing licenses</b>	12	18	18	18	18
Invention licenses	12	18	18	18	18
Material transfer licenses	0	0	0	0	0

1. Invention licenses refer to licenses resulting from a patent.
2. Other IP licenses included biological materials licenses and plant variety protection licenses.

**TABLE 5. Income from Licensing (\$ reported in thousands)**

Forest Service (FS)	FY 2009	FY 2010	FY 2011	FY 2012	FY 2013
<b>Total income all active licenses</b>	\$6,655	\$5,506	\$5,920	\$12,733	\$3,763
Invention licenses	\$6,655	\$5,506	\$5,920	\$12,733	\$3,763
Biological materials licenses	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total earned royalty income (ERI)</b>	\$0	\$2,006	\$810	\$658	\$1,763
Median ERI	\$0	\$268	\$212	\$329	\$340
Minimum ERI	\$0	\$95	\$187	\$312	\$256
Maximum ERI	\$0	\$1,152	\$411	\$346	\$827

ERI from top 1% of licenses	\$0	\$1,152	\$411	\$346	\$827
ERI from top 5% of licenses	\$0	\$1,152	\$411	\$346	\$827
ERI from top 20% of licenses	\$0	\$1,152	\$411	\$346	\$827
<b>Total income distributed</b>	<b>\$6,655</b>	<b>\$5,506</b>	<b>\$5,810</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$10,788</b>
Inventors	\$6,655	\$5,506	\$5,810	\$0	\$10,788
Salaries of some technology transfer staff			\$194,496	\$194,496	\$194,496
Patent filing preparation, fees, & annuity payments				\$46,445	\$15,144
Other technology transfer expenses	\$609	\$686	\$800	\$926	\$665

1. Not presented, represents one license.
2. Invention licenses refer to licenses resulting from a patent.
3. Other IP licenses included biological materials licenses and plant variety protection licenses.

## 6.6. Downstream Outcomes



## NORTHERN RESEARCH STATION

### Combatting White-nose Syndrome

White-nose syndrome (WNS) is a condition associated with the deaths of more than 6 million bats across 22 states in the eastern U.S., and eastern Canada. WNS threatens bat populations and their functional role as insect predators in forest and agricultural ecosystems. The disease is caused by the fungus which FS scientists at the Center for Forest Mycology Research have recently renamed *Pseudogymnoascus destructans* (old name = *Geomyces destructans*) – an invasive species, probably from Europe. It is believed that the fungus disrupts hibernation so that the bats burn up their fat reserves too early and basically starve to death. At this time, the fungus cannot be controlled. It is found both on infected bats and in the environment so research must proceed rapidly.

The Forest Service contributes to the national effort to better understand WNS, and plays a role in trying to minimize the spread of WNS to hibernation sites in caves and abandoned and /or inactive mines. Northern Research Station scientists have:

- Contributed a “*USDA Forest Service Research and Development National Science Strategy on White Nose Syndrome*” to address the need to expand and coordinate the expertise on hand from applied science and transfer research into on the ground management strategies. The strategy focuses on Forest Service research capabilities to detect the fungus, reduce the spread, and recover the bats, in support of the WNS National Plan.

- Created the most accurate and sensitive technique for detecting the fungus in almost any kind of sample (e.g., soil, clothing, boots, and swabs). This test sets a new standard and is now being used by a collaborative team from the Forest Service, U.S. Geological Survey, and University of Wisconsin-Madison to survey soil samples from across eastern North America.
- Led the effort to identify the closest known related fungi in order to determine genetically what it is about the particular fungus causing WNS that makes it virulent. Now researchers can start to determine how to inhibit the virulent gene of the *P. destructans* fungus.

Current efforts include:

- Evaluation of economic impacts from loss of ecosystem services provided by bats in Missouri, and beginning the same analyses for Virginia, Florida, and California.
- Leading the development of a national interagency bat monitoring framework to be used across state and federal lands.
- Testing disinfectants for efficacy against *P. destructans*, upon request of the National Park Service.
- Analyzing the impact of WNS to bat populations, their viability, genetic diversity and their requirements for conservation continues.

*Northern Research Station (NRS), Newtown Square, PA; Dan Lindner and Sybil Amelon*

### **Best Management Practices for Community Wildfire Protection Plans (CWPP)**

Community wildfire protection planning has been called one of the most successful tools for addressing wildfire fire management in the wildland-urban interface. Initiating legislation provided little direction for what a CWPP process or product might look like, leaving Wildland-Urban Interface community members and their potential partners with a number of questions about what a CWPP should include and what process should be followed. Case studies conducted by Forest Service social scientists and their university colleagues in 13 communities nationwide offered some guidance to communities seeking to create or revise a CWPP. The Best Management Practices (BMPs) that emerged from talking to more than 130 people are a collection of lessons that empower communities and their partners to produce a plan that takes into account their social and ecological contexts in addressing local wildland fire issues and concerns. BMPs highlight the importance of drawing on community capacity and necessary networks while creating new capacities for future action. They highlight the linkage between how a community frames the issue of wildland fire management and the scale selected for the CWPP. Finally, the BMPs suggest steps to sustain interest, participation, resources, and support for the CWPP.

*Northern Research Station (NRS), Newtown Square, PA; Pam Jakes (retired)*

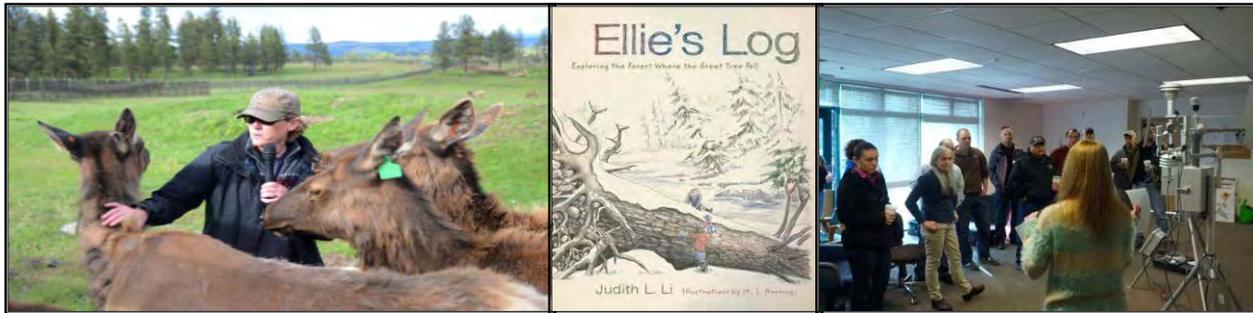
### **Release of Biocontrol Agents for Emerald Ash Borer**

The emerald ash borer (EAB) continues to sweep across the North American landscape, leaving dead and dying ash trees in its wake. To reduce populations of this tree-killing beetle, specific natural enemies from Asia are being released into EAB-infested forests of North America. These natural enemies are tiny beneficial insects that eat EAB eggs and larvae. Over the last five years, these natural enemies are establishing and spreading to new areas, working behind the scene to help our forests recover following the invasion of EAB.

Northern Research Station scientists are working closely with other USDA and university researchers to monitor ash trees and EAB for evidence of natural enemies that feed on EAB larva and eggs. This long-term study takes place in six forested areas of Michigan where EAB natural enemies, or parasitoids, originally from Asia were first released in 2007. The study also includes six control sites where parasitoids were not released. By fall 2012, 88 percent of EAB-infested ash trees contained at least one brood of the larval parasitoid *Tetrastichus planipennisi* throughout the 12 sites on average. Moreover, the average number of *T. planipennisi* broods increased from 0 to three broods per tree. Average larval parasitism increased from 0 to 21 percent at release sites and from 0 to 13 percent at control sites. This demonstrates rapid range expansion and increasing abundance of *T. planipennisi* attacking EAB across the region of this study. *Oobius agrili*, an EAB egg parasitoid, was also first introduced in 2007 at Michigan release sites. By fall 2011, *O. agrili* was recovered from 45 percent of the ash trees with an

average egg parasitism of 5 percent at release sites and less at control sites. These EAB natural enemies are expected to play an important role in the management EAB in North America.

*Northern Research Station (NRS), Newtown Square, PA; Leah Bauer*



## **PACIFIC NORTHWEST RESEARCH STATION**

### **Forest Service Smoke Specialists Provide Training for Air Resource Advisors- Communication Liaisons to Local and State Agencies**

An innovative, week-long workshop, led by scientists with the Pacific Northwest Research Station at the Pacific Wildland Fire Science Laboratory and funded jointly by the Joint Fire Science Program and Fire and Aviation Management, helped 15 Air Resource Advisors (ARA) to better understand the issues around smoke and air quality resulting from fires. The ARA, a new position on Incident Management Teams, is a critical link in transferring the latest smoke and air quality science to operations and in communicating smoke forecasts and monitoring results to local and state agencies.

During the March 2013 workshop, participants learned to use and interpret smoke dispersion and trajectory models, became familiar with recent improvements to the BlueSky Smoke Modeling Framework (BlueSky), how to setup and operate PM2.5 monitoring equipment (for fine particulates) used on wildfires, and techniques for communicating with the Incident Management Teams and state and local officials.

The workshop functioned not only as a training session, but also as a mechanism to bring the community of practice together and identify community needs. After the workshop, Forest Service scientists addressed many of the identified modeling needs, which improved smoke modeling products and availability for the 2013 western wildfire season. These improvements include enhanced scientific rigor of BlueSky, improved output availability, more daily BlueSky runs at finer resolution, and improvements to BlueSky Playground.

For the 2013 fire season, these trained ARAs have been called up to fires in southern Idaho, northern California, southern Oregon, and New Mexico. In many cases, workshop participants have deployed as trainees with experienced ARAs and are now ready to mentor other trainees. The increased availability of BlueSky output is an invaluable tool to the ARAs in their efforts to predict and communicate smoke effects. BlueSky is also being used to plan and time burnouts to mitigate health impacts to firefighters and the public.

The workshop was so successful that this may become a yearly event, as applicants were turned away due to space limitations.

**Partners:** Joint Fire Science Program; U.S. Forest Service Fire and Aviation Management; U.S. Forest Service Region 1, U.S. Forest Service Region 2, U.S. Forest Service Region 5; U.S. Forest Service Wildland Fire RD&A;

National Weather Service; Desert Research Institute; Sonoma Technology, Inc., Mazama Science.  
*Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR, Miriam Rorig, (206) 732-7843, [mrorig@fs.fed.us](mailto:mrorig@fs.fed.us)*

**Workshop Gives Users Hands-On Training with New Blue Mountains Elk Habitat Models**

Scientists with the Pacific Northwest (PNW) Research Station and key partners presented revised versions of newly developed models that predict and map elk nutritional resources and habitat use in the Blue Mountains of eastern Oregon and Washington. On Day 1, 90 participants learned about modeling methods and management applications, including case examples of model use in areas with elk distribution issues. On Day 2, participants were guided through a hands-on modeling session to apply the models with their own data. The models can benefit land management plan revisions and habitat restoration for elk in this region.

The Forest Service's Pacific Northwest Region and the Oregon and Washington State Office of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) consider the models the best available science to evaluate and manage elk habitat on public lands west of the Cascades Range in Oregon and Washington, and have recommended their use in land management planning. The PNW elk modeling team continues to offer onsite and remote training in the models for interested users, such as Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Region 6 of the Forest Service, and Montana Fish, Wildlife, and Parks.

*Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR, Michael Wisdom, (541) 962-6532, [mwisdom@fs.fed.us](mailto:mwisdom@fs.fed.us)*

**Young Readers Introduced to Field Research with *Ellie's Log: Exploring the Forest Where the Great Tree Fell***

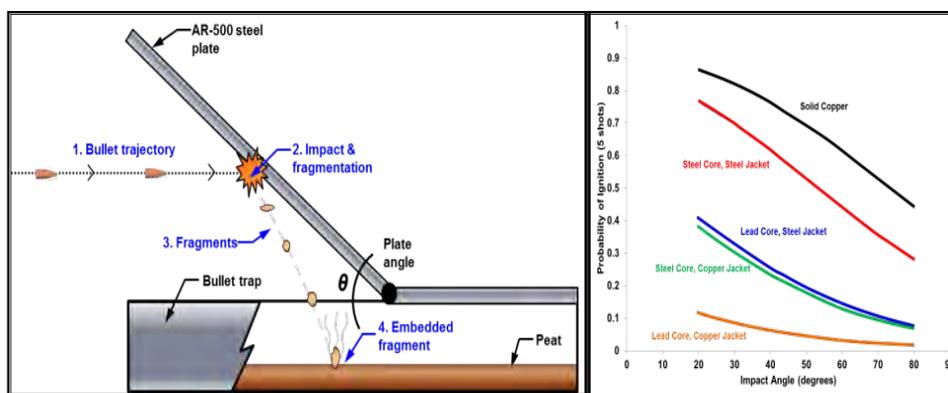
This illustrated chapter book written for 8- to 12-year-olds, encourages readers to look closely and document their observations of the natural world. Set in the H.J. Andrews Experimental Forest, Oregon, 10-year-old Ellie and her friend Ricky marvel at birds and bugs, the wet world of mosses, fallen trees, rot, and much more. Readers see Ellie's field notes and journal that she keeps to document what she sees as the seasons change.

A research ecologist with the Pacific Northwest Research Station was the key science collaborator and worked closely with the author and illustrator to develop and produce the book. Since its publication, several teacher workshops have been held to provide training in how to use the book and associated activities as part of science and writing curriculum. About 20 Oregon teachers attend a workshop at H.J Andrews in April, and another 30 teachers attended a similar workshop this summer on the Oregon coast.

An accompanying teachers' guide and website, [www.ellieslog.org](http://www.ellieslog.org), provide additional resources for teachers as they introduce the forest to readers who may never have that experience first-hand. The book is one in a series of children's books that are part of the National Science Foundation's LTER program.

**For more information:** Li, L. J. 2103. *Ellie's log: exploring the forest where the great tree fell*. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press: 112 p.

*Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR, Sherri Johnson, (541) 758-7771, [sherrijohnson@fs.fed.us](mailto:sherrijohnson@fs.fed.us)*



## TECHNOLOGY AND DEVELOPMENT CENTERS

### Pocket Safety Guide for Dams and Impoundments

The pocket safety guide is a communications tool that promotes and increases dam and impoundment safety for Federal land management agencies and private owners. The guide is the result of a partnership between the U.S. Forest Service National Technology and Development Program and Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), National Dam Safety Program (NDSP). It is a quick reference to help dam owners and others assess low hazard dams and impoundments. See [http://www.fs.fed.us/eng/php/library\\_card.php?p\\_num=1273%202805P](http://www.fs.fed.us/eng/php/library_card.php?p_num=1273%202805P).  
*Missoula Technology and Development Center (MTDC), Missoula, MT, Alex Gavrishoff, 406-329-3902*

### Investigation of Rifle Bullets as a Suspected Cause of Wildfires

The Technology and Development Centers and the Forest Service Rocky Mountain Research Station performed experiments to evaluate the potential for rifle bullets to ignite organic matter after striking hard surfaces. Outdoor target shooting is often suspected as a wildfire cause, but investigators currently do not have adequate scientific data to support this conclusion. The purpose of this study was to determine if ignitions are possible under worst-case circumstances and to identify the physical process by which ignitions can occur.

Experiments were performed in an environmentally controlled indoor chamber that simulated critical fire weather conditions. Fourteen commonly used rifle bullets in commercial cartridges with varying size and core/jacket composition (steel, lead, and copper) were fired at a hardened steel plate at a distance of 35 yards. After impact, bullet fragments were deflected into a collector box filled with oven-dried peat moss. Bullet impact and fragmentation were observed using high-speed videography, and the temperature of bullet fragments in the collection box was measured using a thermal infrared camera and temperature-sensitive paint. For each bullet type, five consecutive rounds were fired at the plate, after which the peat moss was monitored to determine if smoldering ignitions were present. Experiments were replicated multiple times to evaluate repeatability, with nearly 500 rounds fired in total.

Ignitions were consistently observed with bullets made from steel components (core or jacket) and solid copper. Bullet weight did not affect the likelihood of ignition. Temperature measurements indicated that some bullet fragments exceeded 1400°F. Ignitions were most common with solid copper bullets, which produced the largest fragments. Lead core/copper jacketed bullets were less likely to cause ignition.

*Missoula/San Dimas Technology and Development Centers and the Rocky Mountain Research Station, Alex Gavrishoff, 406-329-3902*

### U.S. Forest Service wins Energy Conservation Awards

The Washington Office Technology and Development Unit was recently awarded the 2013 GreenGov Presidential Award by the White House Council on Environmental Quality for their Net Zero Energy Facility project in San Dimas, Calif. The Unit and the Northern Region also received the 2013 Federal Energy and Water Management Awards from the Department of the Interior for the facility project and for executing a \$2.6 million

Energy Savings Performance contract, respectively.

Renee Jewell, a Region 5 contracting officer and member of the San Dimas Technology & Development Center staff, received two [awards](#) recently for her efforts in supporting the creation of the Forest Service Net Zero Energy Facility. Jewell was awarded the 2013 Greengov Green Dream Team Award by the Council on Environmental Quality and the U.S. Department of Energy's Federal Energy Management Program Award.

*San Dimas Technology and Development Center, Alex Gavrishchiff, 406-329-3902*



## WASHINGTON OFFICE RESEARCH & DEVELOPMENT

### Forest Service Research Data Archive

FY 2013 marked the third year of operation for the Forest Service Research Data Archive (<http://www.fs.usda.gov/rds/archive>). It added 37 research data sets to its catalog in FY 2013 (56 percent increase relative to FY 2012), and now offers 103 research data sets to the public and global science community. Four of these new data sets resulted from the archive's service agreement with the Joint Fire Science Program (<http://www.firescience.gov>). Another four of the new data sets were second editions of previously published data; copies of each of these have already been acquired by customers. Over 950 people downloaded a published data set in FY 2013 (> 400 percent increase relative to FY 2012); 70 percent of the data sets have been downloaded by a customer at least once. The archive expects to begin tracking citations of its published data sets in FY 2014 using the digital object identifiers (DOIs) it assigns to each data set. To help Experimental Forests & Ranges (EFRs) prepare for improved management of research data and for the requirements of the OSTP memo of February 2013, the archive presented a well-attended webinar on data sharing and publication to the EFR science community.

*National Research Data Archivist, David J. Rugg, FS R&D, 608-231-9234*

### Forest Service eResearch Update

R&D's national web resources continued to improve their delivery for our science this year. The national R&D website at [www.fs.fed.us/research/](http://www.fs.fed.us/research/) increased its traffic by two thirds by adding regularly changing content, three years of research highlights, and contact and researcher expertise for its people. The Treearch website ([www.treearch.fs.fed.us](http://www.treearch.fs.fed.us)) offered information on its 40,000 full text scholarly publications nearly a million times. Its underpinnings were recoded to improve customer searches and ensure reliable operation, and its familiar interface was complemented by a new interactive geographic and full-text search tool.

[www.fs.fed.us/research/products/geotreearch/](http://www.fs.fed.us/research/products/geotreearch/).

*eResearch Program Specialist, John Pye, Southern Research Station and Science Quality Services, [jpye@fs.fed.us](mailto:jpye@fs.fed.us)*

### Journals Seek to Educate Students about Natural Resources and Ecology

Forest Service Research and Development (FS R&D) creates and publishes resources that constitute a focused national effort to educate students about the scientific study of natural resources and ecology. *Natural Inquirer*

and *Investigator* are publications that emulate real scientific journals and are published for middle and elementary level students, respectively. These journals are based directly on peer-reviewed scientific papers written by FS scientists. The journals are extremely popular with science teachers, with close to 100,000 journals distributed annually. In calendar year 2013, journals were sent to every State, Puerto Rico, and 4 other countries. A Website provides additional educational resources to help educators use the journals in their classrooms and to enable users to order or download (<http://www.naturalinquirer.org>). Last year, the *Natural Inquirer* Website posted 79,475 visits. The journals are produced in partnership with the Cradle of Forestry in America Interpretive Association (CFAIA) and the State and Private Forestry (S&PF) Conservation Education staff. Each journal also enjoys the partnership of other internal FS partners and external partners. The CFAIA, in partnership with FS R&D, has created a series of 75 FS scientist trading cards (with more on the way). Patterned after baseball cards, the scientist cards teach students about the variety of science careers, scientific questions, scientific methods, and scientist characteristics represented by FS science. FS R&D also provides a variety of on-the-ground education programs, including scientist classroom visits, field trip support, and Webinars.  
*WO R&D SQS, Barbara McDonald, Ph.D., Social Scientist, 706-372-9067*



## SOUTHERN RESEARCH STATION

### **Families, Forests, and Taxes- Key Findings from the Southern Forest Futures Project Technical Report**

The *Southern Forest Futures Project Technical Report* is now available online, both entire and by chapter. The report provides an interdisciplinary assessment of potential futures of southern forests and the many benefits they provide. The **Southern Forest Futures Project** (SFFP) started in 2008 as an effort to study and understand the various forces reshaping the forests across the 13 states of the Southeast. Chartered by the U.S. Forest Service Southern Region and Southern Research Station, along with the Southern Group of State Foresters, the project examines a variety of possible futures and how they might shape forests and their many ecosystems and values.

**Chapter 11 of the technical report** delves into the effects of taxes and financial incentives on family-owned forest land in the Southeast. Federal, state, and local taxes are an important consideration for owners and managers of private forest land, and a critical factor in determining the level of stewardship practiced and types of products and services provided.

Of the 751 million acres of forest land in the United States, 35 percent (264 million acres) is owned by families, and 18 percent (138 million acres) is owned by forest industry. Private forest ownership is even more prevalent in the South, with 59 percent of forest land (128 million acres) held by families and 27 percent (57 million acres) held by forest industry. Key findings from the report:

- Most family forest owners are aware of some general business provisions of the Federal income tax, but half or fewer are aware of provisions specifically for forests and other working lands, such as the reforestation incentives and special treatment of qualifying cost-share payments.

- Federal and State taxes reduce the pre-tax value of family-owned forest land in the South by amounts ranging from little more than one-quarter to nearly half, with the greatest share of the reduction attributable to the Federal income tax and State property taxes.
- For family forest owners who do not grow timber for sale, State property taxes are of greater concern than any other tax, because they occur annually and are perceived as being high in relation to the value of the land.
- State-to-State variability in property taxes produces relative disadvantages to holding forest land and likely contributes to conversion of family-owned forest land in States that tax property at higher rates.
- Owners of family forests and other working lands are many times more likely than U.S. taxpayers in general to incur the Federal estate tax. Of the forest estates that owe estate tax, 40 percent sell timber or land to pay part or all of the tax, with roughly one-quarter of the acres sold converted to other uses.
- Financial incentive programs are generally successful in promoting sustainable practices among the family forest owners who participate in them, but funding levels and owner confusion about the requirements to apply for and participate in the programs limit the number of acres that are treated.

**Now available! Tax Tips for Forest Landowners for the 2013 Tax Year.**

*Southern Research Station, Patricia Matteson, 828-259-0560, [phmatteson@fs.fed.us](mailto:phmatteson@fs.fed.us)*

### **Loss of Eastern Hemlock Will Affect Forest Water Use**

Eastern hemlock grows in streamside areas throughout the southern Appalachian Mountains, where it is a keystone species. Because of its dense evergreen foliage, constant year-round transpiration (loss of water from needles) rate, and dominance in riparian and cove habitats, eastern hemlock plays an important role in the area's water cycle, and regulates stream flow year round.

“Eastern hemlocks are facing widespread decline and mortality because of an exotic invasive insect, the hemlock woolly adelgid. The loss of hemlock from southern Appalachian forests can be compared to the loss of American chestnut, which became functionally extinct in eastern forests after the introduction of an exotic fungus in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. The loss of eastern hemlock is expected to have a major impact on forest processes, including transpiration, and could permanently change the areas hydrologic cycle,” says Steven Brantley, a post-doctoral researcher at Coweeta Hydrological Laboratory and lead author of a new paper about hemlock, future species composition, and the water cycle.

Coweeta researchers estimated changes in transpiration at the forest-level since hemlock woolly adelgid infestation by monitoring tree water use and changes in forest composition from 2004 to 2011. The four studied stands were once dominated by eastern hemlock trees, and are located in the Coweeta watersheds. Changes in local forest hydrology from the loss of eastern hemlock will largely depend on which species replace it. Rhododendron, a woody evergreen shrub common in southern Appalachian forests, is one of the species replacing eastern hemlock trees. Although rhododendron is evergreen, it has lower leaf area than hemlock, and thus transpiration by rhododendron is lower than that of healthy hemlock trees. Most of the other species replacing eastern hemlock trees are deciduous, such as sweet birch, which unlike the evergreen rhododendron and eastern hemlock, do not transpire during the winter when they lose their leaves. Sweet birch trees also have a much higher transpiration rate than eastern hemlock trees during the growing season. “These species changes will probably mean permanent changes in seasonal transpiration patterns, which will affect streamflow,” says Brantley. “In the growing season, transpiration rates will likely rise, leading to lower streamflow in the summer. However, transpiration rates in the winter will be reduced, which could cause increased winter stream discharge.” Exploring how the loss of hemlock has affected annual and seasonal streamflow, as well as streamflow after individual storms is a current area of research at Coweeta.

Whichever species eventually replace eastern hemlock, there will be important long-term implications beyond stream flow. Without the shade provided by eastern hemlock, stream temperatures could rise, threatening aquatic

animals such as eastern brook trout that require cold water for survival. The loss of eastern hemlock will not only affect the animal and plant communities in streamside habitats, but ecosystem function throughout these areas.

The study was conducted at the U.S. Forest Service Coweeta Hydrologic Laboratory, in the Nantahala Mountains of western North Carolina. Coweeta is one of the oldest continuous environmental studies in North America. Since 1934, precipitation, temperature, and stream flow have been continuously recorded at Coweeta, a U.S. Forest Service Southern Research Station facility.

*Southern Research Station, Steven Brantley, [sbrantle@umn.edu](mailto:sbrantle@umn.edu) or (828) 524-2128 ext. 116*

### **Tracking Those Other Forest Products**

Timber is certainly the best-known forest product, but since before the time of European settlement, people have harvested other plants from the forests for a wide range of purposes. The U.S. Forest Service National Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) program ([www.fs.fed.us/research/inventory-monitoring-analysis/forest-inventory-analysis.php](http://www.fs.fed.us/research/inventory-monitoring-analysis/forest-inventory-analysis.php)) has assessed timber product output (TPO) for more than 60 years by surveying the primary producers of industrial roundwood in each state on a three to five-year cycle. TPO assessments track which tree species are cut, where logs originate, and the types of products that result. In the South, the Forest Service Southern Research Station FIA program tracks TPO for the 13 southern states.

Recognizing the importance of non-timber forest products—medicinal herbs and other edible and ornamental products, for example—FIA decided to develop a non-timber product output (NTPO) assessment system to provide information on this segment of the forest products industry. Forest Service Southern Research Station research forest products technologist Jim Chamberlain began working with researchers from the Virginia Tech College of Natural Resources and Environment to develop the protocols needed to systematically monitor non-timber forest products. They started by focusing on medicinal forest products in Central Appalachia, working in Virginia, with American ginseng as a first case. The collaborators recently published an article on the relationship between hardwood timber harvest and the collection of American ginseng.

The study provides a starting point for developing a system which can periodically report growth and harvest data on all medicinal non-timber forest products. Findings from data analysis will be integrated into a geographic information system to provide spatial representations of various aspects of the medicinal forest products segment.

The system is already providing valuable insights into harvests of medicinal forest products in Virginia. “One of our first challenges was to identify the local buyers of these products,” says Chamberlain. “We focused first on buyers of American ginseng root, with the idea that they would also buy other medicinal forest products.”

Results from the collaborative bore this out. Surveys showed that ginseng buyers also bought more than 26,000 pounds of slippery elm bark, black cohosh root, wild yam root, goldenseal, bloodroot, trillium, false unicorn, pink lady slipper, true unicorn root, blue cohosh, and Virginia snakeroot.

“Through this effort, we’re now able to identify the FIA inventory units from which these products originate,” says Chamberlain. “In the future, we’ll expand the work to quantify volumes of other medicinal forest products harvested in similar habitat. The long-term goal is to create a system we can use to regularly track and more thoroughly value non-timber forest product outputs across the nation.”—*Adapted from FIA National Program newsletter.*

*Southern Research Station, Jim Chamberlain, [jchamberlain@fs.fed.us](mailto:jchamberlain@fs.fed.us).*



## STATE AND PRIVATE FORESTRY

### **i-Tree Update- A public-private partnership in technology transfer.**

FS State and Private Forestry and Research and Development Deputy Areas continue to expand the scope and impact of i-Tree, the state-of-the-art urban and community forest benefits assessment software suite of tools. The i-Tree tools help communities of all sizes to strengthen their urban forest management and advocacy efforts by quantifying the structure, function and value of community trees, including the environmental services that trees provide. A public-private partnership supports i-Tree, its delivery to the public and its ongoing free technical support. This partnership continues to expand and includes: public agencies (Federal, State and local), private business, nonprofit organizations, universities, and professional organizations, both nationally and internationally.

In FY 2013, Version 5.0 of i-Tree was released. i-Tree Eco, which uses sample or inventory data to assess forest structure, ecosystem services and values for any tree population, added analyses for fine particulate matter removal and a public health related analysis and report based on the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Environmental Benefits Mapping and Analysis Program (BenMAP). i-Tree Design, which links to Google maps and allow users to sketch their home and see how the trees around their home affect energy use and other benefits, added the ability to assess multiple trees on the landscape and changes in tree benefits over time. i-Tree Canopy, a tool that provides a simple, quick and inexpensive means for cities and forest managers to accurately estimate their tree and other cover types using Google aerial images, added a new process to conduct a cover change analysis with historical Google Earth images. Other upgrades were also provided for these and the other i-Tree tools.

As of November 2013, i-Tree currently has approximately 11,500 unique users of the desktop software in 104 countries. An additional 10,000 users have accessed the web-based tools: i-Tree Canopy and i-Tree Design. *State and Private Forestry, Keith W. Cline, 202-205-1393, [kcline@fs.fed.us](mailto:kcline@fs.fed.us)*

### **Emerald Ash Borer University (EAB-U) Established**

Since being reported in 2002, the Forest Service has been working with other agencies and partners to manage and control emerald ash borer (EAB). Emerald ash borer is causing unprecedented destruction in urban, natural, and managed forests in North America. Within this decade, EAB is projected to cost communities more than \$10.7 billion in management for the approximately 40 million ash trees in urban areas alone. With over 7 billion native ash trees at risk, the environmental and economic losses associated with this invasive pest are difficult to quantify, but almost certainly disastrous.

Unfortunately EAB is not the only recently introduced invasive forest pest in our region. Thousand cankers disease and Asian longhorned beetle, hemlock wooly adelgid have joined the ranks of gypsy moth as serious threats to our forest. Differences in the host and geographic range, biology, and regulatory status of these pests

can complicate forest management decisions. Forest pest managers are in desperate need of new tools and approaches developed by researchers and managers who have experience with these pests. Webinar technology makes it possible to deliver these tools from the expert to the manager with minimal cost.

Through support from the Forest Service, State and Private Forestry, Forest Health Protection staff, the Emerald Ash Borer University (EAB-U) has been established to deliver timely information to stakeholders about Emerald Ash Borer (EAB) and other invasive forest pests affecting the U.S. The Educators managing this program are located in states in the core of EAB infestation. Their combined experiences of creating and delivering unified messages about EAB management makes them uniquely qualified to lead this initiative and devise the curriculum and programs for the series. This open-access, web-based educational initiative is housed at [www.emeraldashborer.info](http://www.emeraldashborer.info). Experts in forest pest research, management, from local, state, federal and private agencies from across the nation are invited by EAB-U organizers to present 50-minute webinars, which are followed by a ten-minute question and answer period.

Since EAB-U's inception in 2009, 40 different EAB-U webinars have been hosted, recorded, and attended by more than 2,600 live participants. Recorded webinars were downloaded over 7,800 times, yielding an overall ratio of three asynchronous views for every live participant. For individual webinars, this ratio was sometimes as high as 20:1. The multiplicative effect of our webinar program will help state and national forest management personnel achieve the outreach goals in their Forest Action Plans with minimal cost  
*State and Private Forestry, Gary Man, 703-605-5339, [gman@fs.fed.us](mailto:gman@fs.fed.us)*



## **INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF TROPICAL FORESTRY**

### **Forest Service Official Wins U.N. Forest Hero Award**

U.S. Forest Service scientist, Ariel E. Lugo, the director of the Forest Service's International Institute of Tropical Forestry, was honored by the United Nations at the Forest Hero Awards in Istanbul, Turkey. The UN Forest Hero Awards are handed out to those who have made substantial contributions to forest sustainability. The winners are selected from major geographical locations from all over the world. Lugo is one of five forest heroes named this year. Other award winners are from Brazil, Rwanda, Thailand and Turkey.

Lugo, a Puerto-Rico-born scientist, has published more than 470 scientific articles and has most recently been working to promote forest health and childhood development by encouraging youth to plant native trees. His latest research involves assessing the role of tropical forests in global processes and studying tropical tree plantations.

"The nomination included not only the science part, [but] that then he has time to help communities with his expertise, giving them information -- for example, if there's an area we want to protect, he offers his time to help them identify the good things in terms of the environment of that place," said Magaly Figueroa, the natural

resources specialist at the International Institute of Tropical Forestry. "He is a great supporter of having activities with kids." Figueroa says that when the institute installs solar panels on a roof or some other technology in a town, Lugo himself will give children a tour of the new facility and explain it.

"I'm honored to be recognized for my work by the U.N.," Lugo said. "We in the forestry conservation world don't get the chance to be acknowledged in such high-profile ways very often, so I'm grateful for this opportunity to highlight my work."

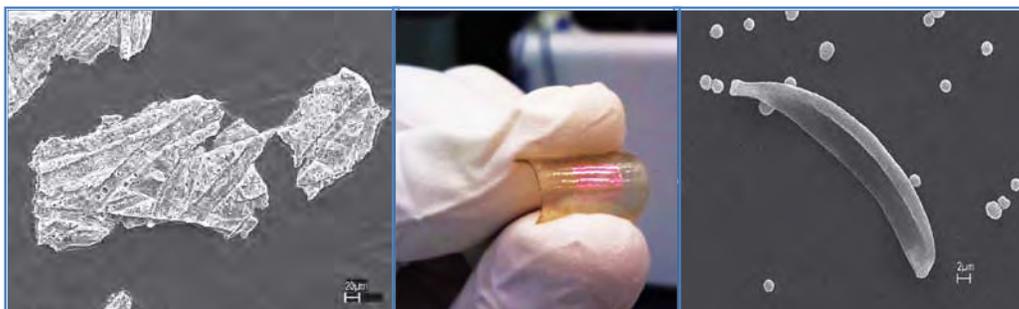
Lugo, who earned his doctorate in plant ecology from the University of North Carolina in 1969, was one of the members on the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change who received a Nobel Peace Prize in 2007 along with former Vice President Al Gore. He is also an editor for numerous scientific journals.

*International Institute of Tropical Forestry, San Juan, PR, Ariel Lugo, [alugo@fs.fed.us](mailto:alugo@fs.fed.us), 787-766-5335*

### **New Study Leads the Way to Detailed Mapping of Tropical Rain Forest Types- Tropical tree communities mapped for Trinidad and Tobago with satellite imagery**

A new study shows that widely available satellite imagery can be used to map tropical rain forests with much more detail than was previously thought possible. Although satellite imagery is commonly used to map tropical forests across large areas, only a few forest types are usually identified. This study, however, showed that if many dates of imagery are available, as in newly available satellite image archives, clues to distinguishing among forest patches containing different groups of tree species could be found. Tropical countries need to produce detailed forest maps for a financial mechanism that gives countries incentives for Reducing Carbon Emissions from Deforestation and Degradation (REDD+) and for managing forests to sustain biodiversity and enhance carbon stocks. Detailed maps of forest types, including maps that distinguish groups of tree species, are essential, but until now, scientists have assumed that tropical forest tree communities appear too similar to each other in most satellite imagery to be mapped. Working in the Republic of Trinidad and Tobago, the study authors searched through the recently opened archives of Landsat satellite imagery and through the very high-resolution satellite images that are viewable using Google Earth. They discovered that the spatial distributions of many tree communities, thought to be indistinguishable in satellite imagery, can in fact be revealed, but only in imagery from unique times, such as that collected during periods of severe drought, or when a particular tree species is flowering. Other forest types were distinct in very high-resolution imagery because of unique canopy structure. These maps are the first for an entire tropical country that show the distributions of communities of tropical forest tree species. The study also produced a new set of topographic maps for the country at two scales that depict reserve areas, towns, roads, rivers, and other landscape features in addition to forest type.

*International Institute of Tropical Forestry, San Juan, PR, Ariel Lugo, [alugo@fs.fed.us](mailto:alugo@fs.fed.us), 787-766-5335*



## FOREST PRODUCTS LABORATORY

### **Forest Service Continues To Make a Better Postage Stamp- Latest research reduces the environmental effect of stamp materials**

The U.S. Postal Service has sponsored cooperative research projects at the Forest Products Laboratory for more than 20 years. Initial research developed stamp adhesives that do not cause problems during paper recycling. More recently, the cooperation moved to accelerated aging tests for stamps and development of compostable adhesives. Researchers are developing improved performance and accelerated aging tests to assure that Forever Stamps are indeed useful—if not forever—at least close enough to qualify for the name. The electron micrograph shows a piece of the silicone-release liner stuck to a pressure sensitive adhesive (PSA) on the back of an experimental stamp that has been subjected to an accelerated aging process. Normally, the laminate separates between the silicone and adhesive, leaving a clean adhesive surface ready to attach to an envelope. The silicone contamination could ultimately cause the stamp to fall off during mail processing. Catching problems like this before stamps are released illustrates the importance of this research. In an effort to reduce the environmental effect of stamp materials, researchers are developing new PSAs that are produced from renewable materials and that will degrade in landfills. The current approach is to produce PSAs using pendent polylactic acid macromers attached to polymer backbones, which allows for biodegradation but still provides good performance. Beyond developing adhesives that may be used on future stamps and other commercial products, researchers are developing experimental methods for determining the biodegradation rate of new materials.

*Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, WI, 608-231-9200*

### **Making the Most of Beetle-Killed Trees- New manual gives land managers a variety of options for beetle-killed trees**

Forest Service researchers and their partners have developed a user-friendly guide that focuses on how best to use wood obtained from trees that were infected by invasive species, especially the emerald ash borer. “Assessing Wood Utilization Options for Urban Trees Infected by Invasive Species” is a comprehensive manual that can be used by professionals when assessing use options for bug-killed trees. The publication includes a summary of the technical viability of using these materials for value-added products in a variety of applications and will be useful to urban foresters, municipalities, and local industries looking for ways to use beetle-killed trees.

*Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, WI, 608-231-9200*

### **Novel Yeast Makes Bioconversion Faster and Less Expensive- Faster, cheaper biofuel production is possible for commercial use**

A yeast that was isolated from the gut of wood-boring passalid beetles can ferment xylose to ethanol three times faster than the yeast ferments glucose to ethanol, whereas normal yeasts do not ferment xylose at all, or ferment it at a much slower rate than glucose. This yeast can also ferment different sugars simultaneously when presented with a mixture and can ferment xylose to ethanol under anaerobic conditions on minimal medium. All these features are conducive to faster, cheaper biofuels production, and the findings are being developed for possible commercial use. Forest Products Laboratory researchers determined that this highly unusual yeast, *Spathaspora passalidarum*, can convert a mixture of cellulosic and hemicellulosic sugars to ethanol. *Spathaspora*

*passalidarum* was isolated from the gut of wood-boring passalid beetles in the laboratory at Louisiana State University. Collaboration among the university, scientists at the Forest Products Laboratory, the Great Lakes Bioenergy Research Center, and the Joint Genome Institute have enabled the isolation, characterization and genomic sequencing of this highly novel yeast. Genomewide expression studies have identified a number of critical genes that enable cofermentation, and these findings are being developed for possible commercial use. *Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, WI, 608-231-9200*

#### **Cellulose Nanofiber Composites Can Serve as Substrate for Flexible Electronics**

Flexible electronics have many potential applications including malleable displays, solar cells, smart cards, radio frequency tags, medical implants, and wearable computers. Transparent films made from cellulose nanofibers, a renewable nanomaterial, have low thermal expansion and thus the potential to serve as a foundation for flexible electronics. Forest Service researchers recently demonstrated the ability to transfer silicon nanomembranes onto flexible plastic substrates to create working thin-film transistors having a 12-gigahertz maximum oscillation frequency. Current work with high-speed, flexible electronic substrates uses plastics for the flexible substrate. These plastics typically have drawbacks, however, such as high thermal expansion coefficients. Transparent films made from cellulose nanofibers, a renewable material using the smallest workable particles of wood, have low thermal expansion, and thus, the potential to serve as a superior substrate for flexible electronics. Researchers from the Forest Products Laboratory and University of Wisconsin, Madison, have demonstrated the first example of using cellulose nanofiber composite substrates for flexible electronics. Although some challenges remain, the cellulose nanofiber composite showed good chemical and thermal resistance, which is necessary for electronic fabrication, and the use of cellulose nanofibers as a sustainable component for high-speed flexible electronics is extremely promising.

*Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, WI, 608-231-9200*

#### **Wood-Plastic Composites Improved With Glass- Adding microsized glass particles to wood-plastic composites creates a less dense but stiffer material for use in a variety of building applications**

Wood-plastic composites are widely used, particularly in building applications. Two drawbacks of these composites, however, are their high density and low stiffness. In cooperation with 3M, Forest Products Laboratory researchers are adding hollow glass microspheres to wood-plastic composites, making them stiffer, lighter, and more easily fastened. Wood-plastic composites combine wood flour, plastics, and small amounts of other materials to produce a composite with a favorable balance of properties. These composites are a major outlet for recycled film and are often used in exterior building applications including roofing, fencing, siding, window and door profiles, railings, and especially in decking. These materials are also more easily fastened using standard fasteners such as nails and screws. Optimization of processing parameters was important to prevent the hollow glass microspheres from breaking under the high pressures used in producing these next-generation composite materials.

*Forest Products Laboratory, Madison, WI, 608-231-9200*



## **ROCKY MOUNTAIN RESEARCH STATION**

### **Scientists Conserve Seeds of Today for Best Adapted Plants of Tomorrow- Project is aimed at restoring damaged grasslands, shrublands, and deserts**

Faced with extensive disturbances and climatological challenges that are rapidly changing ecosystems, scientists and land managers require the seeds of today to provide the plants of tomorrow. Researchers are currently studying more than 50 plant species in order to select the best adapted plants to current and future climate conditions. Forest Service scientists, in partnership with the Bureau of Land Management's Seeds of Success Program, are providing the resources necessary to restore damaged grasslands, shrublands, and deserts—especially in the sagebrush ecosystem. For commonly used restoration species, goals of the program are to ensure genetically diverse, regionally adapted plants, especially forbs, for reestablishing degraded landscapes, and that sufficient knowledge and technology is available to plant self-sustaining native communities on disturbed sagebrush rangelands. Researchers evaluate each plant's likely contribution to improving habitat for more than 300 common and rare plant and animal species that depend on the sagebrush ecosystem. Along with cooperators, researchers have collected native grass and forb seed at more than 2,000 sites during the past 10 years. In addition to using the seed collections for research, when collection size permits, the researchers provide 10,000 seeds to the Seeds of Success program for deposit in the USDA Agricultural Research Service National Plant Germplasm System along with site details, photographs, and herbarium specimens. Preserving seeds has inherent value in the retention of the DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) of native plants that are at a risk of loss because of ongoing disturbances and provides a library of plants' genetic material. This effort makes a variety of seeds available to sustain seed supplies for restoration on future landscapes.

*Rocky Mountain Research Station, Fort Collins, CO, 970-498-1100*

### **Updated Computer Model Helps Managers Better Estimate Visitation to Camp Sites- Model simulates travel patterns for 11,000 groups in Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness**

Recreation within the Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness on the Superior National Forest in Minnesota is allocated using a permit system that is designed to avoid congestion and crowded conditions. Visitors to the area can reserve a limited number of overnight permits, must follow travel group size restrictions, and are only allowed to camp at designated campsites. Quotas exist for each wilderness area access point during the heavy use season. These quotas are based on a model that was developed many years ago using information on visitor travel patterns at that time. In 1970, the first efforts were made to build a recreation travel simulation model for this U.S. wilderness area. A second-generation model was developed from itineraries collected in 1980, and the final update was made to that model in 1993. To further update information on visitor travel patterns across this large, heavily used wilderness, Forest Service scientists at the Rocky Mountain Research Station developed a new computer simulation model that predicts campsite occupancy. The model accounts for the unique travel patterns of the 11,000 groups that visit the Boundary Waters Canoe Area Wilderness each summer. The groups choose from 61 entry points and travel through 95 backcountry zones. The model provides a user-friendly interface for interactive modeling, and the modeling can output a variety of estimates about overnight visitor use. The findings will help provide a basis for recreation managers to make decisions about entrance point quotas or to better

understand the influence of natural disturbance or management policies that affect travel patterns.  
*Rocky Mountain Research Station, Fort Collins, CO, 970-498-1100*

**Why Do Exotics Beat the Natives: Where Is the Home-Team Advantage? New research sets forth a framework for understanding why exotic plants invade and how to fight the invasions**

According to a study published in the journal *Ecological Economics*, exotic invasive species cause approximately \$120 billion in lost revenue, mitigation costs, and infrastructure and resource damage in the United States each year. Natural resource agencies and private land managers expend tremendous efforts to manage such invaders, but progress is slow because we often do not know why these invaders become so successful in their new ranges. The primary reason for this knowledge gap is the lack of comparative studies that examine how these species' behaviors differ between their native and invaded ranges. The current dogma surrounding invasive species is that they experience population release in the invaded range that results in larger populations and or larger plant sizes because they are released from constraining factors such as insect herbivores, pathogens, or other natural enemies when introduced, and that allows them to outcompete native plants. Remarkably, however, few studies have compared populations between the native and invaded ranges. In 2010, Forest Service scientists initiated an international collaboration to examine more than 35 species of exotic plants in their native range of Turkey and two invaded ranges, west-central Montana and central Argentina, to understand which species experience population release after invasion and why. Results suggest that, although some exotic plants do appear to become more abundant and larger in the invaded range, suggesting their release from some population limitations, others occur at comparable abundance or reduced abundance in the invaded range. This suggests that these species experience no net change in resistance or experience greater resistance where introduced. Findings show that identifying and managing for natural sources of biotic resistance can increase natural resistance to invasions at a relatively low cost, while more active management— such as biological, mechanical, or herbicide control—can be improved by directing the appropriate action at the right target species based on understandings of why it is released. This research sets forth a framework for understanding why exotic plants invade and how best to mitigate the undesirable effects of invasions.

*Rocky Mountain Research Station, Fort Collins, CO, 970-498-1100*



**PACIFIC SOUTHWEST RESEARCH STATION**

**Lichen Communities Serve as “Canary in the Coal Mine” for Air Pollution- A comparison of lichen communities from 1976 to 2008 suggests continued deterioration of air quality in the Los Angeles Basin despite policy and technological advances**

The heavily urbanized Los Angeles Basin in southern California has experienced poor air quality since the early 1940s, and forest structure in the region has been shaped by severe smog incidents and chronic nitrogen deposition. Lichens are highly responsive to nitrogen, and monitoring species changes is an inexpensive method for evaluating local air-quality effects on forests. In 2008, Forest Service scientists looked at species composition of lichen communities growing on trees in the Cleveland National Forest, San Bernardino National Forest, and Angeles National Forest to assess the current state of air quality. These sites were previously inventoried in 1976

and 1977. At that time, researchers concluded that more than 50 percent of lichen species were locally extinct since the lichen flora was first documented in the early 1900s. Lichen communities in all three forests showed symptoms of worsening of air quality. No sensitive lichen species had recolonized trees since that time, and the abundance of nitrogen-loving species associated with polluted areas had increased, in some cases dramatically. Declines were most severe for the Palomar region of the Cleveland National Forest, which was formerly determined to be relatively clean in 1976 and 1977, based on its lichen communities. This information can be used to help guide future air-quality monitoring activities planned for southern California.

*Pacific Southwest Research Station, Albany, CA, 510-559-6300*

### **Effects of Rising Temperature on Carbon Cycling and Storage in Ecosystems- Scientists find that as ecosystems warm, they store more carbon, not less**

Earth's increasing temperatures may have large effects on ecosystem carbon process rates and storage in soils and vegetation, but a quantitative understanding of these effects remains elusive because realistic studies are hard to construct. Artificial heating studies typically warm only the soil and miss replicating the effects on the whole ecosystem. Forest Service scientists and their partners at the University of Hawaii at Manoa used a highly constrained mean annual temperature gradient in Hawaii where soils, vegetation, stand characteristics, natural forest disturbance history, and soil moisture are all highly controlled. Coupling this gradient with detailed mass and radiocarbon-based measurements of the soil, litterfall, and growing vegetation, the scientists found that as ecosystems warm, they store more carbon, not less. Part of the reason for this relationship is that soil carbon decomposition does not accelerate with warming while stand productivity increases. The research findings suggest there will not be a positive feedback on warming due to accelerated loss of carbon from soils to the atmosphere. This research benefits ecosystem and climate change modelers who try to refine projections for potential feedbacks by the terrestrial bio- sphere on the atmosphere. It has implications for forest management and policymaking sectors, as forests can play an important role in the long-term storage of carbon. Projections that show a positive feedback on warming that ranges from an accelerated carbon loss point to an ultimately more costly approach to mitigating warming—and so this research may provide economic benefits to society as countries prepare for development and adoption of mitigation strategies. This ongoing research occurred on the windward side of Hawaii Island between 2008 and 2012 and will continue through 2015.

*Pacific Southwest Research Station, Albany, CA, 510-559-6300*

### **Beetle Pheromones Save Endangered Pines From Bark Beetles- High-elevation pines protected by turning beetles' own pheromones against them**

Forest Service scientists along with research partners from the University of California at Berkeley and the University of Alberta developed pheromone-releasing flakes that prevent bark beetle attacks and protect whitebark and limber pines. The flakes release a behavioral chemical that convinces beetles that the treated trees are not good host trees in which to reproduce. The scientists applied the pheromone releasing flakes in two ways: in aerial applications over large stands of trees and in sticker applications to individual tree trunks. They compared subsequent bark beetle attack in treated stands with that in untreated stands. Protection ranged from 50 to 80 percent, even for trees baited with the beetle's aggregation pheromone. The flakes can be dispersed into remote, high-elevation stands even when snow is on the ground, when beetle attack commonly occurs. The flakes provide a nontoxic alternative to insecticides that protects high-elevation pines from bark beetles. The application of the flakes benefits public land managers attempting to protect and preserve fragile, high-elevation pine ecosystems that are habitat for grizzly bears and Clark's nutcracker. The most common uses for the flakes are at campgrounds, administrative sites, ski areas, and rust-resistant stands used for genetic conservation. Scientists conducted the research in Colorado, Montana, Wyoming, and Washington.

*Pacific Southwest Research Station, Albany, CA, 510-559-6300*



FSIS employees transfer food safety knowledge to consumers via “Ask Karen” - FSIS’ web-based virtual representative.

FSIS food safety outreach includes the transfer of food safety knowledge to consumers via fact sheets, videos, blogs, brochures, and refrigerator magnets (above).

FSIS laboratories apply research advances to efficiently monitor potential chemical and microbiological hazards in meat, poultry and egg products.

## 7. USDA Food Safety and Inspection Service

<http://www.fsis.usda.gov>

### 7.1 Mission Statement

FSIS is responsible for protecting the meat, poultry, and processed egg products consumed by the American public from intentional and unintentional contamination and ensuring these products are safe for consumption. In addition, FSIS reviews the products’ labels and packaging to protect consumers from misbranded products. The Agency also provides safeguards against possible contamination.

### 7.2 Nature and Structure of the Program

The Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) is the public health regulatory agency in the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA). FSIS is responsible for ensuring the safety of the nation's commercial supply of meat, poultry, and egg products. FSIS applies the latest advances in food safety technologies to reduce foodborne diseases. FSIS conducts outreach to consumers with food safety messages throughout the year, monitors chemical and microbial hazards in meat, poultry and egg products, and facilitates the application of food safety technologies to food production.

The FSIS Research Priorities Review Panel routinely identifies and prioritizes research that assists the Agency in its mission to protect public health. Current FSIS research priorities include developing analytical methods to increase the efficiency of laboratory analyses, identifying and understanding emerging chemical and microbial hazards, identifying and evaluating hazard mitigation techniques (e.g. pathogen interventions) for food processing establishments and improving the transfer of food safety knowledge to consumers.

Because FSIS is not a research agency, FSIS addresses its scientific information and data needs through partnerships with a wide variety of federal agencies, universities and private research entities. FSIS prioritizes these needs and communicates them to our partners and stakeholders via meetings with agencies' leadership and researchers, seminars at universities and scientific conferences and postings on the FSIS website. During FY 2013, FSIS published more than 15 scientific articles in peer reviewed journals and delivered more than 15 presentations at scientific conferences. The FSIS Research Priorities Website was accessed on nearly 5,000 occasions. Additionally, about 30 percent of users navigated to associated pages for additional information on the FSIS Research Priorities and associated studies.

### **7.3 Activities in FY 2013**

#### **FSIS Uses Science-Based Food Safety Information to Educate Consumers**

FSIS plans, coordinates, conducts, and supervises FSIS' consumer food safety education campaigns and related outreach activities. FSIS is the originator of the *Food Safe Families* campaign, developed in partnership with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, the Food and Drug Administration, and the Ad Council. This campaign and others, promote the *Clean/Separate/Cook/Chill* safe food handling behaviors to consumers. The campaign seeks to motivate consumers to take simple steps to protect themselves and their families from food-borne illness. The *Food Safe Families* campaign has generated an audience of more than 1 billion and \$52 million in donated media since its June 2011 launch.

FSIS prepares fact sheets, brochures, video news releases, webcasts, public service announcements, press releases, blogs and other documents and publications in support of Agency programs and initiatives. Operation of the USDA Meat and Poultry Hotline, the USDA Food Safety Discovery Zone traveling exhibit, and the FSIS web-based virtual representative initiative "Ask Karen" are key components of this educational program. The USDA Meat and Poultry Hotline operates throughout the year, including the hotline's busiest time of year, the November-December holiday season. The Hotline operates from 8:00 am until 2:00 pm on Thanksgiving Day answering consumer food safety questions focusing on turkey preparation, storage and handling. The Hotline responded to over 80,000 inquiries (calls, webmail and chats) in 2013 and answers viewed in *Ask Karen* totaled 2,359,639. During FY 2013, the USDA Food Safety Discovery Zone attended 23 outreach events in the national capital region and exposed approximately 620,000 consumers to food safety messages.

FSIS develops consumer food safety content for mobile device applications, such as the "Ask Karen" mobile application supported by iPhone and Android systems. FSIS also leads key data collection efforts that help FSIS measure progress in achieving outcomes associated with the FSIS Strategic Plan goal to "enhance public education and outreach to improve food-handling practices." Data collections involving consumer survey research and observational studies developed to measure the practice of agency-promoted safe food handling behaviors are designed and implemented by FSIS in collaboration with partner organizations.

FSIS also advises the Under Secretary for Food Safety, the FSIS Administrator, and other key officials on food safety strategies and initiates contacts with, and responds to inquiries from the media, consumer groups, industry officials and organizations, and various other constituents regarding food safety education.

## **Transferring Analytical Methods Development Research and New Technologies to FSIS Laboratories for Monitoring Hazards in Meat, Poultry and Egg Products**

FSIS laboratories deploy new technologies to better monitor hazards in meat and poultry and to minimize human exposure to food-borne hazards. For example, in FY 2013, FSIS validated and adopted four new analytical chemistry methods. These methods improve FSIS' ability to monitor potentially hazardous concentrations of chemicals (e.g. antibiotics, pesticides, environmental contaminants, growth promoters) in food. Examples include the adoption and validation of: 1) a USDA Agricultural Research Service (ARS) developed laboratory method to screen for aminoglycoside antibiotics, and 2) U.S. Food and Drug Administration laboratory methods to screen for the growth promoter ractopamine and the antibiotic ceftiofur in FSIS regulated products. Applying improved analytical methods to monitor the concentrations of animal drugs in FSIS regulated products helps to ensure that these drugs are being properly used for the production of meat and poultry and that the levels of these drugs in foods do not present a public health concern to consumers.

USDA-ARS developed genetically modified safe (non-pathogenic) *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) and *Salmonella* strains. FSIS applies these unique microorganisms as positive control strains to improve quality control for Agency's pathogen monitoring program. Use of these genetically modified organisms helps FSIS to assure that laboratory analyses are conducted properly and that the resulting data are valid.

USDA-ARS developed a molecular-based assay for the identification of *Salmonella* that reduces the time needed to complete analyses. Application of this assay permits FSIS to increase efficiency of *Salmonella* monitoring in FSIS regulated products.

After an analytical method is successfully validated, FSIS laboratory methods are posted on the FSIS website. These methods provide a "gold standard" for the development of test-kits by industry. For example, USDA-ARS is currently comparing the results of several industry developed test-kits with the official FSIS method for detection of adulterant Shiga toxin producing *E. coli* (STEC) in beef. Identification of commercial test methods that are equivalent to FSIS methods and the application of these test methods in processing establishments should assist industry in the production of safe meat, thereby minimizing consumer exposure to pathogens and the need to recall products.

## **Facilitating the Application of New Food Safety Technologies to Food Production**

FSIS evaluates new technologies aimed at enhancing food safety (e.g. new commercial pathogen interventions, process innovations, new ingredient usages) proposed by industry. If the evaluation indicates that the Agency has no safety concerns with the proposal, the Agency issues a "no objection" letter; this facilitates the adoption of new technologies for production of FSIS regulated products with enhanced safety. In FY 2013, FSIS issued 201 "no objection" letters in response to new technology requests by industry. High pressure processing, non-O157 STEC test methods and antimicrobials are examples of advances in food safety technology that have occurred in recent years. FSIS encourages continued improvement and innovation in food safety technologies.

## **8. Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (GIPSA)**

<http://www.gipsa.usda.gov/>

### **8.1. Mission Statement**

To facilitate the marketing of livestock, poultry, meat, cereals, oilseeds, and related agricultural products, and promote fair and competitive trading practices for the overall benefit of consumers and American agriculture.

### **8.2. Strategic Plan**

GIPSA's Strategic Plan serves to ensure fair and transparent markets free from deceptive and fraudulent practices, combined with recognized and reliable descriptors of crop quality and value, to promote economic health and prosperity in American agriculture. U.S. farmers produce a wide variety of agricultural products, and the vast American infrastructure permits these products to be processed and distributed throughout the United States and international markets effectively and efficiently. The markets serviced by GIPSA represent a total economic value of approximately \$170 billion annually with exports contributing over \$28.7 billion to the U.S. economy.

### **8.3. Nature and Structure of Research Programs**

GIPSA maintains a strong presence, domestically and internationally, in the development, evaluation, and implementation of practical grain quality assessment and inspection methods. Our laboratories work with the latest technologies, and through these technologies and our ongoing efforts, we're helping improve the quality of U.S. grain available to the global market. But to enhance the marketing and facilitation of grain into the future, we're also conducting internal research and participating in development and collaborative efforts with other governmental entities, laboratories, and private business. The research and analysis we conduct is in response to clear and widespread market needs. In general, GIPSA research is highly "applied" in that GIPSA's successful projects result in direct and immediate use in the U.S. grain industry. GIPSA also develops written information for customers and stakeholders, including scientific publications, publications in trade journals, and reports to stakeholders.

As agricultural crops evolve and varieties with enhanced traits are developed, reliable tests must be developed to detect and quantify the quality traits important to the market. GIPSA conducts a research program to assess the performance of rapid test kits that are designed for detecting and/or quantifying the presence of mycotoxins in grain or for detecting the presence of specific biotechnology-derived traits in grain to allow test kit manufacturers to make verified claims regarding their products. GIPSA research results in new applications of existing technologies (such as near-infrared spectroscopy and nuclear magnetic resonance) and improvements in those technologies to meet identified market needs for grain quality assessments. The accurate prediction of end-use quality of wheat has become a major objective in recent years. Millers, bakers, and grain processors are looking to rapid industry-applicable testing methods to replace or supplement current chemical and rheological tests. With the development of such new testing procedures, reference methods are needed to validate and improve their accuracy.

### **8.4. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)**

#### **8.4.1. Current Technology Transfer Initiatives**

Moisture measurement remains one of the most important official and commercial grain inspection

activities because of moisture content's impact on end-use value (dry matter content) and storability.

GIPSA research (in collaboration with ARS) has resulted in the Very High Frequency (VHF) Unified Grain Moisture Algorithm (UGMA)—an approach to grain moisture measurement that has improved grain moisture measurement by (1) yielding improved accuracy, (2) permitting multiple manufacturers to design moisture meters that can use common calibrations and give equivalent results, and (3) reducing the cost of on-going calibration maintenance. GIPSA has worked closely with manufacturers for approximately 10 years to develop instruments that could use GIPSA's UGMA technology successfully. GIPSA made the UGMA freely available as a public algorithm to facilitate adoption by multiple manufacturers.

Two manufacturers have developed and commercialized UGMA-compatible instruments, and other manufacturers have expressed interest in developing such instruments. GIPSA's Grain Inspection Advisory Committee (consisting of U.S. producers, exporters, USDA Cooperator organizations, academicians, and other U.S. stakeholders) encouraged the Agency to proceed to implement the new moisture measurement technology beginning in September 2012 to better serve its stakeholders. The UGMA technology was implemented for corn, soybeans, sunflower, and sorghum on September 10, 2012, and for all 60 other grains and commodities under GIPSA's jurisdiction on May 1, 2013. The impact of this research project is very high, with the potential to improve the accuracy of grain moisture measurements for the entire U.S. grain industry and, eventually, for the global grain industry.

GIPSA is currently engaged in a cooperative research program with ARS, two land-grant universities, and a private company to develop a relevant and practical method for assessing the gluten strength of wheat. Guidance provided to GIPSA by our major stakeholders has indicated that gluten strength is probably the best definition of wheat end-use quality. GIPSA contributed to the project by acquiring and preparing representative samples, testing prototype instruments, contributing to algorithm refinement, and providing overall project coordination. Recent studies showed that this test could discriminate the gluten strength successfully among the hard wheat classes paving the way for assessing gluten strength in market samples. If this project results in a market-acceptable method for assessing wheat gluten strength, GIPSA intends to implement official testing services for gluten strength. This research could significantly benefit U.S. wheat growers, handlers, and processors by directing wheat with certain properties to markets where it has highest value and by sending clear signals to producers regarding what varieties to grow to enhance the U.S. reputation as a supplier of high quality wheat.

GIPSA collaborated with ARS and a university to conduct research on standardizing sorghum odor assessments. Sorghum inherently has a range of odors. Sorghum end-users find different types and levels of odor unacceptable based on their preferences and the grain's intended end-uses. This variance poses many challenges for the sorghum industry. GIPSA's goal for this project was to ensure that the official system properly recognizes and characterizes these odors, particularly sorghum "storage musty" odor. Our research identified chemical compounds that could be used to "spike" clean sorghum to create "storage musty" reference samples. GIPSA surveyed key sorghum inspection personnel, obtained industry and end-user feedback on the sorghum odor reference, and presented findings to the Grain Inspection Advisory Committee.

Based on the results of the survey and feedback received, GIPSA selected a chemical "recipe" to use as the reference for "storage musty" sorghum. In 2012, GIPSA prepared and distributed odor reference samples to all official inspection laboratories that inspect sorghum. For the first time, inspectors had an objective odor reference available to ensure consistency throughout the official inspection system. In FY 2013, GIPSA continued to prepare and supply odor reference samples as needed to ensure consistency in official determinations of "storage musty" odors in sorghum.

#### 8.4.2. CRADA Activities

When it would contribute to a project's success, GIPSA works through ARS to establish Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs) with land-grant universities or private industry; however, most of GIPSA's research projects do not involve CRADAs. GIPSA does not have any active CRADAs at the present time.

#### 8.4.3. Measures of Success

One measure of our success is through feedback expressed by our Grain Inspection Advisory Committee members. Another metric is the number of quality and weight complaints we receive from our customers each fiscal year. A critical measure of success of GIPSA's research is the commercialization and adoption of the methods that GIPSA has developed. The successful implementation of the UGMA moisture meters for official inspection was a major accomplishment.

#### 8.4.4. Strengthening Current Activities

GIPSA held aflatoxin test kit proficiency training at the National Grain Center in November 2012. Representatives from six test kit manufacturers provided training on a total of nine quantitative aflatoxin test kits. Approximately 40 participants from official testing locations, GIPSA's Field Management Division, and USDA Risk Management Agency attended. Participants had the opportunity to receive training on up to four test kits, and licensing exams were offered to official service providers.

#### 8.5. Downstream Outcomes

- **Harmonizing Biotech Reference Methods.** There is a need for highly specific and accurate tests for the various genetically-engineered (GE) crops grown in the United States. GIPSA has developed intra-laboratory validated real-time polymerase chain reaction methods and has evaluated the accuracy, reliability, and proficiency of publicly available methods used to detect and identify GE grains and oilseeds. GIPSA participated on a scientific panel of experts engaging U.S. stakeholders and influencing outcomes on issues related to testing of GE traits in grains with the goal of developing global scientific consensus regarding the analysis of transgenic events. GIPSA continues to collaborate with international organizations such as Codex Alimentarius, International Organization for Standardization, American Association of Cereal Chemists, American Oil Chemists' Society, Institute for Reference Materials and Measurements, and the Canadian Grain Commission to harmonize testing technologies for GE grains and oilseeds.
- **China Soybean Vessel Surveying Project.** The U.S./China Memorandum of Understanding (MOU), which addressed China's concerns over soybean quality, plant health, and food safety on soybeans, was signed in December 2010. Stemming from the MOU, officials from China's Administration of Quality Supervision, Inspection and Quarantine (AQSIQ) requested that the United States and China conduct a joint survey of four U.S. soybean vessels to address their concerns regarding treated soybean seeds and other quality factors. Representatives from GIPSA, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), Foreign Agricultural Service (FAS), American Seed Trade Association, North American Export Grain Association, and U.S. Soybean Export Council finalized a project protocol for the project. In FY 2013, officials from China traveled to the United States to observe GIPSA sampling and inspection procedures and obtain loading samples from the first vessel. Then, representatives of GIPSA, FAS, APHIS, and NAEGA traveled to China to observe their sampling and inspection procedures and obtain destination samples. This project is serving to demonstrate to Chinese quarantine officials that we are responsive to their concerns, and will allow us

to compare U.S. and Chinese sampling and inspection procedures and identify why we have obtained discrepant results in the past.

- **Export Wheat and Corn Quality Surveys.** GIPSA coordinates with representatives of U.S. Wheat Associates and U.S. Grains Council to conduct export wheat and corn surveys. GIPSA assisted with the wheat survey by collecting samples, providing inspection results, and performing additional tests for pesticide residues and heavy metals. We helped with the corn survey by collecting samples and providing inspection results. We have assisted with the wheat survey for about 30 years, and with the corn survey since 2012. The two market development organizations use the data to advise importers worldwide on what is available for sale, the cost, and the advantages that U.S. wheat and corn have over the competition.

## 8.6. Outreach Activities

### 8.6.1. Domestic Outreach

- GIPSA participated in APHIS' AgDiscovery Program at Delaware State University in Dover, Delaware. AgDiscovery is an outreach program designed to enrich teenage students with information about careers in plant and animal science and wildlife management. GIPSA staff presented information to students on the role we play as part of USDA and the Federal Government as well as provided information on random sampling, inspection techniques, statistics, and check-testing of equipment.
- We also participated in the 2013 Commodity Classic in Nashville, Tennessee. The Commodity Classic is America's largest farmer-led, farm-focused convention and trade show. GIPSA sponsored a booth at the seminar, which was attended by growers (and their families) and industry representatives. Speakers addressed market trends and agribusiness issues, and a GIPSA staff member was available to answer any questions about the services we provide.
- A GIPSA scientist presented information on a new wheat gluten strength analyzer test at the Oklahoma State University Cereal Rheology Course in Still Water, Oklahoma.

### 8.6.2. International Outreach

- A GIPSA scientist traveled to Atlanta, Georgia, to participate in the 47th annual meeting of the U.S.–Japan Cooperative Program on Development and Utilization of Natural Resources, Panel on Toxic Microorganisms. He presented and discussed the GIPSA mycotoxin testing program. GIPSA's participation led to an improved understanding between U.S. and Japanese food safety officials and contributed to facilitating the marketing of grain by removing concerns about U.S. products.
- A GIPSA scientist served as a member (alternate delegate) of the U.S. delegation to the Codex Committee on Methods of Analysis and Sampling meeting held in Budapest, Hungary. The U.S. delegation actively participates in continuing discussions on uncertainty of sampling, conformity assessment, and processes for resolution of disputes.
- GIPSA personnel frequently meet with delegations visiting from other countries to brief them on the U.S. grain marketing system, our national inspection and weighing system, U.S. grain standards, and our mission. Many of these delegations are sponsored by USDA Cooperator organizations like U.S. Wheat Associates and U.S. Grains Council, which arrange visits to grain production areas, GIPSA field offices, onsite laboratories at export grain elevators, and our National Grain Center in Kansas

City, Missouri. At the National Grain Center, delegations sometimes receive technical training on analytical testing procedures and grain inspection methods and procedures.

- Briefings are tailored to address each group's interests and concerns. Presentations include explanations of the various services available from GIPSA, our use of the latest technology to provide grain traders with accurate and reliable inspection and weighing information and, for importers or potential importers new to the U.S. grain market, information on contracting for the quality they desire. These briefings foster a better understanding of the entire U.S. grain marketing system and serve to enhance purchasers' confidence in U.S. grain. Ultimately, these efforts help move our nation's harvest to end-users around the globe.

## **8.7. Publications**

### **8.7.1. Book Chapter**

None.

### **8.7.2. Peer-reviewed publications**

None.

### **8.7.3. Internet Publications**

GIPSA has used its web page in new ways to transfer technology regarding its new Unified Grain Moisture Algorithm (UGMA). In addition to GIPSA's Moisture Handbook, GIPSA has posted a collection of its peer-reviewed publications, presentations, and official (downloadable) moisture calibrations related to the UGMA. GIPSA prepared and posted the "UGMA Recipe Book" and the "Criteria and Checklist for Unified Grain Moisture Algorithm (UGMA) and Official System Compatibility" specifically to assist manufacturers in developing UGMA-Compatible instruments. These documents include detailed descriptions of the background, methods, mathematics, operational requirements, error budgets, and test procedures involved in achieving UGMA-Compatible status.

## **9. National Agriculture Statistics Service (NASS)**

<http://www.nass.usda.gov/>

### **9.1. Mission Statement**

“The National Agricultural Statistics Service provides timely, accurate, and useful statistics in service to U.S. agriculture.”

The statistics NASS compiles are used by agricultural producers and businesses to ensure an orderly flow of goods and services among agriculture’s production, processing, and marketing sectors. Reliable, timely, and detailed crop and livestock statistics help to maintain a stable economic climate and minimize the uncertainties and risks associated with the production, marketing, and distribution of commodities.

NASS data are also vital to policy makers, researchers, and scientists in the agriculture community who depend on reliable and unbiased facts. The Census of Agriculture, conducted every five years, provides comprehensive, county-level data about agricultural communities across the United States. NASS statistical data are essential to both the public and the private sector for making effective policy, and for production and marketing decisions.

### **9.2. Nature and Structure of Research Program**

NASS conducts primarily applied research to improve and enhance the agency’s census and survey programs. Research strives to increase the efficiency, accuracy, and quality of official estimates by improving statistical and survey methodology.

NASS’ Research and Development Division is located in Fairfax, Virginia, and has about forty permanent federal researchers working on various statistical, methodological, and geospatial research projects. Additionally, NASS augments its research capacity by seeking input from academics by contracting with them or entering into cooperative agreements.

NASS does special tabulations of its data in response to requests, and also makes unpublished data available in Data Labs to other government agencies and university researchers. Advanced security technology allows such access to data, which is tightly controlled and monitored to ensure all output retains the confidentiality of the farmer’s individual information.

Advanced geospatial technology has made it possible to deliver the NASS Cropland Data Layer (CDL) to users for their own research and analysis. CropScape, a state-of-the-art portal, features a web-based interactive map visualization, dissemination, and querying system. The portal is available on the NASS website.

### **9.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success**

NASS, working in partnership with George Mason University’s Center for Spatial Information Services and Systems (CISS), continues to enhance its new tool VegScape. VegScape is a crop condition website that improves the objectivity, robustness, and defensibility of nationwide crop condition monitoring operations. Using GIS technology, the system provides data retrieval and processing automation, ad-hoc data retrieval and processing for emergency assessments/reporting, objective quantification, and historical data comparison for crop condition assessment using various vegetation condition metrics. It provides web-based interactive mapping, various online capabilities such as zooming, panning, and downloading, and is complementary to existing crop condition survey products. VegScape, a natural extension of

CropScape, was released to the public in February of 2013.

#### 9.4. Downstream Outcomes

- **Data Collection Enhancements.** In 2013, NASS completed the implementation of a system for collecting survey data on a tablet (Apple *iPad*) and transmitting those data over a secure Internet connection to the agency data warehouse, effectively eliminating the costs of printing, handling, reviewing, and keying paper questionnaires. During 2013 NASS completed the implementation of the technology to a field force of over 3,000 NASDA (National Association of State Departments of Agriculture) enumerators. The computer-assisted personal interviewing (CAPI) solution uses thin-client technology, leveraging wireless broadband and a web-based data collection system. To complete a survey questionnaire for the respondent, the field enumerator accesses NASS' data collection website via the Internet using the Apple *iPad* and conducts the interview through a browser window, with no data ever residing on the *iPad*.
- **Estimation Enhancements.** NASS is examining model-based estimation techniques to improve the statistical reliability of published forecasts/estimates and error measures. This effort includes research on 1) time series techniques to model hogs and pigs estimates as well as labor estimates, and 2) small area estimation techniques to model county-level estimates of cash rental rates for pastureland, irrigated cropland, and non-irrigated cropland; harvested corn and soybean acreage; and corn and soybean yield. In 2013, NASS implemented a capture-recapture estimator to improve nonresponse and coverage, and misclassification adjustments for the census of agriculture. The methodology ensures the tabulations from the census of agriculture are unbiased. Measures of statistical variability are being produced for county estimates.
- **Modernization of the NASS Area Frame.** In late 2011, NASS initiated a three-year research effort to modernize the agency's area sampling frame. Advances in software and statistical methods and the completion of the 48-state Cropland Data Layer (CDL) provide new opportunities to improve survey quality and efficiency. The research includes developing new statistical methods to combine three sources of data – the CDL, the June Area Survey, and data from the Farm Service Agency – to improve estimate crop acreages for crops when the June Area Survey data alone are inadequate. The research also includes adding GIS (rather than cumbersome aerial photographs) to the *iPad* survey collection instrument, which replaces the paper survey data collection instrument for the area based sample.

#### 9.5. Outreach Activities

- **Data User Input.** NASS holds an annual data users meeting to gather input to ensure the agency statistical program is meeting the needs of our user community. The 2013 Data Users Meeting was held in Chicago, Illinois, on October 21, 2013. It featured representatives from NASS as well as other USDA research agencies and provided an open forum for data users to ask questions about the entire USDA statistics program. From a customer service perspective, the meeting provided an excellent opportunity for NASS to learn about data users' concerns and desires for improvements or changes to the statistics and economics programs.
- **Centralized Telephoning, Frames Maintenance, and Training.** NASS opened a National Operations Center (NOC) that provides infrastructure for increased telephone data collection capacity; centralized maintenance of the NASS list sampling frame; development of electronic survey questionnaires; receipt, scanning, and keying of mail questionnaires; standardized training materials for telephone and field interviewers; and laboratory for processing objective

measurement for crops such as corn, soybeans, wheat, and cotton. The NOC opened on schedule in fall 2011, and during 2013, the NOC expanded its operational footprint by opening its new print and mail facility to serve NASS needs. The print and mail facility is designed to gain greater efficiency in the NOC's operational and production practices.

**9.6. Publications**

- peer reviewed scientific publications 6
- trade journal publications 0
- scientific meeting abstracts 42

## 10. National Institute of Food and Agriculture (NIFA)

<http://www.csrees.usda.gov/>

### 10.1. Mission Statement

NIFA's mission is "Leading food and agricultural sciences to create a better future for the nation and the world." NIFA advances knowledge for agriculture, the environment, human health and well-being, and communities by providing leadership and grant funding to help support research, education, and extension programs in the Land-Grant University System and other partner organizations.

### 10.2. Nature and Structure of Research Program

NIFA's two key mechanisms for accomplishing its mission are:

- National program leadership. NIFA helps states identify and meet research, extension, and education priorities in areas of public concern that affect agricultural producers, small business owners, youth and families, and others.
- Federal assistance. NIFA provides annual capacity grants to land-grant universities and competitively granted funds to researchers in land-grant universities, other universities, and other partner organizations.

NIFA collaborates or has formal working partnerships with many institutions and individuals. Our key partners are the institutions of higher learning making up the Land-Grant University System. However, we also partner with other federal agencies, within and beyond USDA; non-profit associations; professional societies; commodity groups and grower associations; multistate research committees; private industry; citizen groups; foundations; regional centers; the military; task forces; and other groups.

NIFA and its partners focus on critical issues affecting people's daily lives and the nation's future. The advanced research and educational technologies NIFA supports empower people and communities to solve problems and improve their lives on the local level.

Among the many programs NIFA leads, many are currently focusing efforts on the following societal challenges:

- Advance our ability to provide global food security and fight hunger
- Create a resilient and environmentally sustainable agricultural system responsive to climate change
- Enable U.S. energy independence through the development of sustainable bioenergy feedstocks and value-added bio-based industrial products
- Combat childhood obesity by ensuring the availability of affordable, nutritious food and providing individuals and families science-based nutritional guidance
- Reduce the incidence of food-borne illness and provide a safer food supply

NIFA does this not only through their research and higher education programs, but also through an extensive network of state, regional, and county extension offices in every U.S. state and territory. These offices have educators and other staff who respond to public inquiries and conduct informal, noncredit workshops and other educational events. Extension education for all citizens is also provided nationally online through eXtension.org.

Moreover, with support from more than 500,000 volunteers, 4-H - USDA's 111-year-old youth development program administered through NIFA - engages more than 6 million young people every year and teaches them life skills through hands-on learning and leadership activities.

### **10.3. Current Technology Transfer Goals, Objectives, and Measures of Success (Metrics)**

Applicants or recipients of NIFA grants that support basic research and integrated projects are encouraged to explore potential commercialization through the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) program. Conversely, small business owners or other grant recipients are encouraged to use NIFA-funded basic research programs to enhance innovation and competitiveness in their commercial operations.

Each land-grant university funded by NIFA has a university technology transfer office to promote, support and improve technology transfer from academic and nonprofit institutions. They often manage and license innovations derived from research at their universities (including research funded by NIFA) and are a good source to link small businesses with university faculty. Moreover, the Cooperative Extension System Offices are a nationwide, non-credit educational network. These offices are staffed by one or more experts who provide useful, practical, and research-based information to agricultural producers, small business owners, youth, consumers, and others in rural areas and communities of all sizes.

### **10.4. Strengthening Current Activities and New Initiatives**

NIFA plans to promote SBIR funding opportunities to USDA intramural research CRADA partners through a partnership between NIFA's SBIR national program leaders and the Agricultural Research Service (ARS) Office of Technology Transfer (OTT).

Through a partnership with ARS, NIFA will inform those who have applied to the NIFA SBIR program of potential partnership possibilities and benefits with ARS scientists. Notification to the SBIR applicant would be made after NIFA SBIR program managers have completed disposition of SBIR applications.

- Joint intellectual property potential (ARS can file patent applications for CRADA partners and only charges the partner for filing fees, patent application and prosecution completed by registered USDA patent agents provided free of charge saving small businesses substantial costs)
- CRADA partners can work with ARS to utilize the benefits of the ATIP Foundation

Partner with ARS for their joint ARS / ATIP "Forum" series

- NIFA's relationship with the Cooperative Extension System and the Regional Rural Development Centers will enable improved coordination and partnership with ARS intramural research to improve technology transfer that is relevant to stakeholders. This will increase the likelihood of success of technology transfer by the agricultural sector partners of USDA.
- Partner with ARS on forums on bioenergy feed stock development
- Partner with ARS, Rural Development, and ATIP Foundation to coordinate economic development funding from public and private sources. In FY 2013 the ARS OTT held a series of listening sessions in cooperation with USDA RD and in those sessions the SBIR program was one program within USDA that was highlighted. In FY 2014 the ARS OTT will hold joint forums with USDA RD and the SBIR program and these forums will be focused on rural states that are a priority for both USDA RD and SBIR.

### **10.5. Response to Presidential Memorandum on Accelerating Technology Transfer and Commercialization of Federal Research in Support of High-Growth Businesses**

**USDA 27:** New Metrics (beginning FY 2014) on NIFA outcomes:

Efforts to develop procedures for requesting information from NIFA awardees are still underway. Information will be collected on: 1) number of new jobs created by a small business as the result of

## Annual Reporting on Technology Transfer in USDA, FY 2013

---

receiving SBIR grant funds; 2) increase in sales of technology or services developed by a small business as the result of receiving SBIR grant funds; and 3) sale to other businesses of licenses to technology developed by a small business as the result of receiving SBIR grant funds.

The data on the patents issued based upon Competitive NIFA Funding has been collected for FY 2013 and is now being reported (see Table 1).

**Table 1.** Patents Issued in FY 2013 based upon Competitive NIFA Funding.

<b>Institution Name</b>	<b>Award Number</b>	<b>Patent Number</b>	<b>Issue Date</b>	<b>Invention Description</b>
Oklahoma State University	2001-34447-10302, 2002-34447-11908, 2003-34447-13162, 2004-34447-14487, 2005-34447-15711 and 2006-34447-16939	8,278,500*	10/2/2012	This invention provides a new cultivar of switchgrass `Cimarron` (SL93 2001-1) with increased biomass yield. The invention also provides seeds, progeny, parts and methods of use of Cimarron, such as for the production of biofuels.
University of Missouri	2004-34450-14578	8,319,008	11/27/2012	The invention provides methods for categorically ranking animals for feed efficiency.
Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation	2005-35503-16303	8,329,218*	12/11/2012	This invention provides vapor deposition methods that overcome the kinetic restrictions imposed by more conventional vapor deposition processes and liquid-cooling techniques to form amorphous molecular solids with greatly enhanced stabilities.
Texas A&M University	2004-35300-14686	8,362,329	1/29/2013	This invention provides intergeneric hybrid plants and methods for production.
Forest Concepts, LLC., WA	2005-33610-15483 and 2006-33610-17595	8,359,974	1/29/2013	Method of baling switchgrass at optimum highway transport densities. (SBIR Grant)
University of Arkansas - Jonesboro	2007-33610-17978 and 2008-33610-19482	8,431,774	4/30/2013	A method for Avian interleukin-12 production from a plant-based expression system and demonstrated its use as an adjuvant with a vaccine to control bird flu. (SBIR Grant)
Agrigenomics, Inc., IL	2004-34480-1441	8,431,346	4/30/2013	This invention provides methods, materials and kits

Annual Reporting on Technology Transfer in USDA, FY 2013

---

				for analyzing DNA samples from bovine to determine whether the animal is a recessive carrier of a genetic mutation that is associated with arthrogryposis multiplex.
Forest Concepts, LLC., WA	2005-33610-15483 and 2006-33610-17595	8,430,025	4/30/2013	This invention provides an engineered tall grass biomass baling system. (SBIR Grant)
Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation	2006-35503-16998	8,431,174	4/30/2013	A method to separate lipids from cheese whey.
Colorado State University and University of Wyoming	2004-35204-14916, 2004-35204-17005 and 2008-35204-04652	8,435,731	5/7/2013	Compositions and methods for the detection, diagnosis and treatment of bovine viral diarrhea virus (BVDV) are provided in this invention.
University of Florida	2007-35607-17777 and 2009-05245	8,445,24*	5/21/2013	Termite enzymes and uses for in vitro conversion of lignin-containing materials to fermentable products.
University of California, Oakland, CA	95-37300-1585	PP23,631	5/28/2013	This invention provides Peach rootstock `HBOK 27` which is useful as a commercial under-stock for peach and nectarine cultivars.
Brigham Young University; Colorado State University and Children's Hospital Medical Center of Cincinnati, Ohio	2002-35200-12228	8,450,364*	5/28/2013	Use of equol for treating androgen mediated diseases.
University of Maryland	2005-35605-15388 and 2006-35204-17437	8,475,807*	7/2/2013	This invention provides Avian influenza virus live attenuated vaccine for epidemic and pandemic influenza.
Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation	2005-35503-16328 and 97-36200-5189	8,481,28	7/9/2013	This invention provides a process of preparing conjugates of allium organosulfur compounds with amino acids, peptides, and proteins.

**Annual Reporting on Technology Transfer in USDA, FY 2013**

---

University of Illinois	2003-35304-13482 and 2006-34263-16926	8,492,614	7/23/2013	This invention provides compositions and methods for protecting plants from environmental stressors such as UV radiation, arthropods and nematodes. The compositions and methods described in this invention can be applied to any plant (e.g., rice, cotton, soybean, wheat, alfalfa, corn, garden pea, barley, rye).
Texas A&M University	2004-35300-14686	8,513,499	8/20/2013	The invention provides Plants and seeds of Sorghum line TX3361.
Central Signal, LLC., WI	2006-33610-16783 and 2006-33610-18611	8,517,316	8/27/2013	This invention provides an improved and cost effective vehicle detecting system and methods for tracking, detecting and monitoring locomotives and on-track vehicles. (SBIR Grant)
Montana State University and Montana Bio Agriculture, Inc., MT	2001-35316-11109 and 2005-33610-16085	8,524,222	9/3/2013	Bacillus isolates and methods for their use to protect against plant pathogens and virus transmission.
University of Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation	2001-35204-10184	8,535,685	9/17/2013	This invention provides an isolated H3 equine influenza A virus and methods for preparing and using the virus, and genes or proteins.

\*In addition to NIFA funding, other federal agencies funding contributed to this patent.

**USDA 28:** Partner with ARS and the Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) at USDA on the National Plant Diagnostic Network, and the National Animal Health Laboratory Network

There are two goals for NIFA in this area.

- 3) Develop competitive funding opportunities to include ARS scientists in the development of diagnostic assays and validation protocols that are needed to support APHIS regulatory surveillance efforts for foreign and emerging plant and animal diseases. Nothing was accomplished in this area in FY 2013 due to lack of funding but in FY 2014 the Food Security RFA will promote this objective.
  
- 4) Coordinate APHIS regulatory and ARS research efforts with relevant components of the Cooperative Extension Service in order to better identify producer needs and the transfer of relevant technology. In FY 2013 the Extension Disaster Education Network (EDEN) hosted a symposium that was supported by NIFA that brought together Extension, APHIS, DHS and

other producer group representatives to explore possible collaboration in, among other things, on-farm disaster preparedness. Plans for FY 2014 are still being developed.

## 10.6. Downstream Outcomes

**AgraQuest** received support from the USDA SBIR program to develop Serenade, which is a biofungicide product based on the use of live beneficial bacteria. Serenade also enhances plant resistance to fungal attack and stimulates plant growth. These multiple effects result in a biocontrol product that is very effective against fungal pathogens such as powdery mildew, Fusarium and Pythium but has no adverse effect on beneficial organisms such as honeybees, lady beetles and earthworms. Serenade has achieved worldwide sales of well over \$30 million and has been sold in more than 25 countries. In part because of the success of Serenade, AgraQuest was purchased by Bayer Crop Science in 2012 for approximately \$500 million.

**Divergence** is located in St. Louis and received four separate Phase II grants from the USDA SBIR program. The focus of Divergence is on developing improved nematocides to control plant parasitic nematodes. These pathogens cause annual worldwide damage in excess of \$78 billion. Currently, chemical biocides are the method of choice for nematode control but some chemicals such as methyl bromide have been removed from use for environmental reasons and other biocides have adverse side effects. Divergence has developed a new proprietary nematocide that is very effective and has very little adverse effects on plants or other beneficial organisms in the soil. In 2011 Divergence was acquired by Monsanto and the new nematocide is expected to be introduced to the market in a few years.

**University of Georgia and University of Maryland** – Honeybees are absolutely essential for the pollination of many crops and thus there was great concern with the reports in 2006 of the collapse of honey bee colonies in what has become to be known as Colony Collapse Disorder (CCD). In response to this crisis the AFRI program initiated a Coordinated Agricultural Project (CAP) program and made grants to R&D teams headed up by the University of Georgia and the University of Maryland. Through their CAP awards a team of experts was established to assist honeybee queen breeders in selecting for hygienic behavior, a trait that helps bees defend against *Varroa* mites and two other diseases, American foulbrood and chalkbrood. The team also showed breeders how to sample colonies for *Nosema* disease. A second team of experts has helped bee keepers diagnose diseases and insect pests, select colony stock for resistance traits, and enhance genetic diversity in their bee colonies. Through a series of management surveys, other project members identified six best management practices used by successful bee keepers who reported higher survival rates and have incorporated these recommended practices in educational materials and Cooperative Extension programs. These efforts have led to a significant increase in the ability of bee keepers to maintain the health of bee colonies.

**National 4-H Science Management Team** - The National 4-H Science Management Team, representing 4-H National Headquarters at NIFA, National 4-H Council and land-grant 4-H faculty, planned and conducted a virtual 4-H science education training in Feb. & March 2013. Using an online conference platform, the team conducted 18 total webcasts of over 22 hours of interactive training in six afternoon sessions. Topics addressed science education standards, best practices and skills, volunteer recruitment and training, program planning and evaluating impacts. There were 578 participants from 4-H and partner organizations in the live eAcademy events with an average participant duration of 7.8 hours of live content. Evaluations determined that 42.5 percent of respondents had 5 or less years of 4-H work and 49 percent had been conducting 4-H Science programs for 3 years or less. There were 60.5 percent of participants who rated that the eAcademy as moderately to very effective, which is encouraging considering that it was our first virtual conference

after two previous face-to-face 4-H Science Academies. Learners can continue to access the archived webcasts and the 141 associated documents on the conference platform through Feb. 2014. To date there have been 2,833 webcast views and 4,045 document views by 853 registered users. National 4-H Council has also reformatted the presentations into shorter learning modules that are available through the 4-H Online Learning Center.

**Kansas State University and Iowa State University** - As part of a multistate research committee (NC229: Detection and Control of Porcine Reproductive and Respiratory Syndrome Virus and Emerging Viral Diseases of Swine) researchers at Kansas State University and Iowa State University developed a Luminex platform for the detection of antibodies against 3 important swine diseases: Porcine Reproductive Respiratory Syndrome Virus (PRRS), Porcine Circo Virus 2 (PCV2), and Swine Influenza Virus (SIV). The Luminex multiplex serological assay technology is in the process of being transferred to a company for the development of a commercial kit.

### **10.7. Outreach Activities**

- In FY 2014 the SBIR program will participate in several ARS / ATIP Agricultural & Business Innovation Forums in selected rural states providing information on the SBIR program to potential ARS commercial partners.
- Attended annual National SBIR Conference in Washington, DC, with formal presentations on the USDA SBIR program and met one-on-one with 25 or more small business entrepreneurs. In addition, the USDA SBIR program participated in a webinar with Arkansas and state SBIR meetings in Oklahoma and Hawaii. In each case a presentation was made on the USDA SBIR program. One-on-one meetings were held with 15 small business owners in Oklahoma and 30 small business owners in Hawaii. In FY 2014 the USDA SBIR program will participate in a National SBIR Conference in Washington DC and in several State SBIR meetings in rural states.

## 11. The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)

<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov>

### 11.1. Mission Statement

The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) is not generally considered a research agency—the thrust of its mission is to help private landowners address natural resource concerns on their lands. In order to carry out this mission, however, NRCS has become perhaps the country’s premier agency for transfer of natural resources conservation technology. NRCS maintains approximately 160 National Conservation Practice Standards

([http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detailfull/national/technical/cp/ncps/?cid=nrcs143\\_026849](http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/detailfull/national/technical/cp/ncps/?cid=nrcs143_026849)).

These standards and supporting documents are NRCS’s principle vehicle for transferring the latest science and technology directly to America’s farmers and ranchers.

### 11.2. Nature and Structure of Programs

Once resource needs on private farms and ranches have been identified, the agency works closely with the Agricultural Research Service and numerous universities to develop and fine tune the science and technologies needed to help farmers conserve, protect, and enhance their natural resources. The NRCS also conducts conservation field trials to strengthen NRCS technology when formal research is not available. As appropriate, these trials are conducted on working farms and ranches, in cooperation with other agencies and organizations. A field trial is a study designed to examine the adequacy or adaptability of a conservation practice, technology, procedure, or material. It may also be used to introduce promising conservation practices or technologies into areas where they are not now accepted as a solution to a local soil, water, or related natural resource problem or condition. Field trials can be useful to transfer technology, to update the local technical guide, or to show the need for formal research.

Although NRCS is not known as a research agency, it does carry out or support research through two main vehicles—its Soil Science Division, and through its Conservation Innovation Grants Program.

### 11.3. Downstream Outcomes: Soils Research and Technology Transfer

The NRCS Soil Science Division is authorized by the Secretary to conduct research on the use and behavior of soils to facilitate soil classifications and distribution of information through the Web Soil Survey and other vehicles of data dissemination. Below are some examples of research and Technology Transfer that are currently underway.

#### **Rapid Assessment of U.S. Soil Carbon for Climate Change and Conservation Planning**

Soils are the largest global storehouse of terrestrial carbon and have potential for mitigation of anthropogenic atmospheric carbon dioxide. Additionally, many other important processes, including water infiltration, nutrient cycling and loss, and soil erodibility are strongly influenced by the amount of carbon in soils. To aid land managers, policy makers, and conservationists to make sound recommendations for management options to increase the amount of carbon in soils, scientists with the NRCS Soil Science Division, in cooperation with scientists from multiple universities, are completing a nationwide inventory of soil carbon across all types of land cover. This inventory at more than 6,000 sites will, in addition to providing a statistically reliable estimate of the amount of carbon in U.S. soils for global carbon accounting, provide baseline data for into evaluations and design of management systems for practical maximization of soil carbon stocks, evaluation of ecosystem processes related to soil carbon, and will be used to enhance model based conservation planning. *National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE*

### **National Wetland Condition Assessment Hydric Soil Analysis**

The nation's wetlands are important landscape components and perform important ecosystem services including flood mitigation, regulation of carbon and nutrient dynamics, and sediment and contaminant sequestration. Many of these important wetland functions are mediated by hydric soils in the wetland. Soil Science Division soil scientists are cooperating with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency in a nationwide project to evaluate the condition of the nation's wetlands. The project entailed field evaluations and sampling of soils in 1,000 wetlands. Properties of soils in the sampled wetlands were evaluated in the NSSC Kellogg Soil Survey. These data along with other ecosystem data collected at the sites will be used to develop a comprehensive assessment of the condition of nation's wetlands. *National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE*

### **Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils**

One of the more critical components of effective evaluations of field properties of soils is consistent description of landscape components and morphological properties. Soil Science Division soil scientists completed an extensive revision the Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils, a widely used internationally accepted standard document containing definitions and descriptions of soil and landscape features. Publication and distribution of the document is expected in early 2013. *National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE*

### **Soil Property Map by Digital Mapping Techniques**

Accurate inventory to the spatial distribution of soil properties is essential for reducing and preventing soil degradation by erosion, salinization, and other processes. These essential inventories require considerable investment of time and resources to complete by traditional methods. The advent of advanced GIS software and hardware, development of landscape models to describe soil properties using environmental covariants, and widespread availability of accurate elevation and similar geographic data have allowed development of rapid methods to inventory the soil resource with digital techniques. Soil Science Division soil scientists are cooperating with scientists from West Virginia University and the University of Sydney, Australia to test this methodology against soil data available in the U.S. General Soil Map (STATSGO2) that were collected by traditional field techniques. Data and relationships developed in this project will also contribute to the objectives of the GlobalSoilMap project, an international effort to develop a global database of the spatial distribution of soil properties important for sustainable land management. *National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE*

### **Ground Penetrating Radar Evaluations of Soil Water Movement**

Water movement into and through soils is a major driver of a multitude of important ecosystem services including soil water storage for plant growth, aquifer recharge, stream discharge, mineral weathering, nutrient cycling, and transport of natural and anthropogenic materials. Thus, understanding and predicting this process is critical for maintaining and enhancing long term sustainability of ecosystems including those used for agriculture and forest production. Soil Scientists from the Soil Science Division are cooperating with scientists at Penn State University to evaluate use of ground penetrating radar as a rapid and non-destructive method to evaluate pathways and amounts of water movement through soils in the NSF funded Shale Hills Critical Zone Observatory. Results from this project will improve our ability to predict and manage soil water relationships. *National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE*

### **Phosphorus Behavior in Soils**

Phosphorus is one of the leading causes of water quality decline in the US through algal blooms and hypoxia in surface waters. To adequately protect surface waters nationwide, practices to minimize phosphorus losses and runoff from agricultural lands must be applied effectively and efficiently. Soil Scientists in the Soil Science Division are cooperating with scientists at the University of Nebraska – Lincoln to evaluate phosphorus retention in and release from sediment derived from soils across the

nation with a wide range in properties. Results will be extrapolated to all soils in the nation through the Soil Survey Geographic (SSURGO) Database to inform phosphorus management related decision-making at the watershed, farm and field scale and will provide valuable input to developers of field-level models that simulate water, soil and nutrient movement from agricultural lands. *National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE*

#### **National Ecological Observatory Network (NEON)**

NEON is designed to gather and synthesize data on the impacts of climate change, land use change and invasive species on natural resources and biodiversity. Data will be collected from 106 sites (60 terrestrial, 36 aquatic and 10 aquatic experimental) across the U.S. (including Alaska, Hawaii and Puerto Rico) using instrument measurements and field sampling. The sites have been strategically selected to represent different regions of vegetation, landforms, climate, and ecosystem performance. NEON will combine site-based data with remotely sensed data and existing continental-scale data sets (e.g. satellite data) to provide a range of scaled data products that can be used to describe changes in the nation's ecosystem through space and time. The Soil Science Division is collaborating with NEON to characterize the soils at each of the 106 sites across the US and partner with NEON to develop a research agenda to understand the dynamics soil plays in the ecological environment. *National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE*

#### **Soil Health**

The Soil Science Division is collaborating with all sectors of NRCS to provide data, information, research and development projects to enhance the Soil Health Initiative within the agency. Soil analysis completed at the Kellogg Soil Survey Laboratory (KSSL) will provide insight into the behavior in the biological, chemical and physical dynamics of the soil. With its in-depth capabilities, KSSL it is uniquely qualified to assist NRCS in all areas of Soil Health research and analysis. *National Soil Survey Center, Lincoln, NE*

### **11.4. Outreach Activities**

#### **11.4.1 World Soil Resources - Technology Transfer**

NRCS's Soil Science Division also provides critical technology transfer services to countries around the world. Below are a few examples:

##### *Haiti*

NRCS and the Haitian Ministry of Agriculture, Natural Resources, and Rural Development (MARNDR) initiated a soil survey pilot project to build in-country capacity to identify soil resources and utilize the information to increase food security and conservation of natural resources. Eighty people attended a stakeholder's workshop that was held to identify needs and expected outcomes in September 2012. The project is managed and funded by USDA-FAS.

##### *Mexico*

NRCS and the Mexican National Institute of Statistics and Geography (INEGI) are collaborating on data and technology exchanges to contribute to the North America node of the [globalsoilmap.net](http://globalsoilmap.net) initiative. Both countries are applying the [globalsoilmap.net](http://globalsoilmap.net) specifications to their respective soil information systems to generate gridded spatial soil property data suitable for large watershed and continental scale analysis. The data will be compared in an area along the Arizona and Sonora state borders.

##### *Afghanistan*

USDA sent another shipment of the report "A Brief Survey of Soil Fertility of Agricultural Land in Farah

and Kunar Provinces” to Afghan Provincial Reconstruction Teams to assist in agriculture reconstruction efforts. This report is based on published information and 14 soil profiles collected and analyzed by NRCS employees in 2009.

*Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Islands*

NRCS contributed Puerto Rico and U.S. Virgin Island soil information to the Latin America and Caribbean Soil Atlas. The Atlas is being published by the Joint Research Centre (JRC) of the European Commission to increase public, policy and scientific soil awareness and education.

#### **11.4.2. NRCS Conservation Innovation Grants (CIG)**

Another important vehicle for development of conservation technology that NRCS can transfer to farmers and ranchers is Conservation Innovation Grants (<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/wps/portal/nrcs/main/national/programs/financial/cig/>)

CIG, a component of NRCS’s Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP), is a voluntary program intended to stimulate the development and adoption of innovative conservation approaches and technologies while leveraging Federal investment in environmental enhancement and protection, in conjunction with agricultural production. Under CIG, EQIP funds are used to award competitive grants to non-Federal governmental or nongovernmental organizations, Tribes, or individuals.

CIG enables NRCS to work with other public and private entities to accelerate technology transfer and adoption of promising technologies and approaches to address some of the Nation's most pressing natural resource concerns. CIG will benefit agricultural producers by providing more options for environmental enhancement and compliance with Federal, State, and local regulations. NRCS administers CIG. Much of what NRCS learns from CIG is incorporated into conservation practice standards, which are used by the field conservationists and technicians to address resource concerns on private farms and ranches.

Since CIG’s inception in 2004, NRCS has awarded nearly 500 national-level CIG grants. There is also a State-level component that NRCS State offices may use to award smaller grants for State-specific resource concerns.

A sample of project results is provided below. Lists and brief summaries of funded projects are available on the CIG Web site (<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/cig/index.html>).

***Irrigator Pro Software Offers New Irrigation Water Management Tool***

To reduce the use of irrigation water in growing corn, cotton, and peanuts, the Georgia Soil and Water Conservation Commission tested the use of Irrigator Pro software with support from a Conservation Innovation Grant. Researchers tested the software, which incorporates a computerized irrigation scheduling system with center pivot irrigation, on 53,000 acres in order to obtain scientific data to help farmers make better decisions about irrigation water management and water conservation. Among the findings: every inch of water saved on 53,000 acres is a savings of more than 1.4 billion gallons of water; if half is pumped with electricity and half with diesel, the energy cost savings per inch of water saved is approximately \$290,000.

Farmers who used Irrigator Pro recognized the technology’s potential for both water and energy savings. Most continued to use it after the project, and additional growers continue to adopt it since the project ended in 2008. As a result of the project, NRCS Georgia now suggests the use of Irrigator Pro as a water management tool for use in conjunction with retrofitting or up-grading existing center pivot irrigation systems to efficiently use water.

***Prescribed Fires May Help Restore Texas Rangeland Ecosystems***

A three-year study of the effects of using prescribed fires on Texas rangelands suggests that such burns may have ecological, economic, and social benefits. With support from the NRCS Conservation Innovation Grant program, the Texas Agricultural Experiment Station conducted the study in four contiguous counties in each of three eco-regions in Texas. The station set up three demonstration sites, conducted focus groups, and mailed a survey to 1,200 landowners in the twelve counties to determine whether prescribed fire, particularly extreme fire applied during the growing season, is an effective tool to restore ecosystems in the southern plains. Among the findings:

- Extreme fire—i.e., fire exceeding NRCS’s guidelines for prescribed fire with respect to temperature, humidity, wind speed, and fuel moisture content—reduces the density of invasive woody plants without destroying the herbaceous understory.
- The behavior of fire fueled by live plants is determined more by the amount of moisture in the plants than by the fire’s temperature.
- Extreme fire applied as an initial woody plant treatment followed by cool-season maintenance burns was better economically than other common treatments of invasive plants.
- Landowners generally have favorable views of prescribed fire, including extreme fire, as a management tool. Members of prescribed burning associations are significantly more favorable than non-members.

The three-year study has increased understanding of the impacts of extreme fire, particularly from the landowner perspective.

***Air and Water Quality Guidelines and Practices Advance Winegrowing Sustainability***

The California Sustainable Winegrowers Alliance was established in 2003 to advance environmental stewardship among the state’s growers and vintners, and soon created a Code of Sustainable Winegrowing Practices, including a workbook of best management practices to help vineyard and winery operations assess and improve their sustainability. With support from an NRCS Conservation Innovation Grant, the Alliance developed numerous air and water quality innovations, including an air quality chapter and assessment tool for the workbook and air quality and water quality demonstration sites to showcase innovative technologies and practices.

Two subsequent Conservation Innovation Grants (including one still in progress) focus on developing and implementing tools and metrics for evaluating environmental sustainability, training growers in using the tools to correctly plan and implement conservation practices, developing incentive programs to reduce energy and water use, and improving the tools and programs in ways that make them transferable to other commodities. Elements of the Winegrower Alliance program have been adapted for similar sustainability initiatives in specialty crops, including almonds, hazelnuts, raisin and table grapes, pears, cut flowers, and others. Because the Alliance program trains growers in conservation practices that reduce energy use, maintain soil fertility, and increase water use efficiency (essential in a drought-prone state), NRCS uses it in developing conservation plans with growers, thereby saving time and cost.

***Self-Assessment Tools Help Farmers Evaluate Energy Use and Renewable Energy Potential***

With a Conservation Innovation Grant, the University of Wisconsin worked with NRCS information technology staff to develop a series of Web-based energy self-assessment tools that farmers in the upper Midwest can use to evaluate their baseline energy use and the potential cost-effectiveness of various energy conservation measures. In addition, the project developed several renewable energy tools to help farmers assess renewable energy potential on their farms.

The assessment tools provide more sophisticated energy self-evaluation tools than previously available. Ten energy efficiency tools include assessments of energy use related to dairy farming, grain drying, greenhouses, irrigation, lighting, livestock production, maple syrup production, potato storage, ventilation, and water fountain use.

The tools for evaluating renewable energy potential include assessments of biogas, biomass, solar photovoltaics, solar water heating, water pumping, and wind. The tools are currently maintained by the *University of Wisconsin* on an external Web site and will be transferred to a USDA server in 2013

***Internet Access and Real Time Data May Improve Irrigation Effectiveness***

In a test to determine whether real-time soil moisture data can help producers improve irrigation scheduling and water usage, the Flint River Soil and Water Conservation District (SWCD) of Georgia installed a remote soil moisture monitoring (RSMM) telemetry network with support from an NRCS Conservation Innovation Grant. The network gathered soil moisture data at the field level, along with irrigation activity, and transferred it via the Internet to nine participating farmers.

The network consisted of five primary components and provided service to 17 center pivot irrigation systems on 2,467 irrigated acres, resulting in an estimated 15 percent water savings due to improved irrigation scheduling. This is equivalent to reducing annual use by more than 7.5 million gallons of water. The project demonstrated that such technology is a viable option for farm operators if funding is available to assist with installation and monitoring. Nevertheless, the limits of the existing technology at the time of the project inhibited the information from being transferred consistently in “real” time.

Now such barriers in technology have been overcome and producers have the option of using RSMM equipment that connects the field to the Internet via wireless broadband, satellite, or cell-based radios. More than 80 new RSMM deployments throughout the 27-county area of the Lower Flint River Basin have been funded by federal and private resources. As the value of Internet connectivity in the farm setting is demonstrated, it is contributing to the growth of rural wireless broadband in the region, which in turn encourages the development of even more conservation-based technologies.

***High-Impact Targeting Can Reduce Sediment and Nutrient Erosion***

With a Conservation Innovation Grant, the Michigan Department of Agriculture teamed up with Michigan State University Institute of Water Research (IWR) and several local conservation districts to develop a geographic information system (GIS) tool to address erosion in high-risk areas in the Great Lakes Basin. The resulting High-Impact Targeting (HIT) system uses GIS data and computer modeling to identify precisely, down to the field level, which areas have the greatest erosion and pollution problems. Such precision allows scarce conservation resources to be used for greatest impact.

HIT is simple, fast, and cost-effective way to identify high-priority areas most likely to contribute to sedimentation. The online tool allows users to view sediment and erosion data for certain watersheds and their sub-basins, simulate best-management-practices scenarios at watershed scales, prioritize watersheds, and map high-risk areas. HIT can calculate the sediment and phosphorus loadings to surface waters from upland agriculture as well as potential reductions in pollutant load from implementing best management practices on a portion of the polluting area.

IWR continues to work with NRCS and other partners to improve and extend HIT. The Michigan Department of Environmental Quality encourages the use of HIT in developing watershed management plans. NRCS; state, local, and regional governments; soil conservation districts; farmers; watershed organizations; and conservation organizations can use it to target places where intervention is most needed.

***Variable Rate Irrigation Offers Potential to Reduce Water Usage***

With the support of an NRCS Conservation Innovation Grant, researchers at the University of Georgia Research Foundation, Inc., demonstrated and tested the impact in actual farm situations of adding Variable-Rate Irrigation (VRI) technology to traditional spray-type center pivot irrigation systems. They

found that VRI has the potential to reduce water usage by 12 to 20 percent.

Center pivot irrigation, a reliable tool that has ensured good yields in many settings, distributes water uniformly in non-uniform fields. Most fields vary in soil type, topography, drainage, and number of crops planted, among other factors, making uniform water application relatively ineffective. In contrast, VRI systems use computer technology and Global Positioning System (GPS) technology to apply only the amount of water needed to differing sections of the same field. In the CIG-funded project, researchers installed VRI systems on 19 center pivot systems, and then tested their benefits, effectiveness, and practicality by collecting flow volumes, field moisture values, and uniformity data.

Since the CIG project ended in 2006, VRI has become an accepted NRCS practice in several states and eligible for financial assistance. In addition, NRCS partners have promoted more adoption of VRI for water conservation reasons. More recently, VRI controls are being installed with CIG financial assistance on center pivot irrigation systems on dairy farms to help farmers keep effluent out of environmentally sensitive areas. In addition, mainline irrigation system manufacturers now offer their own versions of “variable-rate irrigation,” giving farmers additional options in this emerging technology area.

### **11.5. Publications**

Research and laboratory staff published 14 articles in refereed journals and made 20 presentations at scientific meeting.